

[REDACTED]

UNCLAS *CONFIDENTIAL*

2ND BN / 4TH MARINES

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

Declassified by the Director of Marine Corps History and Museums in accordance with the provisions of CMO ltr Op-9491323 JcM, Ser 1 10770 PDAS of 18 October 1971.

P. B. [Signature] 3/2/77
Signature/Date

UNCLASSIFIED

Nov 1965

[REDACTED]

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

~~SECRET~~

288 ~~027~~

30 1265

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FMF
P.O. Box 1200, San Francisco, Calif. 96601

3/JAF/33F
5750.1

SECTION ONE

INTRODUCTION

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines
Subj: Command Chronology, November 1965
Ref: (a) DWO 5750.1
(b) RegtO 31203

SAC FILES
HEADQUARTERS
2d BATTALION 4th MARINES (Rein)
4 Dec 65 0036-65
00223-65
Copy 1 of 5 Copies

2/4
CMD CHRON

1) In accordance with the provisions of references (a) and (b), the following Command Chronology for the period covering 1-30 November is submitted.

2) Organizational Data

a. The Second Battalion, Fourth Marines (Rein) is and was during the entire reporting period located at Chu Lai, Vietnam.

b. Commanders, Staff and Principal Subordinates.

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Commanding Officers | LtCol R. L. TREVINO |
| 2. Executive Officer: | Major E. L. DEFazio |
| 3. S-1 | 1stLt D. R. LITTLE |
| 4. S-2 | 1stLt J. D. WATSON |
| 5. S-3 | Major S. T. ADAMS |
| 6. S-4 | 1stLt J. B. CLANCY |
| | 1stLt D. J. HAN |
| 7. Supply Officer | 1stLt T. E. RODHOUSE |
| 8. Comm Officer | Capt. A. B. RAY |
| 9. Company Commanders | |
| | Capt. R. S. PYNE |
| | Capt. W. W. [REDACTED] |
| | Capt. B. D. MOORE |

1stLt Nov 65
10:30 Nov 65

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

NOV 1965

~~SECRET~~

G

H

Capt. H. R. GANNON

1-7Nov65
7-18Nov65
18-30Nov65

1stLt H. K. JENKINS
Capt L. P. ANDREWS
1stLt C. F. PRUESS

3) Average Monthly Strength

- a. 34 Officers USMC
- 3 Officers USN
- 950 Enlisted USMC
- 55 Enlisted USN

R. L. Previno

R. L. PREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. MARINE CORPS
Commanding

OPENING 20150103

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO San Francisco, 96601

S-1 CHRONOLOG

1. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

(1) Displacement of Battalion CP to BT 534076.

2. NEW DEVELOPMENTS

- (1) Receiving and processing replacements.
- (2) 2/4 will interchange a T/O Rifle Company, one ~~81mm~~ Mortar Section, one Antitank Section and one Flame Thrower Squad to the 2d Battalion 1st Marines.

3. PROBLEM AREAS

- (a) Shortage of SNCO's. This Battalion has been operating at 20% to 50% of T/O since May 1965.
- (b) Administrative Supplies. Administrative Supplies in general have been on priority II since May 1965 with very little results.
- (c) Proper protection facilities for Embossograph machines are not available. Higher headquarters has suggested that field desks be modified to hold these machines but no allowance has been made yet.
- (d) Replacement drafts have been lacking Pvt's and PFC's

4. AMPLIFYING INFORMATION

(a) Personnel

(1) Average Monthly Strength

	<u>USMC</u>		<u>USN</u>
<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
35	950	3	55

(b) Battle and Non-Battle Casualties

(1) Battle Casualties

(a) one (1) Navy Enlisted KIA

(b) five (5) Marine Officers WIA, ~~one (1) Marine Officer KIA~~
 Enlisted WIA, one (1) Navy Enlisted WIA

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

- (2) Non-Battle Casualties
- (a) Disease - 19 Marine Enlisted
 - (b) Injury - 1 Marine Officer, 29 Marine Enlisted, 3 Navy Enlisted
 - (c) Transfer - 10 Marine Enlisted
 - (d) Other - None
- (3) Replacements Received
- One (1) Marine Officer, sixty-seven (67) Marine Enlisted
 - Four (4) Navy Enlisted
- (4) Rotation
- Thirty-one (31) Marine Enlisted
 - One (1) Navy Officer
- (5) Personnel Summary
- (a) Land Mine Warfare school quotas received and filled.
 - (b) Comm School quotas received and filled.
 - (c) School trained O&A1 NCO's are a mandatory requisite for performance in the field.
5. STAFF JOURNAL. Submitted as Enclosure (2).
6. DISCIPLINE, LAW AND ORDER.
- (a) Office Hours Held: 6 Office Hours Held Art. 91, 113, and 134
 - (b) Courts-Martial Tried and Pending: None
7. STAFF STUDIES AND ESTIMATES. Interchange of personnel with 1st Marines to avoid the large rotation during the future months.
8. LOCAL NEWSPAPER. Battalion Newspaper being published weekly.
9. PHOTOGRAPHS. This Battalion has no Photographer attached at this present time.
10. MORALE, PX, POSTAL AFFAIRS, LIBERTY AND R&R
- (a) Morale continues to remain high throughout the Battalion.
 - (b) PX facilities to each company weekly.
 - (c) Mail Call goes daily.
 - (d) Liberty had been secured for all 3rd Marine Division personnel
 - (e) R&R to Bangkok, Hong Kong and Okinawa has totaled 95

CHAPLAINS REPORT. LT John J. GLYNN conducted Catholic Services each day of November at 0830 at the 2/4 CP. 1000 at 4th Marine Regiment CP; 1200 at 3/12 CP; 1700 at Chu Lai refugee village for civilians. Chaplain GLYNN also conducted daily Mass at varying times for units of the 2d and 1st Battalions, 4th Marines and 3rd Battalion, 3rd Marines. The month has also inaugurated a weekly Mass - Monday at 1800 for the employees of RMK - civilians contractors constructing facilities at Chu Lai. Chaplain GLYNN was transferred to the DaNang area and replacing him will be replaced by another Chaplain. The Battalion CP has been relocated and construction of a chapel is in progress.



D. R. LITTLE
First Lieutenant, U. S. Marine Corps
Battalion Adjutant

Encl:

Tab A (1) Periodic Personnel Reports
Tab B (2) Staff Journal

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

SECTION THREES-2 CHRONOLOGY1. Significant Events

The number of VC initiated incidents were unusually low during the reporting period, while the USMC initiated incidents during the reporting period were high as a result of the extensive patrolling forward of the MLR.

There were many reports of VC activities and plans during the month including intentions to attack and harass USMC outposts, patrols and the Lai Airfield. Several reports of "suicide" or "gallantry" teams with special capabilities having the mission to sabotage the An Tan Bridge on National Way #1 were received.

On 1 November there were two sniping incidents, one of which involved the use of women by VC to lure a Marine over the defensive wire. When the Marine did not follow the women a sniper fired at the Marine. This was the first time this tactic was used by the VC in the TAGR.

On 4 November Company "F" received one grenade into their defensive position. This was the only occasion of grenade throwing near the MLR for the month.

On 5 November a Vietnamese male attempted to sell a carbine to Marines. The man was apprehended and taken to the Collection Point for processing.

On 7 November while on patrol Company "F" received sporadic small arms fire from an unknown number of VC. As the patrol advanced the VC retreated. Artillery and 81 mortars were fired and the patrol moved forward to sweep Ky Long (1) Hamlet. Three VC tried to escape from the rear of the Hamlet, but they ran headlong into the Marine blocking force which fired upon them resulting in their death. A number of valuable documents were taken from the dead VC.

On 9 November a VC who had surrendered to the PF Company Commander at Sanh Village was interviewed by the battalion S-2. The VC recalled that one of the VC killed on 7 November was the District Information Chief, the second the VC District Military and Political Chairman and the third a Main Force Soldier of the 35th Battalion.

On 9 to 13 November several Vietnamese children approached USMC defensive positions with ammunition and grenades which, according to the survey, were found on the trails where VC, GVN and Marine units had been. It was doubted that this was the case due to the fact that the packaging of the ammunition was new and still boxed, and because the

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

for the ordinance and the matter was referred to the 7th CTF, who initiated thorough investigation. It was later reported that the children were stealing the arms from ARVN, and it was requested Marines not trade with the children.

On 10 November Company "H" squad patrol found an old inoperative booby trap made of a 7.62 round inserted in a bamboo stalk. This was found near Tich Tay, BT5005 at 1000H. At noon a sixteen year old boy was treated at Chu Lai Dispensary for a gunshot wound of the leg. The child reported he was shot by VC while the civilian bus in which he was riding was trying to avoid a VC roadblock north of Ly Tin District Headquarters. At 1530H a squad patrol from Company "F" reported a Vietnamese male about forty from Long Phu (2) who spoke fairly good English told them the VC used the trails (BT5002) to infiltrate the OPLR and terrorize villagers. He said ten to fifteen VC come about every five days. The Assistant Intelligence Chief and the Scouts patrolled to the hamlet of Long Phu (2) (BT5103) and questioned the hamlet chief who denied the VC were terrorizing villagers and stated that he knew of no person in his hamlet who could speak English.

On 13 November the battalion's TAOR changed to its present location.

On 16 November an unknown number of VC fired on Company "H" while on patrol in the vicinity of Hill 22 (BT4204). Artillery and air was called on several targets during the day; however, there were no confirmed kills. An air strike was conducted on ten VC in a trench line (BT417092), and an AO reported 3 VC bodies. At 1844H a corpsman struck a "bouncing betty" mine with his entrenching tool which resulted in two friendly KIA's and nineteen WIA's.

On 20 November at 0714H an old woman told Company "H" patrol that there were VC about 500 meters to their front. At 0730H the patrol received small arms fire from about 500 meters to their front (BT433089). An artillery fire mission was fired with an excellent effect on target. The patrol swept the area from which the small arms fire came but found no trace of VC casualties. At 0830H the patrol received further sniper fire, returned the fire and continued to sweep the area. Two pools of blood were found at (BT 433088). At 0930H the right flank platoon received sniper fire from (BT 433095). One 3.5 round silenced the sniper. The company established a hasty perimeter defense to receive a helicopter carrying the Battalion's ~~Commander~~ and the S-3. At 1030H the helicopter was landing, heavy small arms fire was received from (BT432093, 428092, and 433096). The Battalion Commander suffered a wound of the arm. The fire was returned, and the UH-1E's on station fired rockets and MG's at the VC. Three VC were seen blown into the air as a result of the rockets. Two more VC were believed to have been killed by an M-79 round and three wounded by small arms fire. Aerial surveillance by the pilot of the UH-1E revealed two VC KIA and two others believed wounded. At 1215H a UH-1E picked up three Marines from the patrol to verify the body count. Only one body could be found which had been stripped of all clothing ~~and was~~

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

On 21 November at 1342H Company "E" platoon sized patrol encountered three VC who threw grenades at the patrol and under the cover of the explosion ran towards a tunnel (BT 449058). The patrol received two WIA's. The three VC were pursued and one VC was killed at the entrance to the tunnel with a devastating volume of small arms fire. The other two VC ran into the tunnel. The patrol moved into an assault position and as they were about to launch the assault, one of the VC attempted to throw a grenade into their midst but was riddled with small arms fire and grenades. Another VC attempted to pull his body into the tunnel and was killed by a 3.5 round. The tunnel was then destroyed by use of 3.5 rounds and grenades. While waiting for the helicopter evacuation for the WIA's, the patrol spotted an unknown number of VC in a bunker (BT450060). An artillery fire mission was fired after the evacuation was completed with excellent coverage on target which destroyed the bunker and killed one VC. At 1800H, the patrol observed one VC in a cave (BT 456062). The patrol laid down a heavy volume of fire and riddled him with small arms. All VC killed were armed only with grenades and were dressed in black PJ's. No other weapons and no documents were found on or near the bodies.

On 23 November at 0945H, a joint patrol with Company "E" and a PF platoon received small arms fire from an estimated six VC who were firing from the hamlet in the vicinity of (BT 445051). With Marines as a blocking force the PF's swept the hamlet, but the VC apparently withdrew when they saw the Marines supporting the PF unit. Two cartridge belts and two packs were left behind by fleeing VC. No VC casualties could be determined. Five Vietnamese females were apprehended because they would not answer questions asked them by USMC and PF units. They were turned over to ITT for further processing.

On 24 November at 0900H, LY TIN DISTRICT ADVISOR reported that VC had set up a platoon sized roadblock (BT 440099). A platoon sized patrol was dispatched from Company "G" to investigate. At 1100H, the patrol observed the roadblock. An artillery mission was fired. Surveillance reported no casualties. Interrogation of the local populace revealed that VC had set up the roadblock to stop a bus, and when artillery was fired on them they fled westerly toward Hill 22. No VC casualties were reported by the villagers. The patrol received three rounds of small arms fire at 1138H from (BT 435001) probably from elements of fleeing VC. The fire was returned with unknown results.

On 25 November at 1015H, Company "E" (BT 460063) reported an explosion of unknown origin approximately 650 meters northwest of their position (BT 465073). It was determined to be a mine from an uncharted ARVN minefield. No casualties were sustained. At 2010H, Company "E" platoon position (BT 490067) reported that the hamlet chief of AN TAN and the KY LIEN VILLAGE PF Company Commander were worried about the security of the hamlet and requested illumination be fired every thirty minutes. They gave no evidence to substantiate their fears. One round of illumination was fired every two hours with negative incidents.

On 26 November, the battalion (-) conducted a search and destroy operation in an area where a medical aid station was reportedly located. At 1200H, Company "H" received sniper fire from an estimated two VC (BT 425105). The fire was returned and the area was swept. One woman was found with

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

in the left arm and was treated by a corpsman. At 1255H, Company "H" received small arms fire from an estimated two to four VC. The fire was returned with 60mm mortars and small arms fire and the sniping ceased. At 1315H, artillery was fired on all possible VC escape routes. At 1435H, a cloth satchel with documents was found discarded in a pool of water (BT 422099). Blood was found on the trail near the documents. At 1537H, sniper fire was received from (BT 416097). The fire was returned with 60mm mortars and small arms. At 1540, Company "F" received sniper fire from (BT 416097). The fire was returned with 60mm mortars. (S-2 comment: The sniper fire received on the battalion (-) operation was from an estimated squad of VC who continued to withdraw ahead of the pursuing companies.)

On 28 November at 1835H, LY TIN DISTRICT ADVISOR reported that PF's had engaged approximately one VC platoon near the Ong Bo bridge (BT 444096). There were 26 known VC casualties.

On 29 November at 0820H, LY TIN DISTRICT ADVISOR reported that a civilian bus had detonated a VC mine on Highway #1 (BT 452007), and the road had been cut. Seven civilians were wounded as a result of the mine. The PF Company searched the area with negative results. The road has now been repaired. At 0835H, Company "F" patrol encountered and killed one VC (BT 446053) as he tried to flee the area. The VC was armed with two grenades. At 0936H, LY TIN DISTRICT ADVISOR reported a VC tax collection point (BT 432107). One RF Company swept the area with negative contact.

2. New Developments

During the month of November a program was initiated to encourage local Vietnamese civilians to seek out information of VC activities, movements, plans and intentions and divulge them to USMC units. This is planned to be accomplished by offering payment of Vietnamese money for confirmed information on the VC. At the end of this reporting period the program was still too new to realize its possibilities.

The battalion has been issued an additional twenty Seismic Intrusion Detectors (SID) to be issued to the companies for use in detecting movement near Marine positions. A class has been given on the operation of the SID and more classes are scheduled to enable companies to get the full benefit of these devices.

3. Problem Areas

Again this reporting period it has been extremely difficult to obtain a helicopter for unit commander's reconnaissance flights. It would be valuable for the Battalion Commander, the Company Commanders and the Intelligence Officer to be able to conduct helicopter reconnaissance on a daily basis. Maintaining familiarity with the changing terrain and hydrography of the TAOR and possible areas of operations is essential to complete intelligence orientation.

DECLASSIFIED

The shortage of interpreters continues to be a problem area. During most of the reporting period only two interpreters were available to the battalion. The MEDCAP program, the Civil Affairs Officer, the Operations Officer and the Intelligence Officer needs an interpreter on call. Additionally, the Chaplain and the companies require one or more interpreters several times each week. An interpreter for each rifle company and "H&S" company is a minimum requirement.

Lack of replacement parts for the AN/EPS 21 has remained a constant problem area. During this reporting period, out of the three radar sets issued this command, not one has operated due to the lack of replacement parts.

4. Intelligence, Weather, Terrain and Hydrography

a. Intelligence- The Viet Cong initiated activity within the TACR consisted mainly of sniper fire, booby trapped areas, mines and grenade throwing. Snipers fired on patrols on several occasions and the trend seemed to be to snipe at patrols then withdraw ahead of the pursuing unit, snipe again and withdraw again. Three VC mines were detonated during the reporting period, one resulting in two friendly KIA's and nineteen WIA, one wounding seven civilians and the other killing one civilian woman and wounding one child.

There were several VC road blocks set up on National Highway #1 but in each case USMC or GVN troops drove off the VC. There was one report of an attempted VC tax collection point but this activity was foiled by local GVN forces.

Several Viet Cong surrendered to the Popular Forces of LY TIN District and again indicated that other Viet Cong wanted to surrender but were afraid to surrender to U. S. Marine Forces. These ralliers are now being used to try and convince other Viet Cong that they can safely surrender.

Several propaganda leaflets written in English and directed at U. S. troops were found in KHUONG THO (1) (BT452076) on 25 November. The gist of the propaganda was: U. S. troops not to carry out "dirty war" in Vietnam imposed by U. S. Government; South Vietnamese people welcome protest movement in U. S. by American people; there is no grudge between the Vietnamese and American peoples; South Vietnam is fighting for unification in a patriotic struggle. The leaflets appeared to be printed by a local press and contained typographical errors and some misspellings. They had been recently distributed.

The best source of intelligence information came from informers presently working for the various District Headquarter's Intelligence sections. Also much information has been obtained from KY SAHN Villages chief and PF company commander.

b. Weather- The month of November felt the full impact of the northeast monsoon season. There were twenty-three days during which it rained. Low ceilings and limited visibility prevented helicopter flights for several days. High winds developed during the latter part of the month which re-

5
UNCLASSIFIED

tents to be staked and secured tightly. The wooden rafters under the canvass caused tents to leak profusely. This problem is being solved by coating the seams and the outside of the canvass which touches the wood with asphalt or tar. Prolonged rains caused sand bags to decay requiring bunkers to be rebuilt and reinforced. Damp clothes, boots and equipment mildewed quickly--in some cases overnight. Kerosene or gasoline heaters for use in drying tents would help solve this problem. The issuance of rubberized suits for the troops to wear while out in the rain for the greater part of a twenty-four hour period would be a great improvement to health and morale. Many troops have written home for the rubberized suits and found them to be completely satisfactory.

c. Terrain- The TAOR which the battalion occupied during the first part of the month contained the Coastal Plains, the Piedmont and the Mountains. The Coastal Plains and the Piedmont are found in the new TAOR. The Coastal Plains are composed of coarse sandy soil characterized by numerous dunes, sparse vegetation and low areas which become flooded during the rains. Lagoons and streams of this area filled with water during the month making trafficability difficult. At times the water was too deep for mules to be used without risking damage to them. Route #1 and the MSR were flooded on occasion, however, traffic was never completely halted. Gravel and sand has been spread over the red clay soil which was first used for the surface of the MSR. The clay soil was completely unsatisfactory because it allowed no drainage which resulted in a hindrance to traffic rather than an aid. The MLR of the battalion is located in the Coastal Plains.

The Piedmont Region is flat, interspersed with low hill masses. The soil is fertile and consists of light to heavy clay. Most of the rice grown during the TAOR is harvested in this region. The rice paddies flooded during the month becoming obstacles to foot patrols. The sudden discovery of submerged dykes by several troops wading through the waist deep paddy water resulted in complete submersion. The Piedmont Region contains the QPLR of the battalion.

The Mountains are characterized by rugged peaks, steep slopes and dense jungle. Located in the western portion of the old TAOR, the Mountain Region converges toward the sea, causing compartmentation along the QPLR and BIN-QUANG NGAI boundary. There are many excellent observation posts on the mountains which could be used by the VC to maintain surveillance of the entire Chu Lai enclave.

d. Hydrography- The main rivers affecting the TAOR are three streams: the SONG TRAU, the SONG AN TAN and the SONG BEN VAN. The SONG BEN VAN is the northern boundary of the new TAOR while the SONG AN TAN became part of the boundary between the Fourth and Seventh Marines. One of the rivers, the SONG TRAU became the northwestern boundary while the other flows easterly through the center of the TAOR. The smaller tributaries, as well as the main rivers, flooded during the month washing out several foot bridges and making certain areas impassable to foot traffic. Even though the streams were deep and the paddies wet, patrols continued to operate to the surprise and dismay of the VC.

UNCLASSIFIED

5. Enemy Casualties

During the reporting period there were nine confirmed VC KIA and six possible VC KIA. Twenty-three VCS were turned in to IPT for further processing.

6. Captured Equipment

The following is a list of captured equipment:

1-Russian Carbine	*422-Carbine rounds	* 5-M-26 Frag grenade
2-Cartridge belts	*276-.45 rounds	*200-.30 caliber
3-Packs	* 38-7.62 rounds	* 7-.50 caliber
5-Bundles punji stakes	* 11-7.62(Chinese) rds	*3-Rifle grenade
4-Animal traps	* 8-330 rounds	*100-7.62(linked)
1-VC flag(paper)	* 43-.30 caliber(linked)	
2-Satchels of documents	* 60-12 gauge shotgun shells	
2-VC signs	* 1-M-79 round	
1-metal punji stake	* 6-M9A1 Illumination flares	
Many propaganda leaflets(Both English and Vietnamese)		
*1-Magazine		
*1-Cloth ammo bag		

*Denotes ordnance traded by children for C-rations

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 1stLt USMC
 S-2

ENCLOSURES:

Tab C ✓ (1) DAILY INFOSUMS
Tab D ✓ (2) S-2 JOURNAL
 " *E* ✓ (3) PRISONER REPORT
 " *F* ✓ (4) SKETCHES
 " *G* ✓ (5) INFORMATION TO COMPANIES

87
 UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FPMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco, Calif. 96601

SECTION FOUR

S-3 CHRONOLOGY

1. Significant Events.

At 311600H, the communications wire was cut at (BT515038). The wireman who repaired the wire reported suspicious people loitering in the area. A squad sent out to investigate saw three people in the area. Two of them immediately fled from the scene leaving two baskets of assorted items which have been turned into the S-2. The third man was apprehended after the squad leader noted that the tape covering the new wire splice had been unwrapped. The Vietnamese was turned over to ITT.

Company F reported at 021930H, that five VN males constructed a fresh grave mound, approximately twenty meters in front of the defensive wire at (BT 518039). Upon examination of the mound, two stakes were noted pointing at one of the defensive positions. The stakes were removed, trip flares were installed in the area and a claymore mine was set directly at the sight. Nothing unusual was observed the remainder of the night. At 022010H a squad from Co F was dispatched to investigate a report of twenty VN wearing black pajamas located near RMK in the vicinity of (BT523044). At 022120H two VN children about 10 years of age were found by the patrol sleeping in the vic of (BT528048), near the RMK fence. A interpreter who was sent to question them reported that the children said there were 23 more teenagers and children asleep in the brush southwest of the trash dump. Upon investigation an additional sixteen children, males and females, fifteen years of age or younger were found asleep approximately 300-500 meters southwest of the trash dump. All eighteen children were taken to the collection point by LVT.

At 042215H Company G reported seeing and hearing a man in the vic of the defensive wire on Perch III at (BT508022). The squad on Perch III threw a hand grenade and fired several rifle shots at the fleeing figure. A few minutes later, the sound of a man running down the hill toward Catfish I was heard. Once again he was taken under fire, but it was impossible to determine if a hit had been scored.

Company F jumped off at 051930H on their extended night/day combat patrol in the KyLong area. At 060829H Company F reported engaging a small unit killing three, capturing one weapon and a briefcase full of assorted documents believed to be of some intelligence value at (BT434054). Company F sustained one minor WIA.

Company E at 080330H apprehended one male adult and seven children who were moving in violation of the curfew in the vic (BT523038). At 080350H the same vic one more male adult, two female adults, and seven more children were picked up at the same location. At 080500H an adult male without I.D. Card was apprehended at these same co-ordinates. PF said that this one is a VC. He was turned over to the collection point as a VCA, the other 18 were reported violators.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

At 100230H one of the six Company E squad ambushes spaced apart in front of the MLR to intercept penetration attempts by the enemy reported that they, who located at (BT528040), fired six rounds at seven suspected VC. The people ran and no further action was taken until 100630H when the squad moved forward to investigate the area. They then noted a group of twelve people moving toward AnTan (BT 499066) in the vicinity of (BT525040). In the midst of the group lying on the ground was a middle age woman with a superficial gunshot wound in the leg. She was taken immediately to the BAS where she was diagnosed as not serious and sent to B-Med for some detailed examination.

At 100800H Company G reported that their squad located on Catfish Hill (487037) had apprehended three children who were attempting to trade assorted ammunition, 7.62, .45, and M-26 dud, for C-rations. The children were turned into the collection point.

Company E moved into their new positions yesterday on hill 69 and at AnTan Bridge (BT497067). They were prepared to hold the positions against any attempted enemy penetrations, but the night passed quietly.

Company F kept secure the left flank and provided ambushes forward of the MLR to provide interception and early warning of any VC attempts to penetrate the perimeter. One of these, F-4, (BT511025) saw an object move into their area at 122345. They took immediate action by firing 20 rounds of automatic rifle ammunition and moving through the area looking for unusual activity shortly thereafter. They found nothing and since their ambush was compromised, they moved to a new position.

Company E as of 131425H assumed complete tactical control of Catfish Hill 69, and AnTan Bridge.

Company F, relieved in place at 131425H by Company H, 2nd Battalion 7th Marines, commenced moving to their new segment of the MLR stretching from (BT 513054) to (BT518068). At 131714H, Company F with one section of 81mm mortars was in place on the MLR and had assumed responsibility for its defense. They tied in with 2nd Battalion 7th Marines on their left and Company G on their right. As soon as they had moved into position a large group of civilian Vietnamese gathered forward of their area apparently trying to find out if the new unit would accept vendors. They were summarily removed from the area by local security patrolling.

Company G, relieved in place by Company E, 2nd Battalion 7th Marines at 132425H, commenced moving to their new segment of the MLR which stretches from (BT518066) to (BT525076). By 131933H, Company G, with one platoon of Company E attached and one section of 81mm mortars in direct support was in position and taken tactical control of the area.

The Battalion CP started displacing at 130900H and is still in the process of moving. Operational control of the old 2nd Battalion 4th Marines TACB was passed to 2nd Battalion 7th Marines at 131500H. At 131500H 2nd Battalion 7th Marines assumed control of the new TACB.

Company H, relieved in place by Company F 2nd Battalion 7th Marines at 1325H, reverted to Regimental Reserve Company. They physically located at (BT535078) within the BRCP area.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

At 141930H, Company E requested emergency evacuation for one man with high fever of undetermined origin.

At 141040H a Frag Order was received from Regiment instructing 2/4 to provide a rifle platoon from the reserve company to be lifted out of LZ WILDCAT in ten minutes to go provide security for a downed helicopter at (BT43328). At 141045H, Company H had received the order and moved a platoon to LZ WILDCAT equipped with one unit of fire plus two extra bandoliers, one days ration, and reinforced by a machine gun squad and a rocket squad. They were helilifting out shortly after arriving at the LZ. The platoon returned at 141500H to report that all government property had been recovered and the helicopter had been lifted out by a CH-37C aircraft.

Company E(-) having moved out on a two day search and clear operation at 160530H, received small arms fire from Hill 22, (BT423091) while located at (P 439081). An artillery fire mission was called for and fired at that location.

At 182200H the platoon Commander at AnTan Bridge received word from the PF's in AnTan that two Marines were in AnTan and were drunk and causing some property damage. The Marines were apprehended. These two Marines were from 2d Bn 7th Marines and were turned over to them.

At 200940H, the Commander's recon flight was fired at and forced to land at (BT438106). LtCol TREVINO received a minor wound and was treated at B-Med. Company H provided security for the downed helicopter until it was recovered.

Company E(-)(Rain) with one platoon of Company G, Raiders, and one Company of PFs jumped off on Operation 89-65 from hill 69 at approximately 290130H to cordon off and search out the village located at (BT445053). At 290609H, Company E reported that they were in position to begin the searching out of the aforementioned village at first light. At 290654H, shortly after moving out toward the village, one non-battle casualty was reported and a routine Med-Evac requested. At 290720H a helicopter arrived and the injury, a lacerated cheek, was lifted out. At 290808H, Company E reported finding a VN woman at (BT449055) who claims to have been injured during last night's artillery fire. At 290820H, she was evacuated B-Med. At 290835H, Company E reported killing one VC armed with two hand grenades at (BT446053) by small arms fire. At 290930H, the sweep was complete and Company E commenced movement back to hill 69. At 290937H, they picked up one VCS at (BT449055). Hill 69 reports a woman and a small child tripped a booby trap at the base of the hill. The woman died before she could be evacuated and the local Vietnamese claimed the body. The child, who sustained minor injuries, was also evacuated.

2. New Developments.

None.

DECLASSIFIED

3. Problem Areas.

The major problem area is the unreliability of our outdated communication equipment. Many times our operations are hampered and unnecessarily slowed down because of the inability of one unit to talk to another unit as little as 500 meters away. The problem could be readily solved by incorporating the AN/PRC-25 radio and other related equipment on a company and Battalion level.

4. Training.

All patrols and operations have inherent training value. With proper briefing and debriefing on all operations so that everyone down to the lowest element is well informed all hands experience the stages of planning and execution problems incorporated in carrying out tactical operations against the Viet Cong.

The institution of the landmine warfare school by the 4th Marines has allowed our Marines to get a first hand look at many VC mines and booby traps and a comprehensive review of conventional mine warfare equipment and techniques.

Upon receipt of the IAW and SED, additional training was conducted on both pieces of equipment to provide maximum use of the gear within its inherent capabilities.

1st Radio Battalion gave a two hour Communications Security class to all Staff Officers, Company Officers, and radio operations this month.

S. T. Adams
S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

ENCLOSURES

<u>Tab HV 1</u>	JOURNAL
<u>1 2</u>	DAILY SITREPS
<u>1 3</u>	WEEKLY OPSUMS
<u>K 4</u>	COMBAT PLANS AND ORDERS
<u>2 5</u>	AFTER ACTION REPORTS

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (R, in)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

SECTION FIVE

S-4 CHRONOLOGY

1. Significant Events.

a. On 9 November 1965, First Lieutenant Douglas M. RYAN became the S-4 replacing First Lieutenant J. B. CLANCY who was on emergency leave.

b. Commencing on 1 November 1965 the battalion transplated to a new TAOR, relieving 3/3 and in turn being relieved by 2/7. It took approximately sixty hours to move all men and equipment to the new location. The move was marked by a lack of coordination and direction from higher authority. The CP was occupied with men and equipment from 3/3 for three days after 2/4 had started moving in.

c. Strongbacking of the CP tents was increased and we now have approximately thirty five (35) strongbacked tents.

2. New Developments. None

3. Problem Areas.

a. The Battalion has approximately four hundred and thirty (430) water cans on hand. By T/E this unit rates five hundred and ninety four (594) water cans. Approximately eighty (80) cans are without lids. With our daily requirements to support three (3) outposts plus numerous patrols this unit is in great need of a sufficient number of water cans.

b. Fortification materials are not presently on hand to commence fortification and maintaining the Main Line of Resistance (MLR). Due to deterioration of materials this problem will arise again unless sufficient amounts are obtained to maintain the upkeep of the MLR.

c. High winds and heavy rains have caused much damage to tents. Those which have been strongbacked wherever the beams touch the wet canvas heavy leaks have occurred. This can be relieved somewhat by taring the necessary areas but it might be worth considering the use of metal covering.

d. The Battalion is still unable to procure air filters and oil filters for the generator sets PU-348 A/G and PU-239 F/G since arriving in Vietnam. This problem area will be greatly reduced since FMFPac is arranging for monthly surface lift of fifty (50) selected line items direct from Barstow to each Battalion. This will also eliminate other problem areas or greatly reduce them.

e. AN/PRC-10 long antennas and long antenna bases are rapidly being exhausted from the supply.

f. Presently there are ~~three~~ (3) PR451 batteries operational within the Battalion. Eighteen are inoperative due to terminal assemblies.

g. Ammunition for the 60mm mortar is urgently needed by this Battalion. We have sufficient HE rounds but our WP and Illum rounds are non-existent.

h. The inability of the Battalion to replace or recharge the BB429 battery for the Sniper-Scope at this level greatly reduces the usage and effectiveness of this important piece of equipment.

i. Shortage of typewriters within the Battalion. Five have been coded unserviceable. Three are in for repair. This leaves thirteen for the entire unit.

j. This unit has twenty eight (28) outstanding priority O2's and one hundred and one (101) priority O5's outstanding.

k. Because of the out lying defense positions and the fact that most of our organic vehicles are deadlined the Battalion must rely heavily upon organic transportation for the resupply of our defensive positions.

l. Amplifying Information.

✓ a. Journal. See Enclosure (1)

b. Estimates. None Conducted

c. Staff Studies. None Conducted

d. Supply requirements. Office supplies and materials are becoming critically short.

e. Procurement Problems. The procurement of heat tabs for the Meal. Combat Individual (MCI) remains a difficulty. Due to excessive wear in Vietnam the springs, brake shoes, races generator belts, and wheel seals for the M-422 Mighty Mites are a constant procurement problem. There is a critical shortage of tubes for the AN/PRC-10 and AN/PRC-6 radios.

f. Problems and solutions regarding.

(1) Storage. Inadequate storage facilities for supplies. The area is available, but the tentage is not available.

(2) Evacuation and hospitalization of POW's. None exists at this time.

(3) Transportation. With organic vehicles there is a lack of repair parts at second echelon maintenance as for non-organic vehicles, requests are submitted daily, however, the non-availability of these vehicles, due to organizational deadlining has greatly affected the logistics status of the Battalion. Non-Organic vehicles are vital for resupply of outposts and maintaining an adequate dump level of Class I, III, and V within the Battalion.

(4) Maintenance. Sufficient parts are needed by the Motor Transport Section in order to perform second echelon maintenance. These parts are currently critical and are urgently needed. FMFPac has arranged for monthly surfacelift of fifty (50) selected line items direct from Barstow to each Battalion and the Motor Transport has been allocated a sufficient amount of numbers to reduce this problem area.

(5) Presently we are in need of large amounts of sentags and fortification materials. This problem is further aggravated by deterioration of existing emplacements due to the monsoon season.

(6) Sanitation. No problem exists at this time.

g. Deadlined Equipment by Type.

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>TA#</u>	<u>PRIORITY</u>
AN/TPS-21	21785	1
AN/PRC-6	22060	12
AN/PRC-10	22100	7
Generator Set PU-348	20930	1
Battery Charger PP3240A	20132	1
Flame Thrower	60460	5

h. Employment of indigenous personnel. South Vietnamese are being employed in the construction of this unit's Chapel.

i. Embarkation. No problems exist in this area at the present time. There are adequate trained personnel to fulfill the requirements of this unit.

Enclosure

Tab M-2(1) JOURNAL

D. M. RYAN
FIRST LIEUTENANT
B-4 OFFICER

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 3d Marine Division, FMP
 o/o EPO, San Francisco, Calif. 96601

SECTION SIX

COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

1. Significant Events. None
2. New Developments. None
3. Problem Area's.

A. This unit can use the AN/URM-48 it rates to keep our alignment problems to a minimum. The AN/URM-48 has been on requisition for approximately 4 months now.

B. This unit still lacks AM-427's and tubes 5672. We have 15 radios on 2nd echelon which require the above named tubes to put them in use.

C. This unit has a large overage of technicians, We rate 5 and we now have 8 on hand. These extra 3 technicians could better be utilized at service Battalion or Force Service Regiment. It is recommended they be better utilized than at the present time.

D. Some form of electrical pole other than the PO-2 presently in the supply system is needed by a Marine Battalion, as we have tried using local poles and they do not stand up. The Army has some metal telescoping type poles that might be the answer, and they also have a new polyethylene or a plastic substance which can be handled and installed by one man. It will not deteriorate from termites or weather.

E. Electrical Romex Cable and electrical tape are needed by this Battalion, it can not presently be obtained through our supply system.

F. Battery BB-451 parts are not in the supply system, and also out of a total of 24 BB-451/U rated by this unit. 18 are deadlined at third echelon, for terminal assemblies, 3 are on requisition which were lost on operation Starlite, and we presently have 3 in operation.

4. Status of Communication Equipment:

Item:	2nd Echelon	3rd Echelon
AN/PRC-10	11	1
AN/PRC-6	4	3
AN/TPS-21	-	3
TA-1	-	5
BB-451/U	-	18
PP-3700	-	1
AN/GRR-5	-	1

PU-348
AN/MRC-38

1(M/T D/L)

1

5. Descriptions and amounts of communications equipment inoperative or unserviceable: Battery BB-451/U (18).

6. Number of security violations. (8).

7. Amount of message traffic sent and received:

Message sent: 75
Message received: 1233

8. Overages and shortages of personnel: (rank and MOS).

Overages:

1-GySgt - 2539
1-Sgt - 2862
1-Sgt - 2861
1-PFC-2841

Shortage:

1-MSgt - 2529
2-PFC - 2511

9. Summary of operational training conducted and number of hours:

Technician training:
Shop application
Classes

210 Hours (Bench work)
3 1/2 hours

Radio section training:
Application
classes:

720 hours (radio watches)
9 hours

Message center training:
Application
Classes

144 hours (message handling
10 hours, and publication changes).

Wire section training:
Application
Classes

1440 hrs. (switch board watches)
4 hours.

Tactical air control party training:
Application
Classes

720 hrs. (patrols and radio watches)
2 hours.

10. Summary of operations participated in with problems encountered and lessons learned: None.

11. Regimental phone book and changes: None

12. Equipment and personnel located in areas other than the Chu Lai enclave.
None.

C. A. BOWEN
GySgt USMC
For Comm OFFICER

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 3d Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco, Calif. 96601

SECTION SEVEN

MEDICAL AND DENTAL

1. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS. No significant events for the month of November.
2. NEW DEVELOPMENTS. There has been a significant decrease in the number of cases of Malaria this month over the preceding month.
3. PROBLEM AREAS. There remains a lack of a sufficient amount of medical supp. and instruments.
4. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF PATIENTS SEEN. 21
5. NUMBER OF REFERRALS TO B-MED. 28
6. ROUTINE MEDICAL COMPLAINTS. 142
7. SIGNIFICANT DISEASES PECULIAR TO THE AREA. None
8. NUMBER OF EMERGENCIES, TREATMENT & TYPE.
 - a. Shrapnel 7
 - b. Lacerations 10
9. INNOVATIONS & PROPHYLACTIC MEDICINES ADMINISTERED. 4554
10. DENTAL REFERRALS. 18

C. M. Freeman
 C. M. FREEMAN
 Lt MC USN

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 3d Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO San Francisco, Calif. 96601

SECTION EIGHT

AIR SUPPORT AND DEFENSE

1. Significant Events. Weather precluded use of much air in the latter half of November as indicated paragraph 7. Significant is the fact that even though heli-borne operations were cancelled due to weather, this Battalion has never been denied a Med-evac at any time.

2. New Developments. None

3. Problem Areas.

a. Equipment. The BA-451/U batteries for the AN/PRC-41 and AN/PRC-47 radios remain in critical shortage. No battery replacements or parts are available. TACP has two batteries to operate its six(6) radios. The PP-3700 rectifier for operating radios with AC power in the Command Post is deadlined. At present (4) BA-451/U batteries are on temporary loan from 4th Marines Comm. and the MRC radio jeep is utilized when possible.

b. Personnel. Present policy in 3rdMarDiv allows aviators to request TAD orders for the purpose of obtaining flight time every three months. It is highly recommended that aviators be given a split tour between Wing and Division units in Vietnam. Two aviators in this Battalion have over thirteen months in the AFAC billet, with nearly eight months in Vietnam. It is highly recommended that a split Wing-Division tour is not utilized, orders back to a Wing unit at least be timely after twelve or thirteen months.

4. Number of Air Support Requirements.

a. Fixed Wing Sorties. 44 total Sorties.

b. Helicopter Sorties. 560 total Sorties.

5. Target Analysis. ASRT, TAC(A) and FAC controlled close air support flights were run against known targets, or targets based upon latest intelligence reports as indicating enemy activity.

6. Number and Type of Air Missions Requested.

a. Fixed Wing

ASRT - 8 Sorties

GAS - 36 Sorties

b. Helicopters

Logistics - 308 Sorties

Troop Lifts - 148 Sorties

Admin - 32 Sorties
 Med-evac - 36 Sorties
 POW-evac - 4 Sorties
 Recon - 12 Sorties
 TAC(A) - 12 Sorties
 AC - 8 Sorties

7. Number and Type of Air Missions Completed

a. Fixed Wing

ASRT - 8 Sorties
 CAS - 12 Sorties

b. Helicopter

Logistics - 250 Sorties
 Troop Lifts - 72 Sorties
 Admin - 26 Sorties
 Med-evac - 36 Sorties
 POW-evac - 2 Sorties
 Recon - 8 Sorties
 TAC(A) - 4 Sorties
 AO - 6 Sorties

8. Air Employment During Major Operations, Problems and Solutions Encountered

None.

9. Existing Air Defense Capabilities. Not applicable.

W. A. Olson
 W. A. OLSON
 Capt. USMC
 ALO

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 3d Marine Division, FMF
 o/o FPC, San Francisco, Calif. 96601

SECTION NINE

ARTILLERY AND FIRE SUPPORT CHRONOLOGY

1. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS.

- a. The Bn's TAOR has changed (see sect 4)
- b. 1stLt K. P. SYMSON 067701/0802, USMC reported on 21Nov65 for duty as Bn FSC.
- c. Sgt J. W. EMANUEL, JR. 1661903/0848, USMC reported on 9Nov65 for duty as Liaison Chief, Bn FSC.

2. NEW DEVELOPMENTS.

- a. Zone fires, shifting fires or Bn TOT missions are fired on specific to each night. Targets are VC installations, harbor sites or avenues of approach discovered by Recon or the LyTin District Headquarters.

3. PROBLEM AREAS.

- a. VC activities are reported in vicinity of coordinates 4309, 4310, 4409, and 4410 (the area surrounding Nat'l Hwy #1) regularly. Artillery must use extreme caution when firing into this area because of PPs, RPs or friendly civilians in the vicinity.

4. AMPLIFYING INFORMATION.

- a. Number of missions fired.

<u>105</u>	<u>107</u>	<u>155</u>	<u>81</u>
457	0	195	115

- b. Type of missions fired.

	<u>Artillery</u>	<u>81 Mortars</u>
1. Registrations	18	4
2. Actual missions		
(a) HE	30	0
(b) Ill	4	2
3. Defensive fires and proficiency	8	3
4. Harassing and Interdicting	594	

- c. Number of rounds fired.

<u>105</u>	<u>107</u>	<u>155</u>	<u>81</u>	<u>Total</u>
457	0	1235	549	4665

d. Surveillance

- (1) No surveillance reported on H&I fires.
- (2) 3 KIA results of actual missions.
- (3) 12 WIA results of actual missions.
- (4) No reported surveillance other than results on target for all actual missions.

e. The KIAs and WIAs were reported by intelligence agents from the Lytin District Headquarters. They were physically observed and counted.

[Handwritten signature]

E. F. SIMSON
1stLt USMC
Bn FSC

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 3d Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco, Calif, 96601

SECTION X

PSYCHOLOGICAL WARFARE AND CIVIL AFFAIRS

1. Significant Events.

(a) During the month of November the following projects were initiated.

- (1) A project to construct a hospital in the Chu Lai area.
- (2) The purchase of a Buddha for the local Buddhists was planned.
- (3) The digging of three new wells and the enlarging of one already existing in Anfan was started.
- (4) Plans for the removal of Vietnamese graves from the RMK area were laid.
- (5) The aid of Mr. GHOTG, Company Commander of the KySanh PF force, was enlisted in distributing Psy/War materials in the KySanh area and in indoctrinating the local villages on RVN policies.

2. New Developments.

(a) USOM visited the Chu Lai hamlet and was interested in starting a pig farm.

(b) Local Vietnamese are constructing the 2/4 Chapel in the new CP.

3. Supplies Distributed.

- (a) 330 pounds of clothing to KyLien Village.
- (b) 300 bars of soap to KyLien Village during HED-CAP.
- (c) 3,000 pounds of wheat to Chu Lai Hamlet.

4. Chronology of Civil Affairs/Psychological Warfare Activity.

On 2 November, 3,000 pounds of Bulgar wheat was distributed in Chu Lai Hamlet.

On 3 November, 3,000 leaflets number 15-65 were haldropped over Thanh (1)(BT4503), Ky-Fhu(1)(BT4804), KyFhu(2)(BT4704), KySanh(1)(BT4503), Long(1)(BT4305), KyLong(2)(BT4304, and (BT4405).

On 9 November, three hair lip cases were sent to Saigon for treatment. Operations of the man of 2/4 made the surgery possible.

On 16 November, 2000 leaflets 15-65 were distributed by Marines in (1)(BT4505).

On 20 November Chaplain GLANN said Mass in Chu Lai hamlet.

On 19 November the three hair lip cases were returned with successful surgery performed.

On 26 November, leaflets 1-65, 6-65, 9-65, and 14-65 were dropped in the amount of 1000 each on hill 22 by Marines.

On 27 November Mr. GHOTO conducted indoctrination in Than-My-Trung (DTL503) and distributed 1000 leaflets 6-65 and 14-65.

5. Miscellaneous.

(a) All troops in the Battalion are being provided with the leaflet 15-65 to use as an aid in dealing with Vietnamese.

(b) The Psychological Warfare Officer attended a two day school in DaNang on 17-18 November.

A. Fisher

A. A. FISHER
First Lieutenant, U.S. MARINE CORPS
Psychological Warfare Officer

Tab N: SITREP. (w/gaps)

TABS to 2d Bn, 4th Marines Command Chronology, Nov 1965

Tab A: Periodic Personnel Reports

Tab B: S-1 Journal

Tab C: Daily INTSUMS

Tab D: S-2 Journal

Tab E: Prisoner Report

Tab F: Sketch

Tab G: Information to Companies [Sp. Intelligence Rpt #186 - 199]

Tab H: S-3 Journal

Tab I: Daily SITREPs

Tab J: Weekly OPSUMs (3) [Are Weekly SITSUM Overlays]

Tab K: Combat Plans and Orders , #81-65 thru 90-65

Tab L: After Action Reports: 1. A/A Rpt 4-65; 2. A/A Rpt 5-65; 3. A/A Rpt
6-65 [NO code names shown]

Tab M: S-4 Journal

Tab N: S-5 Unit SITREPs #181-189, 194-205, 207-208

DECLASSIFIED

2dEn, 4thMar(-)(Rein)
Chu Lai, Vietnam
040900 November 1965

PERIODIC PERSONNEL REPORT NO XXV

PERIOD COVERED 280001 October 1965 to 032400 November 1965

1. Strengths. Refer my PDS this date.
2. Replacements. 5 Marine Enlisted
3. Discipline, Law and Order.
Office Hours Held: 2 Office Hours Held: Art 91, 91
Courts-Martial Tried and Pending: None
4. Prisoners of War. None
5. Graves Registration. None
6. Morale and Personnel Services. **Morale** continues to remain high. Factors which have influenced this are: (1) Galleys remain serving hot chow and fresh meats, eggs and cold drinks; (2) Mail Call goes daily; (3) Pay Call went 1 November 1965; (4) R&R to Hong Kong, Bangkok and Okinawa has totaled 227 men to date; (5) Mobile PX facilities to all companies; (6) Battalion Chapel constructed; (7) Purification unit and showers operating daily; (8) Movie showing nightly when the tactical situation permits.
7. Civil Affairs-Military Government. See SitRep for period.
8. Personnel Procedures. Processing November 1965 rotation draft for rotation. Receiving and processing replacements.
9. Interior Management.
 - (a) Adequate tentage and supplies for current administrative functions.
 - (b) Personnel living quarters set up and are adequate for situation.
 - (c) Messing facilities set up.
 - (d) Water Tower completed for well facilities.
 - (e) Purification unit in full operation.
 - (f) Improvement of the CP will continue.

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

Tab A-#1

DECLASSIFIED

2dBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein)
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 110900 November 1965

PERIODIC PERSONNEL REPORT NOXXVII

PERIOD COVERED 040001 November 1965 to 102400 November 1965

1. Strengths. Refer my PDS this date.
2. Replacements. 1 Marine Officer, 17 Marine Enlisted
3. Discipline, Law and Order.
 Office Hours Held: 3 Office Hours Held: Art 91, 113, 134
 Courts-Martial Tried and Pending: None
4. Prisoners of War. None
5. Graves Registration. 3 VC buried, Coord 435057
6. Morale and Personnel Services. Morale continues to remain high. Factors which have influenced this are: (1) Galleys remain serving hot chow and fresh meats and eggs and cold drinks; (2) Mail Call goes daily; (3) Pay Call will go 15 November 1965; (4) R&R to Hong Kong, Bangkok and Okinawa has totaled 335 men to date; (5) Mobile PK facilities to all companies; (6) Battalion Chapel constructed; (7) Purification unit and showers operating daily; (8) Movie showing nightly when the tactical situation permits.
7. Civil Affairs-Military Government. See SitRep for period.
8. Personnel Procedures. Processing November 1965 rotation draft for rotation. Receiving and processing replacements.
9. Interior Management.
 - (a) Adequate tentage and supplies for current administrative functions
 - (b) Personnel living quarters set up and are adequate for situation.
 - (c) Messing facilities set up.
 - (d) Water Tower completed for well facilities.
 - (e) Purification Unit in full operation.
 - (f) Improvement of the CP will continue.

R. L. TREVINO
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
 Commanding

Ta 6-A-#2

DECLASSIFIED

2dBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein)
Chu Lai, Vietnam
180900 November 1965

PERIODIC PERSONNEL REPORT NO XXVII

PERIOD COVERED 110001 November 1965 to 172400 November 1965

1. Strengths. Refer my PDS this date.
2. Replacements. 17 Marine Enlisted, 1 Navy Enlisted
3. Discipline, Law and Order.
Office Hours Held: None
Courts-Martial Tried and Pending: None
4. Prisoners of War. None
5. Graves Registration. None
6. Morale and Personnel Services. **Morale** continues to remain high. Factors which have influenced this are: (1) Galleys remain serving hot chow and fresh meats and eggs and cold drinks; (2) Mail Call goes daily; (3) Pay Call went 16 November 1965; (4) R&R to Hong Kong, Bangkok and Okinawa has totaled 365 men to date; (5) Mobile PX facilities to all companies; (6) Battalion Chapel being constructed; (7) Purification unit and showers operating daily; (8) Movie showing nightly when the tactical situation permits.
7. Civil Affairs-Military Government. See SitRep for period.
8. Personnel Procedures. Processed November 1965 rotation draft for rotation. Receiving and processing replacements.
9. Interior Management.
 - (a) Battalion CP relocated.
 - (b) Messing facilities set up.
 - (c) Purification unit in full operation.
 - (d) Adequate tentage and supplies for current administrative functions.
 - (e) Strong-back living quarters being set up.
 - (f) Improvement of the CP will continue.

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

Tab A-3

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

2dEn, 4thMar(-)(Rein)
Chu Lai, Vietnam
251000 November 1965

PERIODIC PERSONNEL REPORT NO XXVIII

PERIOD COVERED 180001 November 1965 to 242400 November 1965

1. Strengths. Refer my PDS this date.
2. Replacements. 17 Marine Enlisted, 3 Navy Enlisted
3. Discipline, Law and Order.
Office Hours Held: 1 Office Hours Held: Art 113
Courts-Martial Tried and Pending: None
4. Prisoners of War. None
5. Graves Registration. None
6. Morale and Personnel Services. Morale continues to remain high. Factors which have influenced this are: (1) Galleys remain serving hot chow and fresh meats and eggs and cold drinks; (2) Mail Call goes daily; (3) Pay Call will go 1 December 1965; (4) R&R to Hong Kong, Bangkok and Okinawa has totaled 392 men to date; (5) Mobile PX facilities to all companies; (6) Battalion Chapel being constructed; (7) Purification unit and showers operating daily; (8) Movie showing nightly when the tactical situation permits.
7. Civil Affaris-Military Government. See SitRep for period.
8. Personnel Procedures. Processing December 1965 rotation draft for rotation. Receiving and processing replacements.
9. Interior Management.
 - (a) Battalion CP relocated.
 - (b) Messing facilities set up.
 - (c) Purification unit in full operation.
 - (d) Adequate tentage and supplies for current administrative functions.
 - (e) Strong-back living quarters being set up.
 - (f) Improvement of the CP will continue.

R. L. TRIVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DECLASSIFIED

A-44

STAFF JOURNAL

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT
OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL
BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL

SECTION S-1	
OPENED	010001 Nov 1965
CLOSED	302400 Nov 1965

JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME		SERNO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
	IN	OUT				
003rdMarDiv/	X		1	021216	All pers in receipt of modification of orders for early rotation during Nov/Dec will be revoked.	
TOC/AMAR 29	X		2	021277	Results of the WO Selection Board.	
SECNAV/ AMNAV	X		3	081227	Concerning the rate of parcel post and the mailing address.	
TOC/4thMar	X		4	081330	VMS transmitter CHULAI plans to commence broadcasts 002145Z Nov on 1170 kilocycles. Broadcasts will be on 24 hour per day basis exclusive of adj during early days of operation.	
SECNAV/ AMNAV	X		5	082209	Concerning payment of Marine Corps members without pay.	
003rdMarDiv/ 3rdMarDiv	X		6	090016	DivO P5000.3D is being revised. Auth of subordinate commanders to grant annual leave IAM para 1403 DivO P5000.3D is cancelled. Other than emergency leave is not appropriate. Continue to refer requests for emergency/humanitarian leave to this Hq.	
003rdMar/ 3rdMarDiv	X		7	090736	In emergency leave orders include that in event any assistance is required while on orders report to or telephone the nearest Marine Corps representative. In event that none is available for 150 miles see the Red Cross.	
003rdMar/ 3rdMarDiv	X		8	111350	All Marine wounded twice and each time in Hosp for over 48 hours will be transferred to Sub Unit #2	

STAFF JOURNAL

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT
OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL
BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL

SECTION
OPENED
CLOSED

JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME		SERNO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
	IN	OUT				
SI PACFLT/ 11PACFLT	X		9	120549	Insufficient information is being received from commands reporting complaints of mail service. Information is needed to conduct investigation.	
CG3rdMarDiv/ 3rdMarDiv	X		10	131010	Service regulation requires that identification tags will be worn by each member of the armed services when outside CONUS.	
SECNAV/ ALNAV	X		11	131834	Approved report of selection board that recommended warrant Officers for promotion.	
CMC/ALMAR	X		12	131841	Change of ACO 1300.11D including that all Marines must attain the age of 18 years prior to arrival in South Viet Nam.	
CG3rdMarDiv/ 3rdMarDiv	X		13	180225	Report of personnel not attained the age of 18 is to be called report to shove if Marine is not 18 by 1Dec.	
CGMFPac/	X		14	222112	Effective immediately request you furnish a copy to this Hq of all replies to Congressional Correspondence.	
CMC/ALMAR	X		15	232324	December 1965 promotion period. Composite scores of the promotion to Sgt.	
CG3dMAF/ 3dMAF	X		16	260710	Christmas mail order program extended to 2Dec65.	
CG3rdMarDiv/ 3rdMarDiv	X		17	271826	Inspection team to examine all aspects of material maintenance within 3rdMarDiv. Team will close DaNang 28Nov65 and remain in RVN thru 10Dec65.	
CG3rdMarDiv/ III MAF	X		18	281609	Inspection team will examine unit SOPS and maintenance procedures. Team will audit supply support of the unit's maintenance program. Specialized inspection on areas will be personnel assignment, training plans, and embarkation.	

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

2 November

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 163
2. 010000H TO 020000H
3. a. CO "E" - NEGATIVE ACTIVITY. CO "F" - NEGATIVE ACTIVITY

CO "G" - AT 1825H ONE ROUND OF SNIPER FIRE HIT A TANK WHICH WAS PARKED ON THE LEFT PLANK OF THE PERIMETER OF THE COMPANY (BT 509048). THE ROUND MISSED A MARINE WHO WAS ADJUSTING THE TANK'S SPOTLIGHT. SHORTLY THEREAFTER THE ROUND WAS FIRED FOUR VN WOMEN HAD NOTICED TO THE MARINE TO COME ACROSS THE DEFENSIVE WIRE AND FOLLOW THEM. THE MARINE REFUSED AND CONTINUED ADJUSTING THE SPOTLIGHT. THE MARINE WHO HAS MARKED THIS POSITION FOR FOUR MONTHS HAD NEVER SEEN THE WOMEN BEFORE. WHEN THE SNIPER ROUND GLANCED OFF THE SIDE OF THE TANK THE MARINE SAW FIVE VN MALES DRESSED IN BLACK PAJAMAS 17-25 YEARS OLD RUNNING TOWARD LONG PHU (1) BT 506044. THE WOMEN WERE STILL STANDING ACROSS THE WIRE. THE MARINE JUMPED OFF THE TANK AND FIRED SEVERAL ROUNDS OF SMALL ARMS FIRE AT THE FLEEING VN MALES. THE VN WOMEN RAN AWAY TOWARD LONG PHU (1). A SQUAD FROM CO "G" PURSUED THE VN MALES, HOWEVER, BOTH THE MALES AND FEMALES ESCAPED INTO THE HAZEL. AT 1940H CO "G" SQUAD OUTPOST BT 504044 RECEIVED THREE ROUNDS OF INCOMING SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM THE WEST. THE ORIGIN OF THE ROUNDS COULD NOT BE DETERMINED.

CO "H" - 0810H CATFISH IV OUTPOST BT 458038 OBSERVED 75-100 VN WITH A VN FLAG MOVING EASTERLY VIC BT 457036. AT 0255H CATFISH II OUTPOST BT 496036 RECEIVED ONE ROUND OF SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VIC BT 495035. NO ACTION WAS TAKEN.

5. THE REPORT OF THE VN WOMEN REQUESTING FOR A MARINE TO FOLLOW THEM IS THE FIRST SUCH REPORT OF THIS TYPE ACTIVITY WITHIN THE TAOR. THE SAME TYPE INCIDENT HAPPENED RECENTLY IN DANANG.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH CIVIL AFFAIRS
7. NEGATIVE
8. RECEIVED A REPORT FROM 2-2, 4TH MARINES THAT THE PF COMMANDER OF MY LIEN VILLAGE AND SGT CHOW EXPECTED AN ATTACK ON CHU LAY HAMLETS ON 1 OR 2 NOVEMBER BY A VC PLATOON. RATING C/4
9. NEGATIVE

Tab C

10. THE WEATHER DURING THE REPORTING PERIOD WAS PARTLY CLOUDY.
TODAYS FORECAST: SUNRISE 0644, SUNSET 1847, MOONRISE 1402, MOONSET 0046,
HIGH TEMPERATURE 88 DEGREES, LOW TEMPERATURE 74 DEGREES, WIND LIGHT 36 KNOTS,
OUTLOOK SCATTERED RAINS, VISIBILITY 7 MILES.

11. NO CHANGE

12. NEGATIVE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

Tab C

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o PPO, San Francisco 96601

3 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 164
2. 020800H TO 030000H
3. a. CO "E" - THE PATROL LEADER OF AN AMBUSH PATROL IN THE VICINITY OF BT 507026 REPORTED HEARING DIGGING DURING THE NIGHTS OF 31 OCTOBER AND 1 NOVEMBER IN THE VICINITY OF BT 509029. AN AMBUSH IN THE SAME AREA LAST NIGHT HEARD NOTHING UNUSUAL.

CO "F" - AT 1930H FIVE VN MALES CONSTRUCTED A FRESH GRAVE MOUND APPROXIMATELY TWENTY METERS IN FRONT OF THE DEFENSIVE WIRE OF CO "F" BT 518039. UPON EXAMINATION OF THE MOUND, TWO STAKES WERE NOTED POINTING AT ONE OF THE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS. THE STAKES WERE REMOVED, TRIP FLARES WERE INSTALLED IN THE AREA AND A CLAYMORE MINE WAS SET DIRECTED AT THE SITE. NOTHING UNUSUAL WAS OBSERVED THE REMAINDER OF THE NIGHT. AT 2010H A SQUAD FROM CO "F" WAS DISPATCHED TO INVESTIGATE A REPORT OF TWENTY VN WEARING BLACK PAJAMAS LOCATED NEAR RMK IN THE VICINITY OF BT 523044. AT 2120H TWO VN CHILDREN ABOUT 10 YEARS OF AGE WERE FOUND BY THE PATROL SLEEPING IN THE VICINITY OF BT 528048 NEAR THE RMK FENCE. AN INTERPRETER WAS SENT TO QUESTION THE CHILDREN. THE CHILDREN SAID THERE WERE SEVERAL MORE CHILDREN ASLEEP IN THE BRUSH SOUTHWEST OF THE TRASH DUMP. UPON INVESTIGATION AN ADDITIONAL SIXTEEN CHILDREN, MALES AND FEMALES, FIFTEEN YEARS OF AGE AND YOUNGER WERE FOUND ASLEEP APPROXIMATELY 300-500 METERS SOUTHWEST OF THE TRASH DUMP. ALL EIGHTEEN CHILDREN WERE TAKEN TO COLLECTION POINT BY AN LVT.

CO "G" - CO "G" REPORTED OBSERVING BLINKING LIGHTS IN THE VICINITY OF BT 510043 AND BT 508053.

CO "H" - CO "H" REPORTED OBSERVING A PINLIGHT OR MATCH IN THE VICINITY OF BT 495029. 81MM MORTAR HE WAS FIRED ON THE TARGET AND THE AREA WAS ILLUMINATED. NOTHING ELSE WAS SIGHTED IN THE AREA.

HAS - THE BATTALION OF REPORTED OBSERVING BLINKING LIGHTS AT THE BASE OF HILL 69 BT 470068 AND IN CHU LAI HAMLETS BT 508053.

4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER WAS USED WITH CIVIL AFFAIRS AND INTERROGATION OF CAPTURED VIETNAMESE.
7. NEGATIVE

Tab C

8. **MOVEMENT:** RECEIVED A REPORT FROM AFTERGLOW 2 OF 1 NF BN, DESIGNATED 304, STRONG 300, MOVED NORTH THROUGH QUANG NGAI TO BT 372037 AND BT 302036. WEAPONS INCLUDED 1-60MM MORTAR, 2-60MM MORTARS, AND ENOUGH BARS AND RIFLES FOR ALL PERSONNEL. INTENTIONS ARE TO ATTACK KY SANH AND FIRM MORTARS ON BUNG UNITS AND ISOLATED OPS AT KY LIEN VILLAGE. NO SOURCE OR EVALUATION GIVEN. SWAIN 2/4 REPORTED BN 304 LOCATED BT 825062. WEAPONS AND INTENT UNKNOWN. EVALUATION B/R.

REGCO NAME THE FOLLOWING SIGHTINGS: 16 MEN MOVING EAST BT 407005 AT 1129H, 16 MEN IN RICE PADDY BT 417007 AT 1315H, 2 SHOTS AT BT 454003 AT 1315H, 1 MAN BT 443015 WEARING LIGHT BLUE SHIRT AND TROUSERS, 5'8" AND TALL, APPEARED TO BE A NEGRO AT 1340H, 6 ROUNDS SA BT 415095, 5 ROUNDS SA FIRE AT BT 300090.

9. **NEGATIVE**

10. **CLOUDY WITH SCATTERED SHOWERS, HIGH 91 DEGREES, LOW 75 DEGREES. WINDS VARIABLE 0 TO 12 KNOTS. VISIBILITY 7 MILES, 3 TO 5 MILES DURING LIGHT RAIN SHOWERS. DAWN 0645. SUNSET 1817. MOONRISE 1440. MOONSET 0136. MOON PHASE 1/2.**

11. **NO CHANGE**

12. **NEGATIVE**

J. D. MATSON
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
3rd Marines Division, 7th
o/a FPO, San Francisco 96301

4 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 165
2. 030000H TO 040000H
3. a. CO "E" DETACHED FOR AN OPERATION OF THE SEVENTH MARINES.

CO "F" AT 0115H CO "F" RECEIVED AN INCOMING GRENADE WHICH LANDED IN THE DEFENSIVE LINE IN THE VICINITY OF BT 522041. THERE WERE NO CASUALTIES. FIVE GRENADES WERE THROWN INTO THE AREA FROM WHICH THE GRENADE WAS THROWN, HOWEVER WHEN A SEARCH OF THE AREA WAS CONDUCTED THERE WERE NO INDICATIONS OF THE VINE GONE BRING KIT. AT 0155H NOISES WERE HEARD IN THE ROCK QUARRY NEAR SOME VEHICLES IN THE VICINITY OF BT 522040, AND BOGS WERE HEARD BARRING IN THE VICINITY OF THE VILLAGE AT BT 510095. (O-C COMMENT: VINE GONE WAS PROBABLY REFERRING TO THE VILLAGE.) AT 0330H A SQUAD STAKEOUT FROM CO "F" IN THE VICINITY OF BT 510095 APPREHENDED THREE VN MALES WITHOUT IDENTIFICATION CARDS AND FIVE VN CHILDREN AGES 12 TO 15 ALL OF WHICH RAN WHEN THEY SIGHTED THE MARINES. THE THREE VN WERE TAKEN TO THE CIVILIAN COLLECTION POINT.

CO "G" AT 0900H A VN MALE FROM KY LEEH VILLAGE NAMED TRAN-SAN TRIED TO SWELL AN M-2 CARTRIDGE AND TWO MAGAZINE WITH AMMUNITION TO MARINES FROM CO "G" IN THE VICINITY OF BT 516040. THE WEAPON WAS NOT HIS OWN. HE WAS APPREHENDED AND TAKEN TO THE CIVILIAN COLLECTION POINT.

CO "H" NEGATIVE ACTIVITY.

4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER WAS USED WITH CIVIL AFFAIRS AND INTERROGATION OF CAPTURED VIETNAMESE.
7. NEGATIVE
8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. LIGHT RAIN SHOWERS BETWEEN 032000H AND 040000H. WEATHER FORECAST: SCATTERED RAIN SHOWERS TODAY. VISIBILITY: UNRESTRICTED. WIND: EAST 8 TO 10 KNOTS. TEMPERATURE MAX 80 MIN 75
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o PFO, San Francisco 96681

5 September 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INFOUM # 166
2. 040000H TO 050000H
3. a. COMPANY "E" - DETACHED FOR OPERATION WITH 7TH MARINES.

COMPANY "E" - AT 1700H COMPANY "E" OBSERVED TWO VIETNAMESE MALES ABOUT FIFTEEN YEARS OLD MOVING TOWARD THE TRASH AREA (BT 517039) WITH BAGS IN THEIR HANDS. WHEN CHALLENGED THEY TURNED AND STARTED RUNNING. FOUR ROUNDS WERE FIRED AT THEM, AND AS THEY CONTINUED RUNNING ANOTHER VIETNAMESE MALE WHO WAS COVERED WITH FOLIAGE WHICH WAS USED FOR CAMOUFLAGE AND WHO HAD BEEN IN HIDEAL WHILE OBSERVING THE COMPANY'S LINES, JUMPED UP AND BEGAN RUNNING AWAY ALSO. TWO SHOTS WERE FIRED AT HIM BOTH OF WHICH MISSED. A SQUAD WAS DISPATCHED TO SEARCH FOR THE THREE MALES. AT 1730H IN THE VICINITY OF BT 517035 THE SQUAD APPREHENDED THREE VIETNAMESE MALES NONE OF WHOM KNEW ABOUT THE OTHER THREE MALES. ALL THREE WERE QUESTIONED BY THE ARVN LIAISON OFFICER. ONE OF THE MEN WAS A SHEPHERD, ONE WAS POSSIBLE DESERTER FROM LOCAL FORCES AND ONE WAS AN INFORMER WHO WORKS FOR THE MARKET CHIEF OF LONG PHU (2) BT 512029. THIS INFORMER PASSED INFORMATION AS WRITTEN IN PARAGRAPH "13". ALL THREE VIETNAMESE WERE TURNED OVER TO THE COLLECTION POINT. THE INFORMER WAS NOT CONSIDERED A VCS BUT WAS ADMITTED TO THE COLLECTION POINT TO PROTECT HIS IDENTITY. AT 0315H COMPANY "E" HEARD GUNS ON THEIR DEFENSIVE WIRE RATTLING IN THE VICINITY OF BT 519039. THREE ROUNDS WERE FIRED AND ONE GRENADE THROWN AT THE NOISE. A SEARCH OF THE AREA PRODUCED NO EVIDENCE OF VIET CONG.

COMPANY "G" - AT 2215H COMPANY "G" THREW A GRENADE AT WHAT APPEARED TO BE A MAN NEAR THEIR DEFENSIVE WIRE ON PERCH III BT 500022. A FEW MINUTES LATER THE SOUND OF A MAN RUNNING FROM THEIR POSITION WAS HEARD. SMALL ARMS WERE FIRED AT THE SOUND WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS. AT 0316H A GRENADE WAS THROWN FROM CATFISH I BT 503023 AT WHAT APPEARED TO BE A MAN OUTSIDE THEIR LINES. THE MAN APPARENTLY ESCAPED LEAVING A TRAIL AS NO INDICATIONS OF HIM WERE FOUND.

COMPANY "H" - A SQUAD PATROL FROM COMPANY "H" FOUND TWO BAMBOO STAKES BT 507041 PLACED TO FORM AN "L" WITH THE FOOT OF THE "L" SHARPENED ON ONE END AND NOTCHED ON THE OTHER TO LOOK LIKE AN ARROW. THE SHARPENED BAMBOO POINTED TOWARD LONG PHU (1) (BT 509041) AND THE BATTALION CP (BT 516041). ABOUT FIFTY METERS SOUTH OF THE BAMBOO, TWO FRESHLY DUG GRAVES WERE FOUND. NOTHING ELSE UNUSUAL WAS FOUND IN THE AREA.

"M&S" COMPANY - AT 1220H WIREMAN REPORTED THE LAND LINE HAD BEEN CUT BETWEEN THE BATTALION CP (BT 516041) AND PERCH III (BT 510024) AND BETWEEN THE BATTALION CP AND CATFISH II (BT 496036).

4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPRETER USED IN CONUNCTION WITH SQUAD SIZE AMBUSH.
7. NEGATIVE
8. ENEMY MOVEMENT: LY TIN REPORTED THAT A SIX MAN DEMOLITION TEAM CARRYING SMOG'S WILL GOE INTO TICH TAY (2) (BT 496053) ON 4 OR 5 NOVEMBER DURING THE NIGHT. (S-2 COMMENT: A SQUAD AMBUSH AND A SQUAD PATROL WERE SENT INTO THAT AREA LAST NIGHT USING A VIETNAMESE FROM LY TIN DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS AS A GUIDE. BOTH SQUADS RETURNED WITH NO ENEMY CONTACT.
9. NEGATIVE
10. SCATTERED RAIN SHOWERS PREVAILED THROUGHOUT THE REPORTING PERIOD. TODAY'S WEATHER FORECAST: SCATTERED RAIN SHOWERS TODAY AND TONIGHT. HIGH-90, LOW-75. VISIBILITY 7 MILES, MOONRISE 1553. MOONSET 0314. MOON PHASE 1/2.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. INFORMATION RECEIVED DIRECTLY FROM CIVILIANS: A VIETNAMESE MAN WHO LIVES IN LONG PHU (2) (BT 512029) REPORTED THERE WAS A NEW VC CA DRE FORMED IN AN TIEU HAMLET (BT 518034) CONSISTING OF THREE MEN. ONE MAN WORKS FOR RML, ONE IS A SALESMAN AND ONE A LABORER IN THE HAMLET. HE DOES NOT KNOW THE EXACT LOCATION OF THE CA DRE.

J. D. WATSON
By direction

2

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMR
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

6 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 167
2. 050800H TO 060800H
3. a. COMPANY "E" - NEGATIVE ACTIVITY

COMPANY "E" - COMPANY "F" (BT 437048) RECEIVED SNIPER FIRE FROM BT 439055) AT 0640H. 81MM MORTARS WERE FIRED WITH GOOD EFFECT ON TARGET. AT 0700H SNIPER FIRE WAS RECEIVED FROM THE REAR (BT 433043). ARTILLERY WAS CALLED WITH GOOD EFFECT ON TARGET. AT 0724H THE COMPANY COMMENCED THE SWEEP OF KY LONG (1) (BT 437053) AND COMPLETED THE SWEEP AT 0742H. AT 0745H THE COMPANY RECEIVED SNIPER FIRE FROM THE VIC OF (BT 430056). 81MM MORTARS WERE FIRED WITH EXCELLENT EFFECT ON TARGET. AT 0800H THE COMPANY MOVED IN THE DIRECTION OF THE SNIPER FIRE WITH NEGATIVE CONTACT AT END OF THIS REPORTING PERIOD.

COMPANY "G" - NEGATIVE ACTIVITY

COMPANY "H" - NEGATIVE ACTIVITY

"H&S" COMPANY - NEGATIVE ACTIVITY

- g. CONFIDENTIAL INTELLIGENCE. INFORMATION REPORT FROM 7TH CIT. SUBJECT: DEMOLITION TEAMS. RECEIVED WORD FROM DISTRICT SOURCE C/6, 5 NOVEMBER, THE TICH TAY (BT 456033) DEMOLITION TEAMS WHOSE MEMBERS ARE FROM KHUONG KHUAM (2) (BT 493064) ARE PLANNING TO DESTROY AN IRON BRIDGE. THE DAY OF PLANNED DESTRUCTION UNKNOWN. IT IS ANTICIPATED THAT ONE OR TWO SWIMMERS WILL ENTER THE SONG TRAM RIVER ABOUT 1,000 METERS FROM THE BRIDGE (BT 493063) NEAR KHUONG-KHANG(2). IT IS PLANNED THE VC WILL SWIM DOWN THE RIVER MOSTLY SUBMERGED WITH EXPLOSIVES TO BE ATTACHED TO THE COLUMN OF THE BRIDGE. IF NECESSARY VC WILL LASH EXPLOSIVES AND HIMSELF TO THE BRIDGE COLUMNS TO ENSURE DESTRUCTION. IT HAS BEEN REPORTED VC WILL USE SUICIDE TACTICS TO ENSURE SUCCESS OF MISSION.
4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. NEGATIVE
7. NEGATIVE
8. ENEMY MOVEMENT: LY TIE: 1,000 VIET CONG, MANY OF WHICH ARE CHINESE ARE LOCATED IN THE VICINITY OF (BT 357017). WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT UNKNOWN.

SOME WEAR HELMETS AND CAMOUFLAGE COVERS. A VIET CONG BATTALION MOVED TO (BT 407090), (BT 403097) AND (BT 405096). EQUIPMENT UNKNOWN. POSSIBLE INTENTION TO LINK TOGETHER AND ATTACK LY TIN DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS. AIR STRIKES WERE CONDUCTED ON ALL REPORTED COORDINATES. NO SURVEILLANCE.

9. NEGATIVE

10. SCATTERED SHOWERS PREVAILED DURING EARLY MORNING AND LATE EVENING OF REPORTING PERIOD. WEATHER FORECAST: CLEAR TO PARTLY CLOUDY. VISIBILITY DURING RAIN 3 TO 5 MILES. WIND NW, 3 TO 5 KNOTS. WIND AFTER 1200H NE, 5 TO 7 KNOTS. HIGH 85. LOW 73. SUNRISE 0644H. SUNSET 1516H. MOONRISE 1628H. MOONSET 0403H.

11. NEGATIVE

12. NEGATIVE

13. INFORMATION ON VC RECEIVED FROM CIVILIANS. MR SO, LONG PHU (1) HAMLET CHIEF (BT 406044) APPREHENDED SOME VIETNAMESE VENDERS IN THE VICINITY OF A SQUAD OUTPOST (BT 504044) AND BROKE THEIR COKE BOTTLES BECAUSE THEY MIGHT CONTAIN POISON. THE MARINES YELLED "VC" AT HIM. HE SAID MARINES SHOULD STAY AWAY FROM PEDDLERS AS THEY CANNOT DISTINGUISH PEDDLERS FROM VC.

J. D. WATSON
By direction

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, MAF
c/o FrO, San Francisco 96601

7 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 168
2. 060800H TO 070800H
3. a. COMPANY "E" - NEGATIVE ACTIVITY

COMPANY "E" - AT 0829H COMPANY "E" RECEIVED HEAVY SMALL ARMS AND AUTO-MATIC WEAPONS FIRE FROM BT 434054. THE FIRE WAS AGGRESSIVELY RETURNED WHICH RESULTED IN THREE VIET CONG KIA AND ONE MARINE WIA. TWO OF THE VIET CONG WERE KILLED BY SMALL ARMS FIRE AND ONE BY A 3.5 ROCKET OR AN M-79. ONE 7.62MM RUSSIAN CARBINE, A PACK WITH VIET CONG CLOTHING AND PERSONAL ITEMS IN IT AND SEVERAL VIET CONG DOCUMENTS WERE CAPTURED. THE DEAD VIET CONG WERE LARGER IN SIZE THAN USUAL BEING ABOUT SIXTY-EVEN INCHES IN HEIGHT AND ABOUT 150-160 POUNDS.

COMPANY "G" - NEGATIVE ACTIVITY

COMPANY "H" - NEGATIVE ACTIVITY

"HES" COMPANY - NEGATIVE ACTIVITY

4. a. 3 ENEMY KIA, 1 FRIENDLY WIA
c. 1 RUSSIAN CARBINE AND SEVERAL ITEMS OF CLOTHING
5. NEGATIVE
6. INTERPR TER USED TO TRANSLATE CAPTURED DOCUMENTS
7. NEGATIVE
8. LY TIN: AT 0820H DURING THE PERIOD OF TIME COMPANY "E" WAS IN CONTACT WITH VIET CONG, A PF SGT REPORTED THAT VC BATTALION 504 WAS IN CONTACT WITH MARINES.
9. NEGATIVE
10. PARTLY CLOUDY SKIES PREVAILED THROUGH OUT THE DAY WITH LIGHT RAIN. OUTLOOK FOR TODAY IS SHOWERS. VISIBILITY 7 MILES. WIND E, NE AT 7 KNOTTS. MAX TEMP 87. MIN TEMP 74. MOONRISE 1705. MOONSET 0000. MOON PHASE 3/4. SUNRISE 0640. SUNSET 1815. HIGH TIDE 0900 AT 5.0. LOW TIDE 0315 AT 3.8.
11. NO CHANGE

12. NEGATIVE

13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

c

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

8 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 169
2. 070800H TO 080800H
3. a. COMPANY "E" - AT 0330H COMPANY "E" STAKEOUT (BT 523038) APPREHENDED ONE MALE ADULT AND SEVEN CHILDREN. AT 0350H THE STAKEOUT APPREHENDED TWO FEMALE ADULTS, ONE MALE ADULT WITH AN ID CARD, AND SEVEN CHILDREN. AT 0430H APPROXIMATELY TWENTY CHILDREN WERE SENT BACK IN THE DIRECTION OF LONG PHU (2) (BT 518033) BECAUSE THE STAKEOUT WAS TOO SMALL TO HOLD THEM. AT 0500H ONE MALE ADULT WAS APPREHENDED WITHOUT AN ID CARD. PF WHO WERE WITH THE STAKEOUT QUESTIONED ALL THE CURFEW VIOLATORS AND SAID NONE WERE VC EXCEPT THE MALE APPREHENDED AT 0500H WHO SHOULD BE HELD AS A VCS. NINETEEN WERE TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT.

COMPANY "F" - COMPANY "F" CAPTURED ONE VCS IN THE VICINITY OF (BT 492021) AND EVACUATED HIM TO THE COLLECTION POINT.

COMPANY "G" - AT 1000H COMPANY "G" APPREHENDED A VIETNAMESE MALE (BT 492027) WHO WAS OF DRAFT AGE AND HAD NO IDENTIFICATION CARD. THE VIETNAMESE WAS TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT. AT 2225H MOVEMENT WAS HEARD NEAR THE DEFENSIVE WIRE OF OUTPOST PERCH III (BT 510024). ONE WP GRENADE WAS THROWN INTO THE AREA, AND THE MOVEMENT CEASED. A SEARCH OF THE AREA AT FIRST LIGHT PRODUCED NO INDICATIONS OF VIET CONG ACTIVITY.
4. b. 3 VCS 18 CURFEW VIOLATORS
5. NEGATIVE
6. PFC RICHARD P. POCHA 2131606 LOST HIS WALLET CONTAINING AN ID CARD, S.I.O.T CARD, GENEVA CONVENTION CARD, \$ 30.00 MPC AND PERSONAL PAPERS.
7. NEGATIVE
8. THE PF COMPANY COMMANDER OF KY SANH VILLAGE REPORTED ONE BATTALION OF VIET CONG WAS LOCATED IN THE VICINITY OF (BT 419036) AND ONE COMPANY OF VIET CONG WAS LOCATED AT (BT 425065) WITH 1-82, 1-60MM MORTAR. ONE WOMAN CARRIES A PISTOL AND ONE WOMAN CARRIES A SMG.
9. NEGATIVE
10. CLOUDY SKIES PREVAILED DURING THE REPORTING PERIOD WITH INTERMITTENT RAIN. WEATHER FORECAST: CLOUDY WITH INTERMITTENT RAIN. VISIBILITY 7 MILES, 1 TO 3 MILES DURING LIGHT RAIN, $\frac{1}{4}$ TO 1 MILE DURING HEAVY RAIN. HIGH 84, LOW 74. WIND 8 TO 10 K FROM THE NR.

1. NO CHANGE
2. NO CHANGE
13. NONE

J. D. WALSON
By direction

c

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

9 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: SERGEANT MAJOR, FOURTH MARINES
SUBJECT: 1815.

1. NO HOSTILITIES, 4TH MARINES INTSUM #170

2. COMPANY "G" - NO HOSTILITIES.

3. COMPANY "H" - NO HOSTILITIES.

COMPANY "F" - AT 2130H A SQUAD AMBUSH SIGHTED AN UNARMED VIETNAMESE
RUNNING EASTWARD AT (BT 523036). 81mm MORTAR ILLUMINATION WAS REQUESTED, BUT
THE FIGURE DISAPPEARED BEFORE THE ILLUMINATION WAS REQUESTED AND FIRED.

COMPANY "G", "H", AND "NAS" - NO HOSTILITIES.

4. NEGATIVE

5. NEGATIVE

6. INTERPRETER USED ON MEDCAP

7. NEGATIVE

8. NEGATIVE

9. NEGATIVE

10. MODERATE RAIN INTERMITTENT THROUGHOUT THE REPORTING PERIOD. THE CLOUDS: 2-3,
VISIBILITY 5 TO 5 MILES DURING SHOWERS, HIGH TEMPERATURES 74, LOW 70, WIND
SPEED 10 TO 12 K, WITH GUSTS TO 20 K, MOONRISE 0600, PHASE FULL, SUNRISE 0607,
SUBJECT 1815.

11. NO CHANGE

12. NEGATIVE

13. NONE

J.B. WATSON
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o PPO, San Francisco 96601

10 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 1 1

2. 090500H TO 100800H

3. a. COMPANY "E" - NO ENEMY CONTACT

COMPANY "F" - AT 1950H COMPANY "F" SAW TWO PEOPLE AT THE BOTTOM OF A DRAW (BT 516033) ABOUT FORTY METERS FROM THEIR LINES. MARINES FOURTEEN ROUNDS SMALL ARMS AND THREW ONE GRENADE AT THE MEN. NO FURTHER ACTIVITY WAS OBSERVED IN THE AREA.

COMPANY "G" - AT 1500H CATFISH II (BT 496037) APPREHENDED A VC MALE A GUY TWELVE YEARS OF AGE WHO APPEARED TO BE WATCHING THE MARINES' ACTIVITY WHILE HE WAS DIGGING IN A RICE PADDY BELOW. HE WAS QUESTIONED AND FOUND TO BE A COW HERDER AND RELEASED. AT 1930H COMPANY "G" REPORTED ROCKS BEING THROWN INTO THEIR POSITION AGAIN. THE AREA WAS ILLUMINATED BUT NOTHING WAS OBSERVED. MORE ROCKS WERE THROWN, AND THE MARINES THROUGH THREE GRENADES AT NOISE NEAR THEIR WIRE. AT 2025H CATFISH I (BT 505030) SAW ONE MAN RUNNING DOWN A HILL. NO ACTION WAS TAKEN.

g. AT 1100H THE PF COMPANY COMMANDER OF KY SANH VILLAGE (BT 406055) BROUGHT A VC, WHO SURRENDERED TO THE PF. HE WAS BROUGHT IN BY THE PF FOR QUESTIONING. THE REPORT OF THE QUESTIONING IS CONTAINED IN 2/4 INTERROGATION REPORT # 1.

4. NEGATIVE

5. NEGATIVE

6. INTERPRETER WAS USED TO QUESTION VC THAT SURRENDERED TO PF.

7. NEGATIVE

8. NEGATIVE

9. NEGATIVE

10. MODERATE SCATTERED RAIN SHOWERS PREVAILED THROUGHOUT THE REPORTING PERIOD. TEMP, MILD. THE OUTLOOK: SCATTERED RAIN SHOWERS, TEMP MILD, FORECAST: WIND NW 10 TO 15 KNOTS, HIGH TEMPERATURE 79, LOW 73, MOONRISE 1913, PHASE- FULL, MOONSET 0736, SUNRISE 0648, SUNSET 1814,

HIGH TIDE 12234.4, LOW TIDE 05502.5.

11. NO CHANGE

12. NEGATIVE

13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
by direction

c

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

11 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 172
2. 100 000 TO 110800H
3. a. COMPANY "E" - NO ENEMY CONTACT

COMPANY "F" - AT 2300H COMPANY "F" (BT 521040) REPORTED HEARING ONE SMALL M-16 ROUND FIRED IN THE VICINITY OF (BT 511035). THEY WERE UNABLE TO DETERMINE WHO FIRED THE ROUND. PERCH III (BT 509023) GAVE THE SAME COORDINATE FOR THE ROUND WHICH WAS FIRED.

COMPANY "G" - AT 0801H COMPANY "G" REPORTED THAT SEVERAL VN CHILDREN BROUGHT SOME LOOSE M-16 INTO THEIR POSSESSION ON CAPTIVE III (BT 487037). THE ASSORTED M-16 INCLUDED ONE M-26 GRANADE, TWO TRK FLAMES, THIRTY-FIVE 12 GAUGE SHOTGUN SHELS, FIFTY CARTRIDGE ROUNDS, 125 ASSORTED 7.62 ROUNDS, ONE .38 CAL ROUNDS IN THE HAMLET. IT IS PROBABLE THE M-16 WHICH THE CHILDREN FOUND WAS ALSO EITHER USED BY THE PF OR FOUND BY THE PF ON SCENE OF THEIR OPERATIONS). CAPTIVE III REPORTED CIVILIANS CARRYING SMALL OBJECTS TO (BT 479038) (S-2 COM: SEVERAL GRAVES ARE LOCATED IN THIS AREA.

COMPANY "H" - AT 1145H A SQUAD PATROL FOUND FRESH BLOOD ON THE TRAIL (BT500045) AND AN OLD BOON DROPPED M-14 ROUND IN BARBOO AT (BT 498048). UPON RETURN OF THE PATROL TO THE COMPANY "H" CP THE PATROL WAS DISPATCHED TO THE SCENE OF ALL M-16S FIRING HEARD IN CHU LAI HAMLET. THE PATROL OBSERVED NOTHING UNUSUAL. (S-2 COM: POSSIBLY PF SIGNAL)

COMPANY "I" - AT 2255H A PATROL FROM THE RAIDERS HIT AND KILLED ONE BOON AND FOUR CHILDREN IN THE RMC AREA. THEY WERE TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT.

4. A SIXTEEN YEAR OLD VN BOY WAS EXAMINED AT THE CHU LAI DISPENSARY WHO WAS WOUNDED IN THE LEG BY ASAMLA ARMS ROUND. A REPRESENTATIVE FROM BX 2 AND AN INTERPRETER WERE SENT TO INVESTIGATE. THE BOY SAID HE WAS SHOT BY VC AMBUSH WHILE RIDING IN AN BUS TRAVELING SOUTH ON ROUTE # 1 ABOVE BY TIM DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS. THE CHILD WAS TAKEN TO B-MED.

4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. NEGATIVE
7. NEGATIVE

8. NEGATIVE
9. NEGATIVE
10. PARTLY CLOUDY SKIES PREVAILED THROUGHOUT THE REPORTING PERIOD. OUTLOOK: OVERCAST SKIES. HIGH 91, LOW 87, WIND NW 2-8K, VISIBILITY 1 TO 5 MILES.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. AT 1030H A SQUAD PATROL FROM COMPANY "F" WAS APPROACHED BY A VN MALE ABOUT FORTY YEARS OLD WHO SAID VC WERE USING TRAILS (BT 5002) TO INFILTRATE THE OBLR AND TO ENTER LONG PHU (2) (BT 516030) TO TERRORIZE THE VILLAGERS. HE SAID TEN TO FIFTEEN VC COME ABOUT EVERY FIVE DAYS.

J. D. WATSON
by direction

C

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, MAF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

12 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES IPTSUM # 173

2. 110000H TO 120000H

3. a. COMPANY "E" - AT 2000H OUTPOST HILL 69 (BT 460060) REPORTED ONE ROUND WAS FIRED 1,000 METERS NORTH OF THEIR LOCATION, AND A LARGE FIRE FIGHT WAS IN PROGRESS 20,000 METERS NORTH.

COMPANY "F" - NO ENEMY CONTACT

COMPANY "G" - AT 0645H SEVERAL VN CHILDREN BROUGHT ASSORTED GRENADES AND AMMUNITION TO CATFISH III (BT 487057) TO TRADE FOR "G" RATIONS. THE LIST OF ORDONANCE IS CONTAINED IN PARAGRAPH 4 b. OF THIS INTERCOM.

COMPANIES "H" & "I" - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY

4. a. 422 CARTRIDGE ROUNDS
200-.45 CALIBER ROUNDS
27-7.62-NATO ROUNDS
11-7.62-CHINESE ROUNDS
4-.50 CALIBER ROUNDS
4-.50 CALIBER ROUNDS (LINKED)
20-12GAGE SHOTGUN SHELLS
1-40MM, M79 ROUND
4-M49A1 I ILLUMINATION HAND GRENADES
3-M26 GRENADES

b. NEGATIVE

c. INTERPRETER USED TO TALK TO VILLAGE CHIEF OF LONG PHU CONCERNING VC TERRORISM

d. NEGATIVE

e. BY TIN: POLITICAL AGENT, C/3, REPORTS 17/1060H, STRENGTH 300 MEN, COMMANDED BY TAC, LOCATED (BT 375062) AS OF 110000H. INTEND TO COMBINE WITH LOCAL GUERRILLAS TO ATTACK GOVERNMENT TROOPS. WEAPONS: 2-AAMS, 3-LMG, 20 GENERATORS AND 5 ROLLS ELECTRICAL WIRE.

f. AN AN TAY AGENT REPORTS C/3: 11 NOVEMBER: AT 1000H 1 COMPANY VC (HARD CORE) STRENGTH 100 COMMANDED BY DO THAT MOAN MOVED FROM KA TAY TO HINH IN KH SON VILLAGE BT 480012. WEAP 1-60, 1-MUSS MS, 4-AR. INTENT TO REIN THE 94TH BN TO REARM AND ATTACK IN TIN DISTRICT.

BY THE SIOC AGENT BETS VC 94TH BN, COMMANDED BY NGUYEN TAI-TON. WEAPONS INCLUDE 1-60MM MORTAR, 2-MG. LOCATION BT 425015 - 435014 - 430017. INTENT TO HARASS USMC UNITS. SIOC COMMENT: OFTEN SEEN ON SITE UNITS LOCATED HERE. SIA COMMENT: COULD BE ELEMENTS OF THE 94TH UNDER COMMAND OF TAOV AND KHUONG NHON HAMLETS IN ORDER TO INFILTRATE BY TRONH AND TO STOP BUSES, HIDEAWAY AND ASSASSINATE OFFICIALS.

9. NEGATIVE

10. PARTLY CLOUDY SKIES PREVAILED DURING THE REPORTING PERIOD. OUTLOOK: PARTLY CLOUDY, WIND V. 5-10 KNOTS, GUST 18 KNOTS, VISIBILITY 7 MILES, SUNRISE 0649, SUNSET 1814, MOON PHASE 3/4, MOONRISE 2105, MOONSET 0941, HIGH 90, LOW 72.

11. NEGATIVE

12. NEGATIVE

13. THE ASSISTANT INTELLIGENCE CHIEF AND BN SCOUTS PATROLLED TO LANG PHU (2) (BT 510030) AND INTERVIEWED THE HAMLET CHIEF CONCERNING THE REPORT GIVEN TO A PATROL THAT VC WERE USING TRAILS IN GRID SQUARE (BT 5002). (SEE PAR 13 INTSUM # 172). THE REPORT WAS MADE TO THE PATROL BY AN ENGLISH SPEAKING VN MALE ABOUT FORTY Y A YEARS OF AGE. THE HAMLET CHIEF SAID HE KNEW OF NO MALE OR FEMALE IN HIS HAMLET WHO COULD SPEAK ENGLISH AND THAT THE VC DID NOT USE THE TRAILS IN (BT 5002) OR ANY TRAILS NEARBY TO COME INTO THE AREA. HE ALSO SAID THE VC DID NOT TERRORIZE VILLAGERS IN HIS HAMLET.

J. D. WATSON
By direction

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
a/o P.O., San Francisco 96601

13 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. "D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 174
2. 120000H TO 130800H
3. a. COMPANY "E" - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY

COMPANY "F" - HEARD MOVEMENT OUTSIDE THEIR LINES (BT 519039) AT 2300H AND THREW ONE HAND GRENADE. NOTHING FURTHER WAS HEARD OR OBSERVED. AT 2345 A SQUAD AMBUSH (BT 510 025) FIRED TWENTY ROUNDS 7.62mm AT MOVEMENT WHICH SOUNDED LIKE SEVERAL PEOPLE. THE MOVEMENT CEASED. AT 0245H THE AMBUSH HEARD MOVEMENT NEAR THE SAME AREA. HAND ILLUMINATION WAS FIRED AND SEVERAL VILLAGERS WERE SEEN TRYING TO SLIP OUT OF THE VILLAGE BEFORE THE CURFEW HOUR WAS LIFTED. WHEN THE VILLAGERS SAW THE ILLUMINATION THEY HASTILY RETURNED TO THE VILLAGE.

4. COMPANY "G" - CATFISH IV (BT 52038) REPORTED AN ARTILLERY SHORT ROUND LAMBER IN TANH MY TRUNG (2) (BT 455033). MOANING AND CRYING AS HEARD FROM THE HAMLET. ARTILLERY REPORTED THE WRONG CHARGE WAS USED. AT 0700H A DOCTOR, CORPSMAN, ARTILLERY TEAM AND A PATROL WENT TO INVESTIGATE. REPORT TO FOLLOW. AT 2030H CATFISH 3 (BT 487037) HEARD MOVEMENT (BT 487039) AND OBSERVED TWO MEN. MARINES FIRED THREE M-79 AND SIX SMALL ARMS ROUNDS. THE MEN DISAPPEARED INTO THE HEAVY BRUSH. AT 2130H CATFISH I (BT 504030) HEARD MOVEMENT NEAR THEIR HLT (BT 505031) AND THREW ONE HAND ILLUMINATION. ONE MAN WAS OBSERVED IN THE HLT AND TWO GRENADES WERE THROWN IN HIS DIRECTION, HOWEVER THE GRENADES FELL SHORT OF THE TARGET BECAUSE OF THE DISTANCE OF THE H FROM THE BUSHES. NOTHING FURTHER WAS OBSERVED.

COMPANY "H" - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY.

COMPANY "I" - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY.

4. NEGATIVE
5. NEGATIVE
6. NEGATIVE
7. NEGATIVE
8. LY-TIN, RATING (F-6) AGENT REPORT - 8 NOVEMBER 65. (BT 395005) 1 VC REGULAR BATTALION 120th COMMANDED BY NGU-LINH AT MOTRE (BT 395005) BY LY-TIN DISTRICT COMMANDED BY HO-XUAN-ANH. STRENGTH OVER 300-REQUIP. 2ANTI-AIRCRAFT GUNS - 5
3 M300KAS - 1 57-RR. 17-AUTO R. INDIVIDUAL WEAPONS. OVER 40

PLASTIC AND NON-PLASTIC DEMOLITIONS. 2 PRC-16, 1 REEL OF PHONE WIRE. WEARING
 PARACHUTES, FIELD CAPS, BLACK RUBBER SANDLES. -MISSION- TO KEEP IMPROVED OF
 CHU LAI AIRSTRIP BY SENDING TROOPS DISGUISED AS CIVILIANS TO AN-SAN AREA TO
 COLLECT INFORMATION FROM LOCAL RESIDENTS. PARTIAL LIST FEMALE. FEMALE WHO
 SELL MERCHANDISE TO THE TROOPS OF CHU LAI.

LY TIN AGENT c/3 REPORTED 1 VC CO. WITH STRENGTH 100 MEN, MOVED FROM KY SANH,
 (BT 4005) TO (BT 422016) ; WPNS. 2-60mm, 1 mach. gun, 4 BAR'S. INTENTION RNIN
 94th BN., FOR ATTACK LY TIN, AND ADJACENT AREAS.

9. NEGATIVE

10. VISIBILITY RESTRICTED. WIND-NW 3 TO 12 K BECOMING NE 4 TO 0K THIS AFTERNOON.
 MAX. 89 MIN 75. OUTLOOK: FAIR. SUNRISE 0649 SUNSET 1814, MOONRISE 2257, MOONSET
 1043, PHASE 3/4.

11. NEGATIVE

12. NEGATIVE

13. SECOND BATTALION ROADBLOCK (BT 521045) REPORTED THE VICE-VILLAGE CHIEF OF KY-LINH
 VILLAGE TOLD THEM THAT TWO VC HAD ESCAPED FROM THEIR CUSTODY WHILE THEY WERE
 BEING TAKEN TO VILLAGE HEADQUARTERS (BT 490066). THE VC WERE EMPLOYED AT KOK
 AND WERE DRIVING AN RMC JEEP WHEN THEY ESCAPED HEADING SOUTH ON ROUTE #1. THE
 VICE-VILLAGE CHIEF SAID THE VC LIVED IN THE VICINITY OF (BT 565005).

c

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

14 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINE DIVISION (FMF)

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INCTUM # 175

2. 130800H TO 140800H

3. a. COMPANY "E" AT 2130H A PLATOON LOCATED AT TAN BRIDGE (BT 498066) HEARD SIX CARBINE ROUNDS FIRED FROM WITHIN AN TAN HAMLET (BT 500065). NO OTHER ACTIVITY THE REMAINDER OF THE NIGHT. (S-2 COMMENT: POSSIBILITY FIRING WAS PF PLATOON LOCATED IN THE HAMLET.)

COMPANY "F" AT 2030H TWO PEOPLE WERE OBSERVED IN FRONT OF THEIR LINES (BT 514060) WHEN ILLUMINATION WAS FIRED THE TWO PEOPLE RAN BACK INTO THE HAMLET OF AN TAN (BT 500066).

COMPANY "G," "H," AND "I" NO ENEMY ACTIVITY.

b. THE BATTALION MOVED INTO A NEW TAC.

COMPANY "E" CP LOCATED (BT 468068), PLATOON (REIN) (BT 450039), PLATOON (REIN) (BT 498066).

COMPANY "F" LOCATED FROM (BT 513054) TO (BT 518066).

COMPANY "G" LOCATED FROM (BT 518066) TO (BT 525076).

COMPANY "H" IS/REGT. RESERVE LOCATED WITH THE BATTALION CP (BT 535078).

4. NONE

5. NONE

6. NEGATIVE

7. NEGATIVE

8. AGENT REPORT EVALUATION C/3, REPORTED JOINING FORCES OF BOTH 82 BC REGT. THEY MOVED FROM KY THANH AND KY RICH TO THE FOLLOWING POSITIONS 82 LOCATED AT (BT 351125, 351140, 362147, 369149, 375155,) 82 REGT LOCATED AT (BT 405991, 415980, 421990, 440986, 400805, 404020, 430003, 432014, 480003,) WPNS INCLUDE: 6-81MM MORTARS, 6-57MM R.R., 7-60MM MORTARS.

19- BARS, 30- BAMBALOR TORPEDOES, 3- ELECTRICAL SWITCHES FOR BOATS.
 4-UNK ROCKET LAUNCHERS, 9 ANTI PERSONNEL GAS MINES, 13- ROLLS ELECTRIC WIRE,
 14- HRS FIELD PHONES, 3- BAGS FISHING NETS, 2- BAGS PLASTIC WIRE, 5- BAMBOO
 BOATS UNK SIZE. BOTH REGT. HAS 6 BOGS, 7 BOYS AGES 13-14, 200 FEMALE WORKERS
 AND 400 MALES WORKERS. AT (BT 392068). FOLLOWING PERSONNEL LOCATED: REGT "00"
 HA VI TUNK REGT "XO" NGUYEN SUNK POLITICAL CADRE- NGUYEN - THAN, NAMES OF REG.
 AND THEIR "CO'S" - 19TH BN LE VAN GIEN, 15TH BN THU, 6TH BN VAN KIET, 39TH BN
 CHANG, 31ST BN TRAN DINH PHONG, INTENT - UNK, HOWEVER THEY ANNOUNCED TO LOCAL
 PEOPLE THEY WILL ATTACK VARIOUS SPOTS FROM QUANG HAI TO QUANG TIN AND CHU LAI.
 (REGT 2-2 COMMENT ON 10 NOV THIS SAME SOURCE REPORTED BOTH AND 02 AS REG VICH
 REGT.)

REGON OBSERVED STEADY FIRING APPROX VIC (BT 4107). SEEMS TO BE LARGE CALIBRE AT 1830

9. NEGATIVE

10. THE WEATHER FOR THE REPORTED PERIOD WAS FAIR. OUTLOOK H 88 L TO W NW 12 KNOTS
 CHANGING TO NE 8 AT 1800. OUTLOOK FAIR. VIS ON V. RESTRICTED. MOON RISE 2311H
 MOON SET 1144H. SUN RISE 0650H SUN SET 1830H.

12. NEGATIVE

13. NEGATIVE

J. D. WATSON
 by direction

C

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

15 November

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INSTUM # 176
2. 140000H TO 150000H
3. a. COMPANY "E" - AT 1600H HILL 69 (BT 468066) TWENTY TO THIRTY ROUNDS OF SMALL ARMS FIRE WAS OBSERVED COMING FROM THE VICINITY OF (BT 4507). AT 1900H HILL 76 (BT 453099) REPORTED FLASHING LIGHTS AT THE BASE OF THEIR POSITION (BT 453099).

COMPANY "F" - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY

COMPANY "G" - CAPTAIN III (BT 487037) BROUGHT THE AMMUNITION LISTED IN PARAGRAPH 4. C. OF THIS INSTUM WHICH WAS BROUGHT TO THEIR POSITION BY VN CHILDREN.

COMPANY "H" AND H&S - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY.

6. AT 2010H LY TIN REPORTED THAT HE HEARD THE VC USING LOUD SPEAKERS TO GATHER VC AT (BT 451055)

4. a. 100 ROUNDS - .50 CAL.
100 ROUNDS - 7.62 MM LINKED
1 ROUND - 7.62 MM
7 ROUNDS - .50 CAL
100 ROUNDS - .50 CAL M-2
76 ROUNDS - .45 CAL
28 ROUNDS - 12 GAUGE SHOTGUN
3 RIFLE GRENADES
2 - M 49 TRIP MINES
1 - MAGAZINE
1 - CLOTH AMMO BAG
5. NONE
6. NEGATIVE
7. NEGATIVE
8. FROM AN TAN SOURCE C-3, AT 1730H 12 NOV 65, ONE PLT. VC GUERRILLAS, ABOUT 30 MEN, CMDR. BOAN - CAM CAME TO HIDE IN KY CHANH, (BT 368129) (BT 372122), W/MS 1 - AR, RPG'S AND MANY HAND GRENADES, INTENT: TO ATTACK KY CHANH ENVIRONMENT AND SABOTAGE QUN BO AND BA DAU BRIDGES.

FROM: SWAIN 2/4 AT 1900H ON 12 NOV 65, 1 BN VC, AREA

HARD CORE, 109BN, ABOUT 300 PEOPLE, CMDR. KY SANH (BT 455979). 1/2 OF THEM CLAD LIKE ARVAN, REST VARIOUS CLOTHING. ALL OF THEM WORE BLUE AND RED BRASARDS ON LEFT ARM, MPNS 2-81 MM MORTARS, 2-60 MM MORTARS, 1- RUSMS 10 ARS, INTENT UNKNOWN. RATING C-3.

FROM SCAT BROVO 1756 3 MEN MOVING SW ON TRAIL VIC (BT 440024). 1748 1 MALE 1 MESSAL MOVING SW ON TRAIL VIC (BT 440024 DRESSED IN BLACK PAJAMAS 1 RIFLE.

1750H 1 MAN MOVING SW ON TRAIL (BT 439017) DRESSED IN BLACK PAJAMAS.

1808H 3 MEN MOVING SW ON TRAIL VIC (BT ~~439017~~ DRESSED IN BLACK PAJAMAS 3 RIFLES.

RECON: REPORTS A-WEAPONS FIRE VIC (BT 400070).

9. NEGATIVE

10. THE WEATHER FOR THE REPORTED PERIOD WAS FAIR WITH LIGHT MIST FROM 2400H UNTIL 0600H. OUTLOOK: SCATTERED RAIN SHOWERS. HIGH 89 LOW 73, WNW 5-10 KNOTS CHANGE 1300H TO 6-12 KNOTS VISIBILITY 7 MILES. SUNRISE - 0650H SUNSET 1813H NO MOONRISE, MOONSET 1144 PHASE - 3/2. HIGH TIDE - 01207.0 LOW TIDE 1100.19

11. NEGATIVE

12. NEGATIVE

13. NEGATIVE

J. D. CATSON
BY direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF

16 November 1961

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4th MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INFSUM #177
2. 150800 TO 160800H
3. a. COMPANY "E", "F", "G" AND "H&S" NO ENEMY ACTIVITY.
- b. COMPANY "E" PLATOON ON HILL 76 (BT 452039) FOUND FIVE BUNDLES OF PUNJI STAKES AT THE BOTTOM OF THEIR POSITION (BT 452039) WITH A NOTE ATTACHED. THE CAPTURED MATERIAL WILL BE SENT TO THIS HEADQUARTERS WITH THE NEXT RESUPPLY.

KY SANH POLICE CHIEF REPORTED THAT THE CHILDREN WHO WERE TRADING AMMO FOR "C" RATIONS TO MARINES ON CATFISH III (BT 467039) WERE STEALING FROM ARVN. THE POLICE CHIEF SAID THEY COULD NOT CONTROL THIS ACTIVITY BECAUSE THIS AREA IS UNDER USMC CONTROL. HE REQUESTED THAT MARINES STOP TRADING WITH THE CHILDREN.

4. c. FIVE BUNDLES OF PUNJI STAKES WITH NOTE ATTACHED.
5. NONE
6. NEGATIVE
7. NEGATIVE
8. IN TIN-c/3, PAT INFORMER, 2VC COMPANIES OF THE PROVINCIAL LIBERATION FORCE LOCATED (BT 433010), WEAPONS AND INTENT UNKNOWN.
IN TIN-c/3, PAT INFORMER, 94TH BN LOCATED (BT 4201), STRENGTH 300, PREPARING FOR ATTACK ON CHU LAI, WEAPONS: 1-81mm, 2-60mm, 1-LMG.
BY TIN-c/3, LOCAL AGENT, XB-75-894BN, STRENGTH 300, COMMANDER HA QUANG DAP LOCATED (BT 473965), WEAPONS: 1-IMG, 1-AA GUN, 1-81mm, 1-57RR.
RECON OBSERVED 5 MEN MOVING NE TOWARD THANG-ME-TRUNG (1) (BT 433023), UNIFORM & EQUIPMENT UNKNOWN.
RECON OBSERVED 5 MEN MOVING NE (BT 439014) WEARING BLACK PAJAMAS CARRYING 1 RIFLE.
BY TIN-c/3, 25 VC FROM XB-73-894 BN, SUICIDE TEAM FROM ABOVE BN ONDR TUCING-CHUA AND BUI THU LIVE IN TICH TAY HAMLET. PRESENT LOCATION KY LIEN (BT 510007).
LAST NIGHT SLEPT IN CAVE LOCATED IN CORNER OF PAGOODA (BT 510007) WITH: 1-57RR, 2-BAR's, HAVE K-50 and SMALL MG. HAVE ALREADY MADE RECON OF AREA. THEY ARE WAITING FOR VC CELL TO GET INFORMATION. POSSIBLY HARASS CHU LAI FROM 15 NOV TO 25 NOV.

GIT, AN TAN, C/3, 1BN VC. UNIT 45/5 STRENGTH 250 MEN. COMMANDED BY DO THE CHAP, MOVED FROM QUANG NAM TO HIDE AT (BT 407046). EQUIPMENT 2-60MM MORTARS, 2-.30 CAL MG, 4,AR & INDIVIDUAL WEAPONS. THIS BN IS COMBINED WITH 2 COMPANIES OF NEW DRAFTEES. COMMANDED BY TUN VAN HOANH. 150 PEOPLE FROM KY THANH AND KY CHANH HAVE PREPARED A FOUR DAY FOOD SUPPLY FOR THEM AND WILL SEVE AS PORTORS. THESE TWO COMPANIES HAVE ADEQUATE WEAPONS. THE INTENT IS TO ATTACK AND LOOT KY CHANH VILLAGE.

9. NEGATIVE

10. WEATHER FORECAST: SCATTERED RAIN SHOWERS, VISIBILITY UNLIMITED. H-87
L-74 WIND SE 2-4 KNOTS BECOMING NE 4-8 KNOTS THIS AFTERNOON. SRO651
SS 1813, MR 0014 MS 1328 PHASE $\frac{1}{2}$. HT 0218-6.8 LT 1201-2.0

11. NO CHANGE

12. NEGATIVE

13. NEGATIVE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

~~HEADQUARTERS~~

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division FMF
c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

17 November 1968

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INST # 178

2. 150800H TO 170800H

3. a. COMPANY "E" - AT 2050 HILL 60 (BT 468068) REPORTED HEARING NOISES AT THE WIRE ON THE NW SIDE OF THE HILL. ONE GRENADE WAS THROWN AT THE POSITION FROM WHICH THE NOISE CAME AND THE NOISES CEASED.

COMPANY "F" - AT 2345H A SQUAD AMBUSH (BT 512068) HEARD NOISE IN FRONT OF THEIR POSITION (BT 510065). ILLUMINATION WAS FIRED, HOWEVER NOTHING WAS OBSERVED.

COMPANY "G" - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY.

COMPANY "H" - AT 0810H COMPANY "H" (-) (BT 434082) RECEIVED AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE FROM HILL 22 (BT 423092) WITH NO CASUALTIES SUSTAINED. A HEAVY VOLUME OF ARTILLERY WAS FIRED WITH EXCELLENT EFFECT ON THE TARGET, SILENCING THE ENEMY FIRE. NINE VC WERE SPOTTED IN THE OPEN (BT 423103) AND ARTILLERY WAS FIRED WITH EXCELLENT EFFECT ON TARGET. THREE NEW TRENCHES WERE SIGHTED AT THE BASE OF HILL 22 (BT 423090). AN AIR STRIKE WAS CONDUCTED ON THE TRENCHES. THE COMPANY SEARCHED THE BASE OF THE HILL 22 BUT NO BODIES WERE FOUND. AT 1323H FAC WITH COMPANY "H" SIGHTED A TRENCH LINE ACROSS THE RIVER FROM THEIR POSITION (BT 425092). THE TRENCH LINE LOCATED AT (BT 417092) WAS OBSERVED BY KLONDIKE AIRCRAFT WHO REPORTED AT LEAST TEN VC LOCATED IN THE TRENCH. UH1E HELICOPTERS CONTROLLED AN AIR STRIKE BY JETS ON THE TARGET AND SIGHTED THREE BODIES. AT 1844H A COMBAT STRUCK A BOUNCING BETTY TYPE MINE WITH HIS IMPROVISED TOOL WHICH RESULTED IN TWO FRIENDLY KIA'S AND NINETEEN WIA'S THE WOUNDED INCLUDED THE COMPANY COMMANDER, THE EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND THE GYSGT. BOTH KIA'S AND ELEVEN OF THE WIA'S WERE EVACUATED BY HELICOPTER. THE BATTALION COMMANDER, THE SGTMAJ. AND THE S-3A WERE FLOWN TO THE COMPANY "H" POSITION AND REMAINED OVERNIGHT.

4. NONE

5. NONE

6. LCPL ALBERT K. REYNOLDS 2077538 LOST HIS ID CARD 2NOV65 IN THE VICINITY OF THE PRESENT 2/7 CP (BT 514040). LCPL RICHARD S. LEONARD 209226 LOST A TEMPORARY ID CARD.

7. NONE

DECLASSIFIED

8. NONE

9. NONE

10. SCATTERED SHOWERS PREVAILED THROUGHOUT THE REPORTING PERIOD. THE
THE OUTLOOK: RAIN. HIGH 83. LOW 74. WIND EAST 5-10 KNOTS. VISIBILITY
10-15 MILES, 1-3 MILES DURING THE RAIN.

11. NO CHANGE

12. NO CHANGE

13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division FMP
c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

18 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 179

2. 170800H TO 180800H

3. a. COMPANY "E" - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY.

b. COMPANY "F" - AT 0930H A VN MALE, DUONG BIEN, AGE 37 FROM LONG BINH HAMLET, WAS APPREHENDED AND TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT BECAUSE HE HAD NO ID CARD.

COMPANY "G," "H," "H&S," - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY.

8. THE HAMLET CHIEF AN TAN (BT 497067) AND THE VILLAGE CHIEF OF KY LIEN VILLAGE TOLD THE PLATOON COMMANDER AT AN TAN BRIDGE THAT TWO MARINES WERE DRINKING BEER IN AN TAN FROM 2100H TO 2130H ON 14 AND 17 NOVEMBER. BOTH THE HAMLET CHIEF AND THE VILLAGE CHIEF SAID THE MARINES WERE NOT FROM THE PLATOON AT THE BRIDGE. THE PLATOON COMMANDER ASKED TO BE NOTIFIED IF THE MARINES EVER RETURNED.

LY TIN DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS - EVALUATION A/2, VC ARE PLANNING TO USE POISONOUS POWDER TO MURDER USMC PERSONNEL BY THE FOLLOWING MEANS: 1. ESTABLISH WORKERS AT THE CHU LAI AIRBASE TO PUT POWDER IN WATER DRUMS OF USMC UNITS. 2. PAY PEOPLE WHO SELL SODA AND BEER WHICH THE TROOPS BUY. THIS ACTIVITY IS REPORTED TO HAVE COMMENCED ON 16 NOVEMBER. DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS HAS RECEIVED SEVERAL REPORTS FROM SEVERAL DIFFERENT AGENTS.

4. b. 1 VCS

5. NONE

6. NONE

7. NONE

8. NONE

9. NONE

10. SCATTERED SHOWERS PREVAILED THROUGHOUT THE REPORTED PERIOD. OUTLOOK SCATTERED RAIN SHOWERS. VISIBILITY 3-5 MILES WIND W-NW 5-10K CHANGING NE 6-14K. HIGH 88, LOW 73, SUNRISE 0652H, SUNSET 1812H MOONRISE 0213, MOONSET 1455H PHASE $\frac{1}{4}$. TIDE H 0445/5.9 L 1333 2.6

11. NO CHANGE

12. NEGATIVE

c

13. NEGATIVE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

e

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rgin)
3rd Marine Division FMF
c/o Ft O San Francisco 96601

19 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

2. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 180

2. 180600H TO 190600H

3. a. COMPANY "E" - AT 0955H HILL 69 (BT 468069) REPORTED AN UNKNOWN EXPLOSION SOUTHWEST OF THEIR POSITION. HILL 76 (BT 452099) REPORTED THE SAME EXPLOSION IN THE VICINITY OF (BT 4306).

AT 2200H THREE VN REPORTED TO THE MARINE PLATOON COMMANDER AT AN TAN BRIDGE (BT 497067) THAT TWO MARINES WERE OUTSIDE AN TAN VILLAGE DRUNK AND WERE MOLESTING A VN GIRL. A MARINE SQUAD WENT TO THE SCENE IMMEDIATELY AND APPREHENDED PVT. VERNON LAWSON 2104292 AND PFC COLEMAN LEE EMERSON 2062433. THEY WERE UNDER THE INFLUENCE OF ALCOHOL AND HAD CAUSED SOME PROPERTY DAMAGE WHICH IS TO BE INVESTIGATED BY 2/7. THE GIRL HAD NOT BEEN MOLESTED. NEITHER OF THE MARINES HAD ID CARDS. 2/7 TOOK THE MARINES BACK TO THEIR CP.

b. COMPANY "F" - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY,

c. COMPANY "G" - A SQUAD PATROL REPORTED THE SINGLE STRAND WIRE DENOTING THE PURCHASED LAND HAD BEEN CUT BETWEEN THE COMPANY "F" AND COMPANY "G" POSITIONS (BT 519065) AND THAT JUST OUTSIDE THE COMPANY "G" WIRE SEVERAL VN WERE MOVING GRAVES. AN INTERPRETER WAS SENT TO QUESTION THE CIVILIANS. THEY SAID THEY WERE MOVING FIFTY GRAVES TO A POSITION NEAR THE RIVER AWAY FROM THE PURCHASED LAND.

4. NONE

5. NONE

6. ALL VN NATIONALS WORKING WITHIN MARINE UNIT POSITIONS WILL BE ASSIGNED / GUARDED BY THAT UNIT IN ORDER TO SAFEGUARD MATERIALS AND AS A COUNTER-INTELLIGENCE MEASURE.

7. NONE

8. NONE

9. NONE

10. SCATTERED SHOWERS PREVAILED THROUGHOUT THE REPORTING PERIOD. OUTLOOK- RAIN, SHOWERS, VISIBILITY 10 TO 15 MILES, 1-3 MILES DURING RAIN. HIGH 87, LOW 74. WIND, WEST 3-5 KTS. SUNRISE, 0652, SUNSET 1812. MOONRISE 0308, MOONSET 1536. PH SE 1/4.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 - 3rd Marine Division FMF
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

20 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 181
2. 190800H TO 200000H
3. a. COMPANIES "E", "F", AND "G" - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY.

COMPANY "H" - AT 0714H APPREHENDED TWO VCS (BT 439085). AN OLD WOMAN TOLD THE COMPANY THERE WERE VC ABOUT 500 METERS TO THEIR FRONT. AT 0723H THE COMPANY RECEIVED SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM ABOUT 500 METERS TO THEIR FRONT (BT 433089). AN ARTILLERY MISSION WAS FIRED WITH EXCELLENT EFFECT ON TARGET. THE COMPANY CONTINUED TO MOVE FORWARD AND SWEEP THE AREA FROM WHICH THE FIRE CAME.

COMPANY "H&S" - SEVERAL MARINES FROM THE RAIDER PLATOON WERE APPROACHED BY A VN MALE WHILE ON A PATROL IN FRONT OF LY TIN DISTRICT HQ ON ROUTE # 1 (BT 480075) AND TRIED TO BUY MFC AND/OR WRIST WATCHES. THE 30 YEAR OLD MALE WAS APPREHENDED AND TURNED OVER TO LY TIN DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS.

4. 2 VCS
5. NONE
6. LOST ID TAGS = SEGUIN, L. W. 2058866 U. S. M. C. BLOOD TYPE "O" RELIGION: CATHOLIC. GAS MASK: SMALL. FELLING, M. J. 2091347 BLOOD TYPE "A" RELIGION: CATHOLIC GAS MASK: MEDIUM.

LCPL THEODORE B. GALLIHER 1436929/3311/3371 AGE 37, HT 69" WT 150 LIGHT BROWN HAIR, TATOO ON LOWER RIGHT LEG OF GIRL AND OF A FATHER ON UPPER RIGHT ARM. REPORT ANY SIGHTING OF THIS MAN IMMEDIATELY TO S-2.

7. NONE
8. LY TIN DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS - AT 0950H WHILE SWEEPING EITHER SIDE OF ROUTE # 1, A RF AND PF PLATOON (BT 440099) RECEIVED SMALL ARMS AND AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE FROM THE VICINITY (BT 425090). THE PLATOON DEPLOYED AND RETURNED THE FIRE. THEY SUFFERED 2 WIA'S. A PLATOON OF REINFORCEMENTS CAME UNDER FIRE IN THE VICINITY OF (BT 445094) FROM THEIR LEFT FLANK. AN AIR STRIKE WAS CONDUCTED ON THE VC AND THE VC WITHDREW. AN INFORMER, S/3, REPORTED LATER IN THE AFTERNOON THAT 6VC WERE KILLED AND ANOTHER INFORMER, F/3, REPORTED THAT AN AIR STRIKE HIT A HOUSE WHICH CONTAINED A PLATOON OF VC. THE PF AND RF WERE HIT BY A VC COMPANY FROM THE 34/5 BATTALION. THE COMPANY PULLED BACK TO (BT 425093) AND (BT 428092). THE REMAINDER OF THE BATTALION IS AT (BT 4109) AND (BT 4110).

DECLASSIFIED

COMPANY "F" - A KY SANH VILLAGE OFFICIAL REPORTED THAT 200 VC ARE LOCATED IN THE VICINITY OF (BT 3403) AND OPERATE FROM (BT 3100) TO (BT 3202) TO (BT 3705). WEAPONS INCLUDE 60MM MORTARS 81MM MORTARS AND MG'S HE ALSO REPORTED THERE WERE THIRTY VC LOCATED (BT 4010) ARMED WITH CARBINES, FRENCH RIFLES AND AR'S.

COMPANY "G" - TWO SQUAD PATROLS FROM COMPANY "G" MET IN LONG BINH (BT 508070) THIS AFTERNOON APPROX. 1500H AND WERE TALKING TO A MALE SHOPKEEPER WHO WAS ABOUT 50 YEARS OLD AND 2 FEMALES. THE VN SAID THERE WERE APPROX. 30 VC FROM HANOI LOCATED VICINITY BONG BINH (BT 486095), DONG AN (1) (BT 498095), AND DONG AN (2) (BT 489088). THE VC USE SAMPAANS TO MOVE FROM KY XUAN ISLAND TO INFILTRATE CHU LAI AIRFIELD. THE VN ALSO SAID THERE WERE VC VICINITY KHUNG QUANG (1), (2), AND (3). (BT 473062) (BT 491065) AND (BT 478071) AND VC IN XUAN NGOC (1) AND (2) (BT 395125) AND (BT 395112). THE VN SAID VC CROSS THE WATER FROM KY XUAN AT SAM LINK (BT 502105). THE FEMALE INFORMER WERE NAMED HA AND LIEN.

9. NONE
10. SCATTERED SHOWERS PREVAILED THROUGHOUT THE REPORTING PERIOD.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NO CHANGE
13. 1 INFORMATION ON VC RECEIVED DIRECTLY FROM CIVILIANS. (SEE PAR. 3. a. AND 8.)

J. D. WATSON
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division FMP
c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

21 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 182
2. 200800H TO 210800H
3. a. COMPANY "E" - APPREHENDED FOUR VCS AT (BT 463057) ~~BT~~ 1210H.
TURNED OVER TO LY TIN DISTRICT HQ.

COMPANIES "F" & "G" - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY.

COMPANY "E" - AT 0830H RECEIVED SNIPER FIRE FROM (BT 434092) WHILE LOCATED AT (BT 440090) AND SWEEPING WESTERLY. THE COMPANY RETURNED THE FIRE AND CONTINUED THE SWEEP. TWO POOLS OF BLOOD WERE FOUND AT (BT 433088). AT 0930H THE RIGHT FLANK PLATOON RECEIVED SNIPER FIRE FROM (BT 435092). ONE 3.5 ROUND SILENCED THE SNIPER. THE COMPANY ESTABLISHED A HASTY PERIMETER DEFENSE TO RECEIVE A HELICOPTER. AT 10:30H AS THE HELICOPTER WAS LANDING, HEAVY SMALL ARMS FIRE WAS RECEIVED FROM (BT 432093, BT 428092 AND BT 433096). THE FIRE WAS RETURNED IMMEDIATELY BY A HEAVY VOLUME OF AUTOMATIC AND SMALL ARMS FIRE. TWO UH-1E'S ON STATION FIRED ROCKETS AND MG'S AT (BT 428093). THREE VC WERE SEEN FLYING THROUGH THE AIR. TWO MORE VC WERE BELIEVED TO HAVE BEEN KILLED BY AN M-79 ROUND AND THREE VC WOUNDED BY SMALL ARMS AT (BT 427095). FOUR VCS WERE EVACUATED BY HELICOPTER. AT 1130H THE COMPANY RESUMED THE ATTACK. AT (BT 433096) TWO SNIPER ROUNDS WERE RECEIVED. THE FIRE WAS REPORTED AND ONE VCS WAS APPREHENDED. TWO UH-1E'S STOPPED 16-12 VC. THE PILOT OBSERVED TWO VC BODIES AND TWO OTHER BELIEVED WOUNDED BY THE AIR-STRIKE. AT 1215H A UH-1E PICKED UP THREE MARINES TO VERIFY THE VC BODY COUNT AT (BT 431100), BUT THEY WERE ONLY ABLE TO FIND ONE VC WHOSE BODY WAS STRIPPED OF CLOTHING WITH NO WEAPON.

4. A.

(1) KIA BY:	<u>CONFIRMED</u>	<u>POSSIBLE</u>
(a) GROUND FORCES	1	2
(b) MARINE AIR	2	3
(2) CONFIRMED ¹⁰ CAPTIVES	SUSPECTS	
	9	
5. NONE
6. NONE
7. NONE
8. A VN GIRL AGE 19 NAMED LIEN FROM LONG BINH (BT 506072) SPOKE TO c

A CORPSMAN OF A SQUAD PATROL FROM COMPANY "G". SHE WOULDN'T TALK TO ANYONE EXCEPT THE CORPSMAN. SHE GAVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION. EVALUATION P-3; THE VC ARE INFILTRATING FROM KY SANH (BT 4506) DOWN THE SONG AN TAN INTO AN TAM AND CHU LAI. VC ARE LOCATED IN KHUONG NHON (2) (BT 4506), DUNG XUAN (BT 483116), DONG MY (BT 489109). ON 20 NOV VC LEFT IN THE MORNING FROM HOI AN (BT 483103) FOR THE VILLAGE OF DONG BINH (BT 4809) TO RETURN SAME EVENING. VC ARE LOCATED IN THE FOLLOWING HAMLETS THUAN AN TAY (BT 3202), DUC HUU (1) AND (2) (BT 3209 & BT 3208), THON HAI (1) & (2) (BT 3408 & BT 3608) AND TRUNG TIN (BT 3507), NO VC IN HUAN BINH (BT 4809) DONG AN (1) & (2) (BT 4908 & 4909), SAM LINH (BT 5910).

9. NONE

10. SCATTERED SHOWERS AND HEAVY WINDS PREVAILED THROUGHOUT THE RECEIVING PERIOD. OUTLOOK- RAIN AND SHOWERS, HIGH - 83, LOW - 76, WIND 10-15 KNOTS, VISIBILITY 3-5 MILES, TIDE HIGH - 0913, 2111, LOW - 0323, 1439. SUNRISE - 0654, SUNSET - 1812. MOONRISE 0321, MOONSET - 1614. PHASE ONE-QUARTER.

11. NO CHANGE

12. NO CHANGE

13. SEE PARAGRAPH 8.

J. D. WATSON
: By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF

22 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM #189

2. 210000H TO 220600H

3. a. COMPANY "BAS" - AT 211145H, LIAISON BCO, IN TIN DISTRICT HDQs, REPORTED A HOT ON FIRE VIC BT 487075. SMALL ARMS ROUNDS AND GRENADES WERE EXPLODING. BAS COMPANY MAJDER PATROL, SA WAS IMMEDIATELY DIVERTED FROM THEIR ORIGINAL PATROL ROUTE AND DISPATCHED TO CHECK OUT THE AREA. AT 211234H, SA REPORTED THAT SMALL ARMS ROUNDS AND GRENADES EXPLODING WERE COMING FROM DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS (DRCO HUT (BT478075), WHICH HAD ACCIDENTALLY CAUGHT ON FIRE. THERE WERE NO CASUALTIES.

COMPANY "E" - AT 211342H, PLATOON SIZED PATROL E-1 (BT 449059) ENCOUNTERED THREE VC WHO THREW THREE GRENADES AT PATROL AND UNDER COVER OF THE EXPLOSIONS RAN TOWARDS A TUNNEL VIC BT 449050. THE PATROL RECEIVED TWO WIA'S AND REQUESTED A HELO EVAC. THE THREE VC WERE PURSUED AND ONE VC WAS KILLED AT THE ENTRANCE TO THE TUNNEL WITH A DEVASTATING VOLUME OF SMALL ARMS. THE OTHER TWO VC RAN INTO THE TUNNEL. THE PATROL MOVED INTO AN ASSAULT POSITION AND AS THEY WERE ABOUT TO LAUNCH THE ASSAULT ONE OF THE VC ATTEMPTED TO THROW A GRENADE INTO THEIR MIDST BUT WAS RIDDLED WITH SMALL ARMS FIRE AND GRENADES. THE THIRD VC TRIED TO PULL THE BODY OF THE SECOND VC FURTHER INTO THE TUNNEL AND WAS KILLED BY A 3.5 ROUND. THE TUNNEL WAS THEN DESTROYED BY USE OF 3.5 ROUNDS AND GRENADES. WHILE WAITING FOR THE HELO EVAC FOR THE WIA'S, THE PATROL SCOTTED AN UNKNOWN NUMBER OF VC IN A BUNKER VIC BT 450060. AN ARTILLERY FIRE MISSION WAS FIRED IN AFTER THE HELO EVAC WAS COMPLETED WITH EXCELLENT COVERAGE ON TARGET, DESTROYING THE BUNKER AND KILLING ONE VC. AT 211300H, PATROL E-1 OBSERVED ONE VC IN CAVE VIC BT 456062. THE PATROL LAID DOWN A HEAVY VOLUME OF FIRE AND RIDDLED HIM WITH SMALL ARMS. ALL VC KILLED WERE ARMED ONLY WITH GRENADES AND WERE DRESSED IN BLACK PJ'S. NO OTHER WEAPONS OR NO DOCUMENTS WERE FOUND ON OR NEAR THE BODIES.

COMPANY "F" - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY

COMPANY "G" - AT 212400H, REPORTED THAT A TRIP FLARE WAS SET OFF IN WHICH APPEARED TO BE AN UNARMED VN MALE WHO WAS RUNNING DOWN A TRAIL (BT 525075) TOWARD AN TAY (2) HAMLET (BT 523078). THE MAN APPEARED ONLY BRIEFLY, THEREFORE NO ROUNDS WERE FIRED AT HIM.

COMPANY "H" - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY

4.	a.	(1) KIA BY	<u>CONFIRMED</u>	<u>POSSIBLE</u>
		(a) GROUND FORCES	4	•
		(b) ARTILLERY	1	•

5. NONE

6. LOST ID CARD: WUINN, LAWRENCE W., CPL. 2903923, H&S COMPANY 1/4. THE ID CARD WAS LOST IN THE VICINITY OF BT 523091 ON 19 NOVEMBER.

7. NONE

8. LY TIN, 19 NOVEMBER, AREA POLICE AGENT, C/4, 1 VC BATTALION, STRENGTH 300, CMDR. HUYNH QUANG TRINH MOVED FROM KY TRINH (BT 2121) TO (MT 375065), (BT 371053), ARMED WITH 2-57mm, 3-60mm MORTARS, 4-MG'S, HEADQUARTERS AT BT 366046. (SIA COMMENT: 117/106 BN PREVIOUSLY LOCATED IN THIS AREA, HOWEVER THIS UNIT IS UNIDENTIFIED AND UNCONFIRMED, COULD BE ELEMENTS OF 94TH BN.)

19 NOVEMBER, SOIC AGENT C/4, 200 VC ARMED WITH 1-81mm MORTAR, 2-60mm MORTARS, 1-MG, INTENTION: TO HARASS ONG BO AND BAU BA BRIDGES AND NEARBY AREAS. (SOIC COMMENT: PROBABLY ELEMENTS OF 94TH BN.)

19 NOVEMBER, LY TIN AGENT C/4, A VC UNIT, 49/108 BN, CMDR. TRAN DUO THANG, ARMED WITH 1-81mm MORTAR, AND 2-MG'S MOVED FROM KY TRA (BT 2911) TO (MT 500008). (SOIC COMMENT: PROBABLY LOCAL ELEMENTS FROM QUANG NGAI. SIA COMMENT: THANG PREVIOUSLY REPORTED OPERATING IN THIS AREA WITH ELEMENTS OF 108 REGT.)

9. NONE

10. HIGH WINDS AND LIGHT TO HEAVY RAIN PREVAILED THROUGHOUT THE REPORTING PERIOD. OUTLOOK: OVERCAST WITH RAIN. WINDS NW 6-12 K WITH GUSTS UP TO 18 K, TEMPERATURE HIGH 78 LOW 76, SUNRISE 0654 SUNSET 1812, NEW MOON.

11. NO CHANGE

12. NO CHANGE

13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMP

23 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM #184

2. 220800H TO 230800H

3. a. COMPANY "H&S" - AT 221426H, H&S COMPANY RAIDERS PATROL 3A, REPORTED THAT THEY HAD DISCOVERED NUMEROUS ARTICLES OF VC MATERIAL IN A HUT VIC. BN 455064. HUT WAS OCCUPIED BY OLD VN WOMAN WITH THREE SMALL CHILDREN. WOMAN WAS QUESTIONED BUT SAID SHE DID NOT KNOW WHO THE DOCUMENTS BELONGED TO. WOMAN WAS NOT APPREHENDED BECAUSE OF THE THREE SMALL CHILDREN. A SEARCH WAS MADE OF THE ENTIRE HAMLET WITHOUT PRODUCING ANY OTHER DOCUMENTS. THE DOCUMENTS WERE PICKED UP FROM PATROL UPON THEIR RETURN BUT DUE TO THE NON-AVAILABILITY OF AN INTERPRETER THE DOCUMENTS COULD NOT BE ACCURATELY TRANSLATED. THE DOCUMENTS WERE IMMEDIATELY TURNED OVER TO S-2, 4TH MARINES FOR TRANSLATION AND PROCESSING. AMONG THE DOCUMENTS WAS A VC NEWSPAPER DATED 21 OCTOBER 1965.

AT 221514H, ORWOOD 2 REPORTED THAT THERE WAS A GROUP OF VN PEOPLE LOCATED AT THE NORTH END OF THE RUNWAY IN THE WOODLINE (BT 528079). AT 221530H, AFTERGLOW 2 REPORTED THAT THIS GROUP OF PEOPLE WERE MOVING GRAVES LOCATED IN THAT AREA AND WERE BEING ESCORTED BY MARINES.

AT 222015H, BATTALION CP PERIMETER BUNKER (BT533082) REPORTED ILLUMINATION AND AN EXPLOSION BETWEEN THEIR POSITION AND THE AIRSTRIP VIC BT532078. CONTACTED ORWOOD AND THEY REPORTED THAT THEY KNEW NOTHING OF THE INCIDENT. NO FURTHER INFORMATION COULD BE FOUND ABOUT INCIDENT.

AT 222030H, AFTERGLOW 2 REPORTED SMALL ARMS FIRE AT BT 532062. CONTACTED BATTALION CP NORTH FLANK POSITION AND THEY REPORTED THAT THEY KNEW NOTHING ABOUT SMALL ARMS FIRE AT THOSE COORDINATES.

AT 222237H, AFTERGLOW 2 REPORTED THAT THE PRIMARY SIGN AND COUNTER-SIGN HAD BEEN COMPROMISED AND THE ALTERNATE WAS IN EFFECT IMMEDIATELY. NOTIFIED COMPANIES OF THE COMPROMISE.

COMPANIES "E", "F", "G", AND "H" - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY.

c. VC DOCUMENTS

NONE

NONE

NONE

ENEMY MOVEMENT: THE FOLLOWING IS INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM THE FOUR MARINES:

a. A LOCAL SOURCE (C-3) REPORTED THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

1. AT 1700 ON 19 NOVEMBER 1965 ONE VC GUERRILLA PLATOON, ABOUT 30 MEN COMMANDED BY NGUYEN MIA MOVED FROM KY KHUONG TO KY SANH IN THE VIC OF (BT 425046) AND (BT 423042). WEAPONS: 2 AUTOMATIC RIFLES, MANY GRENADES AND SUBMACHINE GUNS. INTENTION: TO PROVIDE SECURITY FOR GUERRILLAS WHO ARE UNDERGOING TRAINING FOR FIGHTING IN COMMUNICATIONS TRENCHES. THESE GUERRILLAS STAY AT KY SANH HAMLET AND KY KHUONG VILLAGE. THEY MEET AT (BT 418038)
2. AT 2000 ON 19 NOVEMBER 1965 ONE VC REGULAR COMPANY OF THE 90TH BN ABOUT 150 MEN, COMMANDED BY TRAN, THANH XUAN, MOVED FROM TAM KY TO SA THY MOUNTAIN IN KY CHANH VILLAGE AT APPROXIMATELY (BT 363120) AND (BT 364124) AND ARE HIDING THERE. WEAPONS 1X60 MM MORTAR, ONE MACHINE GUN, FOUR CHINESE COMMUNIST AUTOMATIC RIFLES AND RIFLES WITH GRAENADE LAUCHERS. INTENTIONS UNK.
3. AT APPROXIMATELY 1700 ON 20 NOVEMBER 3 VC UNDERGROUND CADRE COMMANDED BY DAN MOVED FROM THE MOUNTAINS INTO TICH TAY HAMLET 2, KY LIEN VILLAGE. DAN FORMARLY RESIDED IN KY LIEN VILLAGE BUT LEFT TO WORK WITH THE VC. HE HAS RETURNED WITH TWO OTHER MEN TO ESTABLISH INTELLIGENCE NETS AND TO ASSASSINATE RVN OFFICIALS. THEIR MOVEMENT AND ACTIVITY HAS BEEN CONFINED TO HOURS OF DARKNESS.

9. NONE

10. WEATHER: LIGHT TO MODERATE RAIN WITH STRONG WINDS, PREVAILED CHANGING TO PARTLY CLOUDY SKIES ABOUT 0600H. OUTLOOK: PARTLY CLOUDY SKIES WITH SCATTERED CLOUDS AT 1,000 FEET. VISIBILITY UNRESTRICTED. HIGH 84, LOW 72. WIND 4-6K.

TERRAIN: THE RICE PADDIES OF THE TAOR WEST OF THE SONG AN TAN ARE FLOODED WITH WATER FOUR TO SEVEN FEET DEEP. THE DYKES ARE GONE AND PART OF THE FOOT BRIDGES HAVE BEEN WASHED CUT BY FAST MOVING STREAMS. MOVEMENT DURING DAYLIGHT TEDIUS AND MOVEMENT AT NIGHT IS HAZARDOUS. THE FOOT BRIDGES AS (BT 482057, 458054 AND 456060) HAVE BEEN DESTROYED BY THE SWIFT CURRENT.

11. NO CHANGE

12. NO CHANGE

13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o PFO San Francisco 96601

24 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INSTUM # 185
2. 230800H TO 240800H
3. a. COMPANY "E" AT 0945H A PLATOON FROM COMPANY "E" WITH PF AS THE POINT RECEIVED SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM AN ESTIMATED SIX VC FIRING FROM THE HAMLET LOCATED AT (BT 445051). THE PF RETURNED THE FIRE IMMEDIATELY AS MARINES MOVED FORWARD IN SUPPORT. APPARENTLY WHEN THE VC SAW THE MARINES REINFORCING THE PF, THEY WITHDREW INTO THE HAMLET. THE MARINES MOVED INTO A BLOCKING POSITION (BT 443057 TO BT 447056) AND THE PF SWEEP THE HAMLET FROM SOUTH TO NORTH. TWO CARTRIDGE BELTS AND TWO PACKS WERE LEFT BEHIND BY THE FLEEING VC, AND FIVE FEMALES WERE APPREHENDED WHO WOULD NOT ANSWER ANY QUESTIONS ASKED BY THE PF COMMANDER OR THE MARINES, THE VCS WERE TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT UPON COMPLETION OF THE PATROL. UPON CONTINUING ITS MISSION THE PATROL FOUND THE HAMLET OF KHUONG THO (1) (BT 452076) TO BE VERY UNFRIENDLY. VC PROPAGANDA LEAFLETS WRITTEN IN ENGLISH AND DIRECTED AT AMERICAN TROOPS WERE FOUND SCATTERED ON THE TRAILS OF THE HAMLET. THE LEAFLETS HAD BEEN RECENTLY DISTRIBUTED AS THEY WERE DRY AFTER THE PREVIOUS NIGHT'S HEAVY RAIN.

COMPANIES "F," "G," "H," "H&S" - NO ENEMY CONTACT.

4. PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT LOSSES:
 - a. PERSONNEL

(2) CAPTIVES, DEFECTORS, RALLIERS	
	SUSPECT
(a) VC	5
 - b. EQUIPMENT DESTROYED OR CAPTURED:

(2) EQUIPMENT: 2 PACKS AND 2 CARTRIDGE BELTS, CAPTURED BY PF.

5. NONE
6. NONE
7. NONE
8. NONE
9. NONE

10. PARTLY CLOUDY SKIES WITH SCATTERED LIGHT RAIN PREVAILED DURING THE REPORTING PERIOD. OUTLOOK: PARTLY CLOUDY SKIES: HIGH 64, LOW 74. WIND WNW 2-4K CHANGING ENE 4-8K AT 1100H. VISIBILITY UNRESTRICTED. SUNRISE 0655H, SUNSET 1812H. NEW MOON.

11. NO CHANGE

12. NO CHANGE

13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, MEF
c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

25 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INSTUM # 196
2. 240800H TO 250800H
3. a. COMPANY HAS . AT 240900H RECEIVED WORD FROM LY TIN DISTRICT ADVISOR THAT THE VC HAD SET UP A PLATOON SIZE ROADBLOCK VICINITY (BT 440099). IMMEDIATELY DIVERTED "G" COMPANY PATROL G-1, AND DISPATCHED THEM TO THE AREA OF THE ROADBLOCK.

COMPANY "G" AT 240900H, PATROL G-1 RECEIVED A CHANGE TO THEIR PRIMARY MISSION AND WERE DISPATCHED TO CHECK OUT AREA WHERE REPORTED ROADBLOCK WAS LOCATED. AT 240900H G-1 REPORTED HEAR HEARING AT (BT 463085). POSSIBLY A WARNING SIGNAL TO WARN OF USMC UNIT APPROACH. AT 241100H G-1 OBSERVED ROADBLOCK AT (BT 441099). AN ARTILLERY MISSION WAS FIRED SURVEILLANCE REPORT REPORTED NO CASUALTIES. G-1 INTERROGATED LOCAL VILLAGERS AND INTERROGATION REVEALED THAT VC SET UP ROADBLOCK TO STOP A BUS BUT WHEN ARTILLERY FIRED THEY FLED WEST VICINITY OF HILL 22. NO CASUALTIES WERE REPORTED BY VILLAGERS. AT 241130 G-1 (BT 438091) RECEIVED THREE RETURN SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM (BT 435091). PATROL RETURNED FIRE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS. A SEARCH OF THE AREA REVEALED NOTHING.

COMPANIES "E", "F", & "H" NO ENEMY CONTACT.

4. NONE

5. NONE

6. BEGINNING 0700, 26 NOVEMBER 1965, A GROUP OF 20 VIETNAMESE WILL MOVE FROM LONG BINH TO REGIMENT 4TH MARINES AREA. THIS WILL BE AN EVERYDAY OCCURRENCE AND THEY WILL ALWAYS TRAVEL IN A GROUP. DEPARTURE OF LONG BINH AREA WILL BE AT 0700 DAILY AND RETURN APPROX 1700 UNLESS FURTHER NOTICE. AT THIS TIME THESE VIETNAMESE HAVE NO PASSER. IF THIS GROUP OF PEOPLE IS OBSERVED, THEY WILL BE REPORTED BUT NOT F. LISTED.

7. LOST ID CARD - WILLIAM, RALPH E. 2073467 LOPL LOST HIS ID CARD AND GENEVA COMBATION CARD AND ABOUT 560 MFC VICINITY TRASH DRUMP APPROX 1000H.

8. NONE

9. AT 241450H RECEIVED INFORMATION FROM THICKSKIN 2/4 G/3 - 300VC WPNS 1-81MM MORTARS 3-60MM MORTARS. 2457TH, 2-MG VICINITY (BT 415075)

DECLASSIFIED

(BT 415075) AND (BT 405105) WERE BUILDING DEFENSIVE SYSTEM SOIC/SIA
COMMENT 94TH BATTALION MAY HARRASS BY TIN IF KY GRENH AND BO HOA AND
KY HOA.

- b. AT 241925H LY TIN DISTRICT ADVISOR RECEIVED INFORMATION FROM HAMLET CHIEF
KHUONG NHON (1) VICINITY HILL 22 (BT 428096). S-2 RATING F/3 REPORTED
THAT VC WITHDRAW ACROSS RIVER TO THE NORTH AND HIDE EVERYTIME USMC
UNITS COME INTO THE AREA. HE ALSO REPORTED A VC AID STATION AT (BT 423017)
IN A HOUSE. NOT MUCH MEDICAL SUPPLIES BUT MANY SERIOUSLY INJURED AND
SICK VC.
9. NONE
10. OUTLOOK OVERCAST AND RAIN WIND NNE 10-15K/20-25K HIGH 80 LOW 74
VISABILITY 3-5 MILES, 1-2 HURRICANE FORCE WINDS AT 2000 FT. HIGH 21.2
2307-6.7, LOW 0706-2.1, MONN PHASE 2.1, SUNRISE 0558, SUNSET 1822.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NO CHANGE
13. SEE PARA 8 (b)

J. D. WATSON
By direction

73
HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division FMF

26 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM #187
2. 250800H TO 260800H

3. a. COMPANY "E" - AT 251015H, COMPANY CP AT OUTPOST HILL 69 (BT468068) REPORTED AN EXPLOSION APPROX 650 METERS NORTHWEST OF THEIR POSITION VIC BT 463073. POSSIBLY A BOOBY TRAP OR MINE DETONATED. NO CASUALTIES REPORTED. (S-2 CMT: PRIOR TO 2/4 ASSUMING RESPONSIBILITY FOR THIS TAOB, THERE HAD BEEN TWO INCIDENTS CONCERNING MINES IN THIS AREA RESULTING IN DAMAGE IN THE PAST TWO MONTHS. IN ONE INSTANCE AN OLD VILLAGER WAS KILLED WHEN HE APPARENTLY DETONATED A MINED VIC BT 467065 AND ANOTHER INCIDENT INVOLVING A COW WHICH DETONATED A MINE IN THE SAME APPROXIMATE AREA AS THIS EXPLOSION VIC BT 463073.)

AT 252010H, PLT COMMANDER LOCATED BT 498067, REPORTED THAT THE HAMLET CHIEF OF AN TAN AND THE KY LIEN VILLAGE PF COMPANY COMMANDER WERE WORRIED ABOUT THE SECURITY OF AN TAN HAMLET (BT 497066). HAMLET CHIEF REQUESTED ILLUMINATION BE FIRED EVERY 30 MINUTES. FIRED THREE ROUNDS OF ARTILLERY ILLUMINATION WHILE ADJUSTING ON TARGET THEN FIRED APPROX ONE ROUND EVERY TWO HOURS. THE HAMLET CHIEF AND PF COMPANY COMMANDER GAVE NO EVIDENCE TO SUBSTANTIATE THEIR FEARS.

AT 260100H, COMPANY CP AT OUTPOST HILL 69, REPORTED THAT SOUNDS LIKE CUTTING OF WIRE WERE HEARD ON SOUTHEAST SIDE OF DEFENSIVE POSITION (BT 470068).

COMPANIES "F", "G", "H" & "H&S" - NO ENEMY CONTACT.

4. NONE
5. NONE
6. NONE
7. NONE

8. a. FROM LY TIN DISTRICT HDQS C/3- TWO VC COMPANIES REPORTEDLY MOVED TO BT 405075.

AT 251259H, AO REPORTS NEW FOXHOLES 1UG IN HEDGEROWS VIC BT 445053 ALSO OBSERVED TWENTY VN PEOPLE WALKING ALONG TRAILS IN GRID SQUARE BT 4405.

9. NONE

10. OUTLOOK- CLOUDY -RAIN, HIGH 77, LOW 74, WIND NORTHEAST TO EAST NORTHEAST
10-15 K., OCCASIONAL GUST UP TO 20 K. VIS- 3-5 MILES, HIGH TIDE 2339-
6.7 FEET, LOW TIDE 0756- 2.0 FEET, SUNRISE 0656, SUNSET 1812, MOON RISE
0321, MOON SET 1614. PHASE- NEW.

11. NO CHANGE

12. NO CHANGE

13. none

J. D. WATSON
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Main)
3rd Marine Division FMF

27 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 188
2. 260800H TO 270800H

3. a. COMPANY "H" POINT RECEIVED SNIPER FIRE FROM AN ESTIMATED TWO VC AT 1200H IN THE VICINITY OF (BT 425105). THE FIRE WAS RETURNED IMMEDIATELY BY A HEAVY VOLUME OF SMALL ARMS FIRE AND A SWEEP OF THE AREA WAS CONDUCTED. ONE WOMAN WAS FOUND WOUNDED IN THE LEFT ARM (BT 425105) AND WAS TREATED BY A COMPSMAN. AT 1255H THE POINT RECEIVED SNIPER FIRE FROM AN ESTIMATED TWO TO FOUR VC (BT 425100). THE FIRE WAS RETURNED WITH 60MM MORTARS AND SMALL ARMS CESSING THE SNIPER FIRE. AT 1515H ARTILLERY WAS FIRED ON POSSIBLE ESCAPE ROUTES OF THE VC. AT 1425H THE PF WITH COMPANY "H" APPREHENDED ONE MALE AND TWO FEMALES WHO WERE SUSPECTED OF HARBORING THE VC. THE PF RETAINED THE WOMAN AND THE MALE WAS ACCOMPANIED BY THE BN S-2 OFFICER TO THE COLLECTION POINT WHERE ALL CIRCUMSTANCES OF CAPTURE WERE GIVEN. AT 1430H ONE WOMAN WITH A SLIGHT WOUND IN THE NECK WAS TREATED BY A COMPSMAN. AT 1435H A CLOTH SACKEL WITH DOCUMENTS AND A SOCK OF RICE WAS FOUND DISCARDED IN A POOL OF WATER. (BT 422099). BLOOD WAS FOUND ON THE TRAIL NEAR THE DOCUMENTS. AT 1515H A BUNDLE OF BAMBOO PANJI STAKES AND A METAL PANJI STAKE WAS FOUND IN A HOUSE (BT 418095) AND TWO ANIMAL TRAPS WERE FOUND IN ANOTHER HOUSE NEARBY. AT 1537H SNIPER FIRE WAS RECEIVED FROM (BT 416097). FIRE WAS RETURNED BY 60MM MORTARS AND SMALL ARMS.

COMPANY "F" ON THE BN (-) OPERATION FOUND TWO SIGNS WRITTEN ON "C" RATION LIDS AT 1540H IN AN ABANDONED SCHOOL HOUSE (BT 420095). AT 1540H RECEIVED SNIPER FIRE FROM (BT 416097) AGAIN. FIRE WAS RETURNED WITH 60MM MORTARS AND SMALL ARMS FIRE. (S-2 COMMENT: THE SNIPER FIRE RECEIVED ON THE BN (-) OPERATION WAS FROM AN ESTIMATED TWO TO SIX VC WHO CONTINUED TO WITHDRAW AHEAD OF THE PURSUING COMPANY.

COMPANIES "E", "G" AND "HAS" - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY.

4. a. PERSONNEL
 (2) CAPTIVES

(a) VC

SUSPECTS

1 MALE
 2 FEMALES (RETAINED BY PF)

- b. EQUIPMENT CAPTURED
 2 SIGNS, 2 TRAPS, 1 METAL PANJI STAKE, 1 CLOTH SACKEL OF DOCUMENTS,
 1 RICE SOCK.

5. NONE

6. NONE

7. NONE

8. NONE

9. NONE

10. LIGHT TO HEAVY RAIN WITH STRONG WIND PREVAILED THROUGHOUT THE REPORTING PERIOD.

11. NO CHANGE

12. NO CHANGE

13. NONE

John S. Watson
J. D. WATSON
By direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division FMF
c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

20 November 1968

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 189
2. 270800H TO 280800H
3. a. COMPANIES "E", "F", "G", "H", & "HLS" - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY.
 "B" RECON - AT 1100H REPORTED OBSERVING SEVERAL VN PLANTING SOMETHING (BT 408829) POSSIBLY MINED HLZ.
 AT 1520H 106 ROUNDS OF ARTILLARY WERE FIRED AT A REPORTED COMPANY OF VC (BT 440075), (SEE PARA. 8. b. THIS INTSUM.) 2ND DIVISION AOs OBSERVED THE TARGET AREA AFTER COMPLETION OF THE FIRE MISSION. FIRST AO SAID HE SAW NOTHING UNUSUAL AT TARGET AREA BUT SAW 5 VN HIDE IN THE BRUSH AS THE AIRCRAFT FLEW OVER 1200 METERS HE, (BT 452077). SECOND AO REPORTED EXCESSIVE DAMAGE TO TUNNELS AT THE TARGET AREA.
4. b. EQUIPMENT DESTROYED.
 (3) FACILITIES DESTROYED.
 TUNNELS DESTROYED BY ARTILLARY (BT 440075).
5. NONE
6. LOST ID CARD & GENEVA CONVENTION CARD. KODELKA, GERAD, E., 2106925, PFC, LOST 26 NOVEMBER WHILE ON SLEEP WITH 2/4.
7. NONE
8. a. LY TIN AGENT c/2, THE 3/1 BN COMMANDED BY NGUYEN XUAN THAI MOVED TO (BT 348068), (BT 349061), (BT 354071), WEAPONS, 1-57 BAR, 1-61 BAR, 2-60mm MORTARS, 9 BAR'S.
 b. LY TIN PAT AGENT c/1, REPORTED OBSERVING ONE VC COMPANY AT 1500H STRENGTH 150, LOCATED AT (BT 440075).
 c. LY TIN AGENT c/2, REPORTED 2 VC COMPANIES, A/19 AND DO THE CILE COMPANY MOVED FROM (BT 375055) TO (BT 4004), AT 2330 THEY WERE SIGHTED AT (BT 457779). WEAPONS - 2-60mm MORTARS, 2-LGM, 1-57mm, 6-BAR'S, A NUMBER OF TNT MINES AND HAND GRENADES. INTENT: TO IN-FILTRATE VILLAGE AT FOOT OF HILL #69 ON HWY, #1 SIDE AND ONG BO BRIDGE TONIGHT OR TOMORROW NIGHT.
 d. LY TIN REPORTED 1 VC COMPANY FIRING ON ONG BO BRIDGE AT 2130H.
9. NONE
10. LIGHT RAIN AND HIGH WINDS PREVAILED DURING THE REPORTING PERIOD.

FORECAST - OVERCAST W/RAIN & SHOWERS. VISIBILITY 7 MILES IN CLEAR
WEATHER, 2-3 MILES IN RAIN OR SHOWERS. WIND - E.N.E. AT 8-12 KNOTS
W/GUSTS U TO 18. TEMP. * MAXIMUM - 80, MINIMUM - 75. RAINFALL - .20.
HIGH TIDE - 00146.6. SUNRISE - 0657, SUNSET - 1813. MOONRISE -
0957, MOONSET - 2119, PHASE 1/4. LOW TIDE - 0937-3.

11. NO CHANGE
12. NO CHANGE
13. NONE

J. D. Watson
J. D. WATSON
by direction

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF

29 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INSTUM # 190
2. 280800H TO 290800H
3. a. COMPANIES "E," "F," "G," "H," "HLS" NO ENEMY ACTIVITY.
4. NONE
5. NONE
6. a. LOST WALLET: NAME LCPL MICHAL A. SKOWRONSKI 2089301 WALLET CONTAINING I.D. CARD, GOVT. DRIVER LIC. LOST VIC BULK FUEL FARM.
- b. SAFETY OF PERSONNEL
 - (1) THERE HAVE BEEN SEVERAL INSTANCES WHEN MARINES, THROUGH ONE CIRCUMSTANCE OR ANOTHER, HAVE BEEN ABDUCTED BY THE VC.
 - (2) THE CIRCUMSTANCES UNDER WHICH THESE PERSONNEL HAVE BEEN ABDUCTED ARE GENERALLY ATTRIBUTABLE TO PERSONAL CARELESSNESS. MOST OF THE CASES HAVE OCCURRED IN OTHER THAN A COMBAT SITUATION, SUCH AS ON A REACH AND IN A HEAVILY POPULATED AREA. EXTREME INTOXICATION HAS FREQUENTLY BEEN A CONTRIBUTING FACTOR.
 - (3) COMMANDERS ARE DIRECTED TO CAUTION THEIR PERSONNEL OF THE EVER PRESENT DANGER OF BEING OUTSIDE FRIENDLY PERIMETERS WITHOUT A "BUDDY" AND/OR OTHERWISE PLACING THEMSELVES IN A POSITION, BY LOCATION OR BY ACT, WHERE THEIR ABDUCTION BY THE VC OR VC SYMPATHIZERS IS POSSIBLE. THIS AMMONITION IS EQUALLY APPLICABLE IN TOWNS, CITIES AND IN THE FIELD.
7. NONE
8. a. LY TIN REPORTED AT 1725H THERE WERE 30VC AT (BT 441090). NO EVALUATION.
- b. LY TIN REPORTED AT 1815H ONE VC PLATOON (BT 450088) LOCAL SOURCE, NO EVALUATION.
- c. COMPANY "E" REPORTED FIRE FIGHT VICINITY (BT 4409) AT 1835H. PF FROM ONG BO BRIDGE (BT 430109) ARE IN THAT AREA.
- d. "B" RECON REPORTED HEAVY MG FIRE AND SIMI-AUTOMATIC FIRE VICINITY (BT 4407) AND (BT 4408) AT 1840H LASTING ABOUT 10 MINUTES.
9. NONE

10. LIGHT RAIN AND MODERATE WIND PREVAILED DURING THE REPORTING PERIOD.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NO CHANGE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division

30 November 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INSTUM # 191

2. ~~0800H~~ 0800H TO ~~0800H~~ 0800H

3. a. COMPANY "E" - AT 0835H KILLED ONE VC ARMED WITH HAND GRENADES (BT 445053)
AT 0850H ONE WOMAN WAS APPREHENDED (BT 445053) FOR HAVING IN HER
POSSESSION A VC FLAG MADE OF PAPER AND A METAL TRAP. THE WOMAN WAS
TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT BY AN S-2 REPRESENTATIVE TO INSURE ALL
NECESSARY INFORMATION CONCERNING CAPTURE WAS GIVEN.

COMPANIES "F," "G," "H," "H&S" NO ENEMY CONTACT.

LY TIN REPORTED ROUTE #1 CUT AND MINED BY VC (BT 452087). AT 0725H ON
29 NOVEMBER A CIVILIAN BUS DETONATED A MINE WOUNDING SEVERAL CIVILIANS.

4. a. 1 KIA

b. 1 VCS

5. NONE

6. LOST ID CARD - CICIL, P. J. PFC 1997709, LOST SOMEWHERE BETWEEN THE SAND
RAMP AND FLSU NUMBER ONE.

LOST WALLET AND ID CARD - CURRAN, T.E. PFC 2052740, LOST 22NOV. VIC.
MAINTENANCE COMPANY FLSU ONE.

LOST ID, DRIVERS LIC., GENEVA CONVENTION CARD - WHITTEN, J.W. LCPL 2101211
LOST 19 NOV. IN OR AROUND FOURTH MARINES CP.

7. NONE

8. a. LY TIN - 94TH BN REPORTED SPREAD OVER ENTIRE AREA FROM (BT 442070) TO
(BT 428093) WITH ELEMENTS ALONG ROUTE # 1.

b. "B" RECON - SIGHTED 8 MEN MOVING NORTH ON TR IL AT 20 YARD INTERVALS
WEARING BLACK UNIFORMS (BT 441089) AT 1006H.

c. LY TIN - AT 1357H REPORTED 40 TO 50 VC (BT 4010). LOCAL SOURCE, NO
EVALUATION. ARTY MISSION FIRED. AO REPORTED SEEING 7 VC KIA. AO ALSO
REPORTED VC HID IN TRENCHES WHEN ARTY WAS FIRED. VC WERE WEARING BLACK
UNIFORMS.

DECLASSIFIED

- d. LY TIN - SOIC C/3, A VC UNIT CMDR. NGUYEN LIEN IS LOCATED IN KY THINH VILLAGE. HIS UNIT IS LOCATED (BT 302075). PROBABLY A/19.
- e. LY TIN - SOIC C/4, 100 VC CMDR. PHAM MAU, ARMED WITH 1-60MM MORTAR, 1-57RR, 2-MG, 4-BARS MOVED FROM DONG TRAN TO (BT 400006). EVERYDAY THEY SAID SIX CADRES TO TIEH AN TAY TO FIND OUT WHAT THE USMC ARE DOING. PROBABLY 94TH BN.
- f. LY TIN - C/2, ON 27 NOV. AT 1800H, 1 VC DEMO TEAM, 16 MEN, CMDR, THU CAME INTO TICH TAY (BT 495054), WITH SMOKE'S AND GRENADES. INTENT TO ORGANIZE PEOPLE TO GATHER SUPPLIES AND KEEP AHEAD OF FRIENDLY SITUATION IN ORDER TO MURDER, TERRORIZE AND STIR UP THE PEOPLE'S MORALE.
- g. TAM KY - 1 VC COMPANY AT (BT 405105). KING COMPANY AT (BT 397140). LOCAL SOURCE, NO EVALUATION. REQUESTED ARTY, THREE ROUNDS 8-INCH FIRED AT (BT 405105).
9. NONE
10. LIGHT RAIN AND MODERATE WIND PREVAILED DURING THE REPORTING PERIOD. STREAMS ARE STILL DEEP AND DIFFICULT TO FORD.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NO CHANGE
13. NONE

J. D. WATSON
By direction

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division FMF
 c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

1 December 1965

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING OFFICER, 4TH MARINES

1. 2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES INTSUM # 192
2. 300800H TO 010000H
3. a. COMPANIES "E", "F", "G", "H", & "H&S", - NO ENEMY CONTACT.
4. NONE
5. NONE
6. L/CPL CAMPTON DALE L., LOST ID TAGS, GENEVA CONVENTION CARD AND ID CARD. SER. NO. 2036204, LOST VIC. OF (BT 555052 OR AT LAUNDRY).
 GY. SGT. BILLY HOWARD 554586, ID CARD STOLEN WITH WALLET ON 30 NOV 65, NEAR LY TIN.
7. NONE
8. a. "B" RECON REPORTED - AT 090800H OBSERVED 4 MEN MOVING EAST ON TRAIL (BT 429077). UNIFORMS, 3 WEARING BLACK, 1 WEARING BROWN.
 11 MEN WITH RIFLES OBSERVED (BT 429077). ARTILLARY WAS FIRED ON THEM AND THEY MOVED OUT.
 AT 1020H 13 MEN MOVING SOUTH INTO VALLEY ALONG TRAIL (BT 429077). UNIFORMS BLACK. FOUR WITH RIFLES MOVED TO (BT 429072), 9 REMAINED IN AREA.
- b. LY TIN - INFORMER C/3, 3/1 BN MOVED FROM (BT 365091) TO LOCATE (BT 348062), (BT 349061) AND (BT 354057). COMMANDER: NEYDEN THAI. EQUIPMENT: 1-57 RR, INTEND TO ATTACK KY CHANH VILLAGE.
- c. LY TIN - INFORMER C/2, 94 BN MOVED TO (BT 340154), (BT 349144), (BT 358146), (BT 349061). COMMANDER: NGUYEN THAI TOAN. EQUIPMENT: 1-81mm MORTAR, 2-57RR, 3-30 CAL MG, INTENTION: UNITE WITH BN COMMANDED BY NGUYEN XUAN THAI FOR ATTACK ON ONG BO BRIDGE.
- d. LY TIN - 1 MF BN NAMED "THRU JUNGLE WHITE TIGER", COMMANDER: UNKNOWN, LOCATED (BT 373157), (BT 388155), (BT 392133). WEAPONS: 1-81mm MORTAR, 1-60MM MORTAR, 3-30 CAL. MG, 3-57 RR, 19-BAR'S. EVALUATION B/2.
- e. LY TIN - 1 VC COMPANY (BT 353152) CENTRALIZED APPROXIMATELY 300 PEOPLE TO STUDY POLITICS AT (BT 388125).

- f. 1 MF BN COMMANDED BY NGUYEN THAI MOVED FROM QUANG NGAI TC (BT 334071), (BT 340025), (BT 353026), (BT 347027). EQUIPMENT: 1-57RR, 1-60mm MORTAR, 2-30 CAL. MG, 8-BAR'S, STRENGTH 300MEN. INTENTION: TO UNITE RF AND 94 BN TO A TRACK KY SANH, LY TIN HDQ, ONG BO BRIDGE. EVALUATION C/2.
- g. LY TIN - NO EVALUATION. SURVEILLANCE REPORT. 3 ROUNDS 8" ARTILLARY FIRED ON VC COMPANY (BT 405105) WOUNDED 3 VC AND DAMAGED 1 MG.
10. CLOUDY SKIES WITH OCCASIONAL LIGHT RAIN PREVAILED THROUGHOUT THE REPORTING PERIOD. HIGH TIDE - 0212/59, LOW TIDE/115/2.5 WINDS OUT OF NW AT 5-30 KNOTS CHANGING TO NE 10-12 KNOTS. VISIBILITY 10-15 MILES, 3-5 DURING RAIN. MAX TEMP. 79, MIN. 72. OUTLOOK: OVERCAST WITH RAIN AND SHOWERS. RAIN-24 HOURS 16 IN. SUNRISE 0655, SUNSET 1913. MOONRISE 1224, MOONSET 0017. MOON PHASE 1/2.
11. NO CHANGE
12. NEGATIVE
13. NEGATIVE

J. D. Watson
 J. D. WATSON
 by direction

JOURNAL

NAVY STAFF SECTION

2-2
CLASSIFICATION

8/4 Nov 65
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
010610H		B2	CATFISH 4 (BT 457036) OBSERVED 75 TO 100 VN ELDERNS WITH A VN FLAG MOVING EASTERLY	F
011320H		TS	LOST ID CARD, P.F.C. RYGER E. BROWN JR. SER. 2046435 - BORN 11 MAY 45 LOST ON 29 OCT 65 IN VIC. B CO. CP	F
011825H		"G" 2/4	A SNIPER FIRED AT A MARINE SITTING ON TOP OF HIS BUNKER IN GOLF CO. PERIMETER (BT 509044). SHOT CAME FROM VIC. LANG PHUOUT AREA. (1) VIC. (BT 506044).	SQUAD FROM GOLF DISPATCHED TO CHECK
011845H		"H" CAT 4	CATFISH 4 (BT 433011) REPORTED OBSERVING A SMALL BRUSH FIRE VIC. (BT 433011).	F
011845H		"H" CAT 4	TANK HAD JUST ARRIVED AT GOLF POSITION FOR THE NIGHT. THE TANKER WAS ADJUSTING THE SPOTLIGHT ON THE TANK WHEN 4 VN WO- MEN ACROSS THE WIRE MOTIONED HIM TO COME TO THEM. THE TANKER WHO HAS MAINTAINED HIS POSITION FOR FOUR MONTHS HAD NEVER SEEN THE WOMEN BEFORE. THE TANKER DID NOT FOL- LOW THE WOMEN, BUT CONTINUED ADJUSTING H HIS LIGHT. ONE ROUND WAS FIRED WHICH GLANCED OFF HIS TANK. THE DRIVER LOOKED AROUND AND SAW 5 VN MALES DRESSED IN PA- JAMAS 17-25 YEARS OLD RUNNING TOWARD LONG PHU (1). THE WOMEN WERE STILL THERE. THE TANKER JUMPED OFF HIS TANK AND FIRED SEV- ERAL ROUNDS AT THE MALES BUT THEY ESCAPED INTO THE TREES. THE VN WOMAN WERE STILL THERE BUT THEN RAN AWAY. A SQUAD FROM GOLF PURSUED THE MEN HOWEVER, THE SQUAD COULD NOT LOCATE EITHER THE MALES OR THE FEMALES.	F
011940H		BK2	BK "G" OUTPOST (BT 504044) RECEIVED THREE INCOMING SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM THE WEST. COULD NOT OBSERVE.	BK HOTEL NOTIFIED H HEARD ROUNDS FROM

Tab D

JOURNAL

31 STAFF SECTION

8-2

ORGANIZATION

24 Nov 65
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

020000H TO 030000H

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
021224H		EX	VIC. 3 TENT IN 2/4 CP, LOST WALLET & ID CARD - PANACEK, JOSEPH F. JR. 2002574 (BT 517042) L/CPL. 011030H, CONTENTS: ID CARD, GENEVA CONVENTION CARD, SMALL CARD HOLDER, LOCK COMBINATION TAG, A FEW PICTURES.	F
021129H		RECON	16 MEN MOVING EAST ON TRAIL WEARING GRAY PAJAMAS. TOO DISTANT TO DISTINGUISH NAME OR NUMBER. (BT 405105).	F
021325H		AG3	REPORT FROM RECON 16 MEN MOVING THROUGH RICE PADDIES AT (BT 417097). SWAN SAYS NOT FRIENDLY TROOPS. VIKING (RECON) REPORTED 2 SENTS AT (BT 454023).	F
021335H		AG2	VIKING (RECON) REPORTS 10-15 MEN IN A GROUP (BT 445035) BLACK PJ'S CAN DISTINGUISH UNUSUAL AG ACTIVITY RAN FOR COVER WHEN PLANES FLEW OVER. 9 MEN IN SINGLE FILE AT (BT 442038), BLACK PJ'S, NO WEAPONS.	F
021335H		EX	VIC. 2/4 CP. LOST ID CARD - WHITFORD, GEORGE, E. 2065650 (BT 517042) D.F.C.	F
021340H		AG2	VIKING (RECON) REPORTED 1 MAN MOVING OUT OF BUSH AT (BT 445015). WAS WEARING LIGHT SHIRT AND TROUSERS. BIG AND TALL, APPEARED TO BE NEGRO. 6 RBS SAW FIRE (BT 415095). 5 RBS SAW FIRE AT (BT 300090).	F
021430H		"HAS"	1VN WAS APPREHENDED AFTER LOITERING NEAR "HAS" COMPANY LINE (BT 511044) FOR OVER AN HOUR.	TAKEN TO COLLECTION POINT.
021450H		"E"	SQUAD AMBUSH FROM CO. "E" LOCATED (BT 507026) REPORTED THEY HEARD DIGGING VIC. (BT 509029)	AMBUSH SAME VIC TONIGHT WILL BE SET AND LISTEN FOR DIGGING.

JOURNAL

217 1/2 STAFF SECTION

8-2

CLASSIFICATION

2/1 1/2 65
 (DTG) (DTG) (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

020000H TO 030000H

TIME		REF.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	CLASSIFICATION
IN	OUT			
021601H		SWAIN	1VC MAIN FORCE BN. STRENGTH 300,,304 BN. MOVED FROM - PL RIKU LAST NIGHT. WERE LOC. VIC. (BT 370993), 1200 TODAY WERE AT (BT 425062), WEAPONS AND INTENT UNKNOWN.	F
022000H		A22	1 RP BN. 304, STR. 300, AT LE QUANG MOVED NORTH THROUGH QUANG NGAI TO (BT 371037) AND (BT 320026). WPNS. 1X81mm MORT, 2X60mm MORT, BAR'S & RIFLES FOR ALL PERSONNEL. UNIFORMS GRAY W/CAPS & SANDALS. INTEND TO HARBOR AND ATTACK KY SANH & OTHER FOX-TRAP UNITS AND FIRE MORTARS ON UHMC UNITS AND ISOLATED CP AT KY LIEN. NO SOURCE OR EVALUATION.	F
022010H		A25F"	20 VN IN BLACK PJ'S LOCATED SOUTH OF RMC (BT 520044). ONE SQUAD OF CO. "F" DISPATCHED TO INVESTIGATE.	F
022010H		B "F"	AT 1730H 5 VN MALES CONSTRUCTED A NEW GRAVE MOUND APPROXIMATELY 20 METERS IN FRONT OF THEIR WIRE, (BT 510039). UPON EXAMINATION OF THE MOUND, TWO STAKES WERE NOTED POINTING AT ONE OF THE DEFENSIVE POSITIONS. STAKES WERE REMOVED. TRIP FLARES INSTALLED IN THE AREA AND A CLAYMORE MINE LAID IN ON THE RIGHT.	F
022035H		B "F"	CANFISH 2 (BT 495036) OBSERVED A PINLIGHT FIRED 1X81mm MORTAR OR MATCH VIC. (BT 495029). TAR HE AND 1X81mm MORTAR ILLUMINATION AT LIGHT.	
022115H		B "F"	SQUAD PATROL NEAR RMC (BT 520040) FOUND 2 VN CHILDREN APPROX. 10 YEARS OLD ASLEEP NEAR RMC FENCE. CHILDREN BEING HELD BY PATROL. PATROL IS SETTING UP AMBUSH. (BT 532047)	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

2 NOV 65

JOURNAL

PMI OR STAFF SECTION

2-2

ORGANIZATION

2/1

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

030800H TO 040800H

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
030010H		BK*F	INTERVIEW INTERVOGATION OF 2 VN CHILDREN REVEALED THAT THERE WERE APPROX 23 OTHER CHILDREN ASLEEP IN BUSHES SW OF THE TRASH MUMP.	
030900H		BK*G	2 VN APPREHENDED TRYING TO SELL CARBINE TO USMC PERSONNEL. SUSPECTS BEING TAKEN TO COLLECTION POINT. PF FROM MY LEIN TRIED TO SELL CARBINE FOR \$80.00 NOT HIS OWN	

PAGE NO.

3 NOV 65

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

BN 100 STAFF SECTION

~~CLASSIFICATION~~

~~CLASSIFICATION~~
 CASE 2/4 (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

040000H TO 050000H

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS TO TROOP; M-MAPS TO TROOP;
IN	OUT		
040120H	BX"F"	CO "F" REPORTED ONE INCOMING GRENADE DID NOT SEE WHERE GRENADE CAME FROM.	F
040530H	BX"42	CO "F" SQUAD STAKEOUT APPREHENDED 3 VN MALES WITH NO ID CARD AND 5 VN CHILDREN AGES 12-15 ALL OF WHICH RAN WHEN THEY SAW THE MARINES, TURNED OVER TO COLLECTION POINT.	F
041215H	BX"42	ASQUAD PATROL FROM HOTEL FOUND 2 BAMBOO STAKES PLACED TO FORM AN "L" WITH THE FOOT OF THE "L" SHARPENED ON ONE END AND NOTCHED ON THE OTHER END TO LOOK LIKE AN ARROW. THE SHARPENED BAMBOO POINTED TOWARD LONG THU (1) AND THE BN CP AREA 2 FRESHLY DUG GRAVES WERE FOUND. NOTHING ELSE UNUSUAL WAS FOUND IN THE AREA.	F
041615H	GW	GW ADVISES, 6 VC GUERRILLAS WILL BE COMING INTO TICH TAY (2) VIC (BT496053) TONIGHT. WILL SEND ONE MAN FROM THEIR POSITION TO GIVE US DETAILS.	F
041935H	BX"42	THAT 3 VN MALES WERE SPOTTED VIC (BT 517035) WEARING BUSHES FOR CAMOFLOUGE. SQUAD WAS SENT AND FOUND 3 VN MALES NONE WEARING CAMOFLOUGE. WERE QUESTIONED AND TURNED LOSE.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

4 NOV65

JOURNAL

~~UNIT STAFF SECTION~~

~~ORGANIZATION~~

~~OPEN/4 (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)~~

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
091445H		BX"H"	FOUND IN VN MAINE WASHING MAT IN STREAM IN FRONT OF TURRET POSITION (BT 510050) HE WAS TAKEN TO COLLECTION POINT.	

PAGE NO.

CLASS

5 NOV 65

D

JOURNAL

UNIT OR TIME SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

060800H TO 070900H

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
	060640H	B"F"	RECEIVING SNIPER FIRE AT (BT 439055)	F
	060700H	BX"F"	RECEIVING SNIPER FIRE INTO BLOCKING POSITION FROM ABOVE COORDINATES (BT 437048)	F
	060750H	GW 0	1 VC HAS CONTACT WITH MACHINEGUN TROOPS	F
	060829H	BX"F"	SNIPER FIRE AUTOMATIC	F
	060900H	BX H-9	VILLAGERS IN GROUP AROUND GRAVE. APPEAR TO BE PATTING GROUND.	F
	061200H	BX G	ALL VN NORMALLY WORKING IN THE FIELDS (BT 488034) LEFT ABOUT 1130H HEADING TOWARD KY PHU (1) (BT 473043) A FEW VN STILL WORKING AT (BT 494033).	F

PAGE NO.

CLASS

6 Nov 65

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

8-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

060800H TO 070800H

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
071000H		BX G	BX G PATROL APPREHENDED ONE VN MALE OF MILITARY AGE. HAD NO ID CARD. WAS TAKEN TO COLLECTION POINT.	F
071650H		BX G	PFCO CMDR. KY SANH VILLAGE REPORTED ONE VC BN (BF 419096). ONE VC COMPANY (BT 425065) WITH 1-MG, 1-60MM MORTAR. ONE WOMAN CARRYING SMC.	F
071700H		BX H	PFC RICHARD T. MOCHA 2131606 LOST HIS WALLET. IT CONTAINED ID CARD, SHOT CARD, GENEVA CONVENTION CARD, \$30.00 MFC & PERSONNEL PAPERS.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

7 Nov 65

JOURNAL

OPERATION'S STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION
2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)
070000H TO 080000H

CLASSIFICATION

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
080715H	EX-8	<p>AT 0330H A STAKEOUT APPREHENDED ONE MALE ADULT AND SEVEN CHILDREN. AT 0350H THE STAKEOUT APPREHENDED TWO FEMALE ADULTS XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX ONE MALE XXXXXX ADULT WITH ID CARD, AND SEVEN CHILDREN. AT 0430H APPROXIMATELY TWENTY CHILDREN WERE SENT BACK IN THE DIRECTION OF LONG PHU (2) (BT 518033) BECAUSE THE STAKEOUT WAS TOO SMALL TO HOLD THEM. AT 0500H ONE MALE ADULT WAS APPREHENDED WITHOUT AN ID CARD, HE WHOEVER WITH THE STAKEOUT QUESTIONED ALL THE CURFEW VIOLATORS AND SAID NONE WERE VC EXCEPT THE MALE CAPTURED AT 0500H SHOULD BE HELD AS A VCS. NINETEEN WERE TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT.</p>	

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

2/1
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

090800H TO 100800H

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	MAPS & FOOT S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
091550H		BX G 3	VN CHILDREN APPROCHED THE POSITION WITH THE FOLLOWING ORDNANCE ONE M-26 HAND GRENADE, 7.62 ROUNDS 45 CAL ROUNDS THEY WANTED TO CHANGE FOR "C" RATIONS.	F
091930H		BX G	CATFISH I REPORTED INCOMING ROCKS. (WT 503031)	F
091545H		BX G	ONE VN WAS LINGERING & OBSERVING THE POSITION. TURNED OVER TO IPT.	F
0919 0H		BX G 3	VN CHILDREN APPROACHED CO. "G" PVT (-) OUT POST (BT 487037), WITH THE FOLLOWING ORDNANCE: 1 M26 GRENADE, 1 TRIP FLARE, 50- ASSORTED 7.62 ROUNDS AND 7.45 CAL ROUNDS CHILDREN RANGED IN AGE FROM 5-13 YEARS OLD. THEY TOLD MARINES ON THE OUTPOST POSITION THAT THEY WANTED TO TRADE ORDNANCE FOR C-RATIONS. A TRADE WAS MADE FOR THE ORDNANCE WITH THE MARINES GIVING THE CHILDREN SOME C-RATIONS. BATTALION S-2 WAS NOTIFIED IN THE MEANTIME. COMPANY S-2 AS ADVISED TO HOLD THE CHILDREN BUT THEY WERE OUTSIDE THE DEFENSIVE WIRE AND THE MARINES WERE UNABLE TO APPREHEND THEM. THE ORDNANCE WAS TURNED OVER TO BN. S-2. THROUGH AN INTERPRETER (THE CHILDREN WERE BACK AT THEIR AREA WITH MORE ORDNANCE TO TRADE THE NEXT DAY) THE CHILDREN WERE HELD AND INTERROGATED. THE CHILDREN SAID THEY HAD FOUND LOOSE ROUNDS, TRIP FLARES, AND GRENADES THAT HAD BEEN DROPPED BY VC, GVN FORCES, AND USMC VIG. GRID SQUARE (BT4704) CHILDREN HAD THE FOLLOWING ORDNANCE: 1 M-26 GRENADE, 2 TRIP FLARES, 35- 12 GAGE SHOTGUN SHELLS, 60 CARBINE ROUNDS, 75 ASSORTED 7.62 ROUNDS, SOME OF RUSSIAN MANUFACTURE, 1 .38 CAL ROUND, 13 .45 CAL. ROUNDS, 1 UNKNOWN TYPE RIFLE GRENADE, AND 15 M-1 ROUNDS. THE BN. CO ADVISED (CONT)	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

9 NOV 65

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

8-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

090000H TO 100000H

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPE & GROUP S-STAFF FILE
IN	OUT			
091550H		BT 0	<p>THAT A BARGAIN WENT VE MADE TO TRADE MORE ORDNANCE AND POSSIBLY WEAPONS FOR C-RATIONS. THE CHILDREN WERE THEN INFORMED AND RELEASED AT 110645H. THE CHILDREN RETURNED WITH MORE GRENADES AND AMMUNITION TO TRADE. ORDNANCE CONSISTED OF THE FOLLOWING: 422-CARBINE ROUNDS, 100-.45 CALIBER ROUNDS, 37-7.62-NATO, 11-7.62 ROUNDS CHINESE, 8-.38 CALIBER ROUNDS, 43-.30 CALIBER (LINKED), 32-12GAGE SHOTGUN SHELLS(OOB) 1-M79; 40mm ILLUMINATION HAND GRENADES, AND 5-M-2 GRENADES. THE CHILDREN SAID THEY WOULD RETURN TOMORROW WITH MORE ORDNANCE. ONE CHILD, 13 YEARS OLD, SAID HE COULD BRING IN A (Pistol).</p> <p>S-2 COMMENT: IT IS A POSSIBILITY THAT THE CHILDREN HAVE FOUND A WEAPON AND AMMUNITIONS CACHE AND ARE PILFERING IT. IF THE CHILDREN RETURN THEY WILL BE HELD FOR A MORE DETAILED INTERROGATION.</p> <p>J. D. WATSON 1ST LT. USMC S-2</p>	
092715H		C/4	<p>LO TAM KY 1715 ON NOV. ' LY TIN SOIC AGENT C/4 100 VC DO THE CHAP, WPNS: 60mm AND 2 BAR (BT 365143). INTEND TO HARRESS TRAC -HOUSE POST BA DAU BRIDGES SOIC A-21. ON 8 NOV. LY TIN C/3 1 VC REG. CO. OF QUANG HOAN (BT 366002) AND (BT 366008) STRENGTH 100. WPNS. 1-M2 AFRICID. FF KY BANG (BT 36004) STA CHT: SEVERAL REPORTS INDICATED HEAVY CONCENTRATION OF TROOPS IN AREA. TAM KY: 16:30 100 & 200VC BEGINNED TO HAVE MOVED INTO VILLAGE. (BT 364440) & (BT 360115). REG. COMP. N 10.</p>	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

9 NOV 65

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

090000H TO 000000H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-LAPS S-STATE
IN	OUT			
091050H		F	SAW TWO PEOPLE VIC. (BT 514038). THREW ONE HAND GRENADE. FIRED 14 RDS 7662 WITH EFFECT UNKNOWN.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

9 Nov. 65

8

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

S-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4 Nov 65

OPENED (DTG) CROSSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

100000H TO 110000H

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-REPS S-STATE E-REPS
IN	OUT			
1001145H		BX H	FOUND CONSISTING OF AN M-14 ROUND AND BAMBAG. THE TRAP WAS RETURNED TO CO. H POSITIONS. UPON RETURN OF THIS PATROL IT WAS DISPATCHED TO THE SCENE OF FIRING IN CHU-LAI HAMLET. THE PATROL INVESTIGATED THE AREA WITH UNDETERMINED RESULTS.	F
100040H		BX G	BX G POSITIONS CATFISH III (BT 483037) A PATROL (BT 476048) APPROX. 50 MEN PATROL IS ARMED. UNKNOWN AT THIS TIME IF THEY ARE FRIENDLY. PATROL IS IN VILLAGE MOVING S-SW.	NOTIFY SUPPORT OF PATROLS PRE-SCENE.
100015H		BX E	SQD. AMBUSH OBSERVED 7VN AT 100230H WHEN CHALLENGED THEY RAN, AMBUSH FIRED 6 RDS. CHECK AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH FOLLOWING RESULTS: OBSERVED GROUP OF VN ALL FEMALES AND CHILDREN WITH EXCEPTION OF ONE ADULT MALE, WHILE MOVING TOWARDS GROUP DISCOVERED ONE VN MAN WITH GUNSHOT WOUND IN HEEL. TOOK WOMAN AND ONE MALE BACK TO CP. WOMAN GIVEN FIRST AID AND FORWARDED TO B-MED. ADULT VN. MALE RELEASED AFTER INTERROGATION. 1 VN. FEMALE CIVILIAN.	M-14 F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

10 NOV 65

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED *2/4 DTG* *Nov 65* CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

080000H TO 110000H

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN
			M-1APS TO HQ S-SMART B-TIME
IN	OUT		
102205	BX 2	PATROL 3A PICKED UP 1 VN WOMAN AND FOUR CHILDREN IN THE RMT-AREA, (BT 534044)	VN ARE BEING TAKEN TO COLLECTOR POINT.
102200H	L-C	L-C REPORTED HEARING A LARGE NUMBER OF DOGS IN VILLAGE AT VIC. (BT 517034)	F
101414H	BX F	BX F SQUAD PATROL REPORTED THAT AT 101015H THEY WERE APPROACHED BY VN MALE, AP PROX, AGE 40, WHO SAID VC WERE USING TRAILS VIC, (BT 5002) TO INFILTRATE CPLR TO ENTER LONG PHU (2) (BT 511030) TO TERRORIZE THE VILLAGERS. THERE ARE USUALLY 10-15 VC THAT COME ABOUT EVERY 10-15 DAYS.	AMBUSHES HAVE BE SCHEDULED FOR TH AREA.
1001355H	BX G	G REPORTS CHILDREN THAT HAD AMMO TO TRADE FOR C-RATIONS WERE APPREHENDED FOR INTER-ROGATION, (BT 407057) ORDNANCE CO ASSISTED OF THE FOLLOWING: GRENADES M-26, TRIP FL FLARE, 35 SHOTGUN SHELLS, 12 GAGE, 50 CARBINE ROUNDS, 125 ASS, 7.62 ROUNDS, 1 .38 CAL. ROUND, 20 .45 CAL. ROUNDS, 15 M-1 rounds.	SUGGEST THAT WOULD BE BETTER CHECKING BRING THE IN THEY MAY BRING MORE WEAPONS.
1001255H	BX 2	BCE WAS SHOT BY VC AS HE WAS RIDING ON BUS THE DRIVER SAW VC SO TURNED AROUND. VC FIRED 3 ROUNDS, ONE HIT HIM. IN LEG-1000 ON NAME: NGUYEN, 16 YEARS OLD. LOC. KY KHUONG NEAR CHO TRUM 4007 GR. SQ.	F
1001145H	BX H	H PATROL REPORTED FINDING FRESH BLOOD ON THE TRAIL (BT 500005) A LITTLE FURTHER UP THE TRAIL (BT 490048) AN OLD HOGGY TRAP WAS (CONT)	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

10 Nov 65

JOURNAL

5-2
UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

2/4
ORGANIZATION

110800H TO 120800H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS; MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRACE S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
110800H			No Messages of Intel- ligence value.	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

11 NOV 65

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION
 S-2
 ORGANIZATION
 2/4
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

120000 TO 130000H

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS REPORT S-STATE REPORT
IN	OUT			
122340H		BX F	HEARD MOVEMENT TO FRONT OF POSITION, (BT 525029).	CHALLENGED THEM 1 FRAG..GRN. WITH NO RESULTS.
122345H		BX F	SAW MOVEMENT TO FRONT OF POSITION.	FIRE 20 RDS. 7.62 WITH NO RESULTS, WILL MOVE TO NEW AMBUSH POSITION.
122145H		BX G	OUTPOST HEARD MOVEMENT (BT 503032) IN L/4 THREW HAND GRENADE ILLUMINATION, SIGHTEN ONE MAN THREW TWO FRAG GRENADES WITH UN- KNOWN RESULTS, WILL CHECK AT FIRST LIGHT.	F
122030H		BX G	G PLT. (-) OUTPOST VIC. (BT 487037) HEARD MOVEMENT FIRED ILLUM. OBSERVED 2 MEN. VIC. (BT 487039). SHOT 3 RDS, M-79 AND 6 RDS. SAF. WITH UNDETERMINED RESULTS. AREA WILL BE CHECKED AT FIRST LIGHT.	F
121935H		BX 2	BX ROADBLOCK REPORTS V-VILL CHIEF KY LIEN, CAME TO THEM AT ROADBLOCK AND CLAIMED THAT TWO VC HAD ESCAPED FROM THEM IN RMK JUMP, AND FLED SOUTH ON RT. # 1 V-VILL CHIEF STATES TWO MEN LIVE VIC. (BT 565003) HE REQUESTED THAT MARINES ACCOMPANY HIM & 2 PP'S TONIGHT TO RECAPTURE THEM.	NOTIFIED REGIMENT.

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

12 NOV 65

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (ETG)

CLASSIFICATION

130000Z TO 140000Z

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-RECOR. S-STAFF E-FILE
IN	OUT			
132038H		RIF	HEARD MOVEMENT FIRED ILLUMINATION OBSERVED 2 PEOPLE WHEN ILLUMINATION FIRED THE TWO PEOPLE RAN BACK INTO THE VILLAGE OF AN TAN (BT 500666), (BT 514366)-FRIENDLY, (BT 004065) ENEMY/INCIDENT.	F
132130H		RX E	FRIENDLY (BT 498066) ENEMY (BT 500665) 6RDS. CARBINE FIRED WITHIN AN TAN HAMLET, NOT FIRED AT USMC POSITIONS, WILL CHECK WITH PF'S AT FIRST LIGHT.	F

PAGE NO.

13 NOV 65

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION ^{S-22}

OPENED (DTG) ^{2/1} CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

140800H 70 150800H

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRACE S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
142005H		BX G	(BT 459037) VN CHILDREN TURNED IN THE FOLLOWING ORDNANCE: .30 CAL. 100 RDS, 7.62mm LINK RDS., 100, 7.62mm MEDIUM RDS. 1 RD. .30 CAL. 7 RDS., .30 M49 100 RDS, RIFLE GRENADES 3, .45 CAL. 76 RDS., 12 GAGE SHOT-GUN 25 RDS., M49 TRIP FLARES 2, 30 ROUND MAGAZINE 1, CLOTH APRON BAG 1, AMMO TURNED INTO GET-OST 12 NOV 65, TURNED INTO BX-2 14 NOV 65.	
142010H		B 2/4	(BT 451055) PF REPORT VC ARRERRISING LOUD SPEAKER TO GATHER VC.	J
141950H		VX G	HILL & (REPORTS FLASHLIGHT SIGNALS AT BASE UNABLE TO DETERMINE EXACT SIGNAL, DOTS AND DASHES, CONT. TO OBSERVE.	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

14 NOV 65

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

B-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

150000H TO 160000H

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAKE E-ENTER S-SEARCH E-FILE
IN	OUT			
151920H		EX G	FIVE BUNDLES OF PANJI STAKES FOUND AT BOTTOM OF POSITION; (BT 456038) WITH NOTES AT AG-2.	A PANJI STAKE & NOTE WILL BE BROUGHT TO EX-2 & FORWARDED TO AG-2 AS SOON AS POSSIBLE.

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

15 NOV 66

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2/4

ORGANIZATION

160800Z TO 170800Z NOV 65

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPE T-PROCED S-STAFF F-FILE
0810	OUT	SD H	160810H RECEIVING AUTOMATIC FIRE FROM HILL 22.	### F,M,T,S
0812		SD H	HEARING AUTOMATIC FIRE FIGHT FROM APPROX. 2000 METERS NW OUR PSN. 160812H	### F,M,T,S
	0830	BX 2	SPOT REPORT A. BX H B. 160830H C. (BT 434882) D. RECEIVING AUTOMATIC FIRE FROM HILL 22 (BT423045) E. REQUESTED ARMY SUPPORT. F.M.N. N/A	F,M,T,S
0908	0908	SD H	CONTINUING S ESP. FRESHLY DUG TRENCHES ALSO PIECES OF FIFLES AT BASE OF HILL 22. 160908H.	M T S F
0915	0915	SD H	RECEIVING FIRE FROM A WESTERLY DIRECTION.	M T S F
0917	0917	SD H	CEASED SMALL ARMS FIRE. NO CASUALTIES. CONTINUING SWEET.	M T S F
	0925	SD H	AO AND TAG AIR ON WAY. CAN YOU USE ON HILL 22. AO ON GOLF COP NET.	M T S F
0929		SD H	SPOTTED FOUR (4) MALES AT OUR DIRECT FRONT, DRESSED IN BLACK AND WEARING PACKS.	M T S F
	0935	SD 3	160935H REQUEST YOU SHOOT AT MALES IN BLACK WEARING PACKS. SEND COORD. WHEN REFERRING TO DISCUSSION.	M T S F
1040	1046	SD H SD 2	RECOMMEND SWEET HILL AT COORD 425095. FR-SD2 TO-SD 76 161046H REQUEST THAT BINJI STAKES AND NOTES BE SENT TO SD 2 ON FIRST RESUPPLY.	M T S F F
1050		SD 76	FR-SD 76 TO-SD-2 REQUESTED ITEMS HAVE BEEN TAKEN TO SD GOLF POSITION.	F
1110		SD H	FR-SD H TO SD-3 COORD OF TRENCHES 422093 TO 422090.	M T S F
	1125	BX 2	FR-BX 2 TO AG-2. 161115H. 3 NEW TRENCHES LOCATED AT BASE OF HILL 22 (BT 423090). AIR STRIKE IN PROGRESS.	
1115		SD H	FR-SD H TO SD. PP's SAY THERE ARE 30 VC IN VILL. AT 422097.	M T S F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

16 NOV 65

JOURNAL

3-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2/4
ORGANIZATION

160800N TO 170800E
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS F-TROOP S-STAFF F-BILL
IN	OUT			
	1130	BX 2	FR BX 2 TO AG 2 161130H SPOT REPORT A. BX H B. 161130H C. BT 422094 D. PFCs REPORTED TO BX H THAT THERE ARE 30 VC IN VILLAGE LOCATED AT COORD. 422097 E. AREA OUT OF TAQR. RELAYED INFO TO AG 2.	
1158		SD H	FR SD H TO SD MOVING TOWARDS TARGET HEAVILY MINED ACCORDING TO PF.	M T S F
1325		SD H	FR SD H TO SD F A C HAS OBSERVED TRENCH LINE ACROSS THE RIVER FROM THEIR PSN. RIVER IS NOT FORDABLE. (BT425002)	M T S F
1323		SD H	FR SD H TO SD HAVE SEARCHED BASE OF HILL 22. NO VC BODIES.	M T S F
	1335	BX 2	FR BX 2 TO AG 2 161335H SPOT REPORT 1. FOLLOW UP TO SPOT REPORT 160830H C. BT432085 D. HAVE SEARCHED BASE OF HILL 22. HAVE FOUND NO VC BODIES.	
	1325	BX 2	FR BX 2 TO AG 2 161325H FAC HAS OBSERVED TRENCH LINE COORD (BT 425092) ACROSS THE RIVER FROM THEIR POSITION. RIVER IS NOT FORDABLE.	
1520		AG-2	FR AG-2 RELAY FROM KLONGDIKE TO BX-2 A. KLONGDIKE B. 161200H C. BT424090 & BT417092 D. ONE COMPANY OF VC IN VILLAGE (BT 424090). A TRENCH 100 YDS LONG RUNNING WEST DOWN HILL. THE COMPANY WAS IDENTIFIED BY AN ARVIN INTERPRETER. A LONG TRENCH WITH AT LEAST 10 VC LOCATED AT (BT 417092) HUYES SPOTTED THEM WHILE CONTROLLING JETS WHO WERE STRAFING AREA	M T S F
1550H		BX 04	FR BX GOLDEN GATE TO BX 2 A PF SQUAD FROM LY TIN WILL BE PROVIDED TO AN TAN BRIDGE TO HELP CHECK VN AT ROADBLOCK.	SP

PAGE NO.
16 NOV 65

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

~~S-2~~
ORGANIZATION

~~2/1~~
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

170000H TO 180000H

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRCOP S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
	0915H		<p>FOLLOWING IS REPORT OF 161844H AFTER INTERVIEWING OF THE WOUNDED AND A PLatoon commander. IT IS BELIEVED THAT A CORNGRAB STRUCK A BOUNCING BOMBY TYPE BOMB WITH HIS INTERMEDIARY POOL WHICH RESULTED IN 2 KIA'S AND 19 MIA'S. BA 6 3A, SGT. MAJOR HELD TO HOME'S POSITION AND SLEPT THE NIGHT.</p>	
	1045H		<p>SPOT REPORT A. BX F B. 171045H B. BT 512059 D. Captur 1 VCS 170930H (BT 512059) NAME, DONG BIEN AGE, 37 FROM LONG BINH TRAPLET. HE HAD NO ID CARD E. 1 F. N/A G. N/A H. N/A I. N/A J. N/A K. N/A L. 1 M. N/A N. N/A</p>	
	1808		<p>FM AG 2 TO BX2 DTG171030H-LY TIN DISTRICT HDQ RPT VN EVAL A/2-VC ARE PLANNING TO USE POISONOUS POWDER TO MURDER USMC PERS. BY THE FOLLOWING MEANS: ESTAB WORKERS AT THE CHU LAI AIRBASE TO PUT POWDER IN WATER DRUMS OF USMC UNITS 2. PAY PEOPLE WHO SELL</p>	
	1940		<p>SPOT REPORT TO AG 2 A BX 2 B SODA & BEER TO USMC PERS. TO PUT THE POWDER IN SODA & BEER THAT THE TROOPS BUY. THIS RPT RCVD BY LY TIN HDQ ON 17NOV. THIS ACTIN RPTLY COMMENTED ON 16NOV. DIST HDQ HAS RCVD SEVERAL RPTS OF THIS ACTIVITY FROM SEVERAL DIFFERENT AGENTS.</p>	
	1829H		<p>TCIT EV C/3 ARVN INT SSGE -THERE IS AN 8 MAN DEMO TEAM MOVING FROM VIC BT482097 TO BT494085, AT 161905H NOV 65 THE TEAM THEN MOVED WEST AND DISAPPEARED SOMEWHERE ALONG THE EAST SHORE OF KY XOM IS. THEY ARE ARMED A FEW SUB-MG AND MANY M-26 GRENADE. INTENT TO INFIL CHU LAI AND BLOW AN TAN BRIDGE.</p>	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

17 Nov 65

D

S-2

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION
 2ND BN, 4TH MAR
 ORGANIZATION
 170000H TO 180000H NOV 65
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-PROCP. S-STAFF P-FILE
IN	OUT			
1824H		AG2	7CIT ARVN SRCE B/2-AT 1930H ON 16NOV A 6 MAN DEMO TEAM MOVED FROM VIC BT488063 TO BT493070 3 MEN MOVED TO VIC BT482073 3 OTHERS MOVED VIC BT497067 AT 2030H 16NOV. 5 MEN THEN RETURNED VIC BT488063. INTENT TO INFILTRATE CHU LAI AND BLOW AN TAN BRIDGE. WPNS: A FEW SUB-ME AND MANY M26 GRENADES.	MFTS
1940H		KX E	AT AN TAN BRIDGE, BT498067, IT WAS RPTD TO KX E BY THE HAMLET CHIEF AND VILLAGE CHIEF THAT TWO MARINES WERE IN TOWN DRINKING BEER FROM 2000H TO 2130H ON 14 AND 15 NOV.	MSTP
2025H		AG 2	FM BX 24-LOCAL AGNT C/3- 1VC MAIN FORCE BN DES. 94/108 CMD BY NGUYEN TOMO TH STRNG 350 INCLUDING 1 CHICOM ADVISOR AND 20 WORKERS FROM QUANG NGAI AND 1 ELEPHANT. MOVED FROM QUANG NGAI TO LOCATE AT HON RON, QUANG TIN QUANG NAM BOUNDRY VIC BS433986 WPNS: 2-81 MRTR, 3-60 MRTR, 2-CHICOM ME, 4-RUSS ME, 1-57-MR, 1-BANDOOKA, 16 BAR AND FULL INDIV WPNS, EQUIP: 2-PRC-10, 2EBS, 4-RLLS ELECTRICAL WIRES, 1-BAG PLASTIC PROBABLY USED AS FUSE. UNIF: MOSTLY GRAY REST KHAKI W/BLACK BERRETS.	
2025		AG2	FM LOCAL AGNT C/3-2 VC MAIN FORCE BNS DES 82/5 CMD BY LE DIEU, STRG 300 MEN FM KY YEN MOVED TO LOCATE AT MY SON HAM. OF KY SAHN VIC BT375015 ON 141900H NOV65 WPNS: 1-81MRTR 2-60MRTR, 2-30CAL MG, 1-AA MG, 19 BARS AND FULL INDIV WPNS. UNIF: GREEN AND BLACK W/ JUNGLE HATS AND BOOTS. IT IS POSSIBLE THAT THESE TROOPS INTEND TO HARASS CHU LAI AND ATTACK PF'S AT KY SAHN AND KY KHUONG AND LY TIN DIST HDQS.	MSTP

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

17 NOV 65

JOURNAL

8-2
UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

2nd Bn 4thMar
ORGANIZATION

170000H TO 180000H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS F-PROGR S-STAFF F-PRES
IN	OUT			
	2155H		HILL 69 REPORTED A FIRE FIGHT IN GRID SQUARE 4808 DTG 171945H	M. F S
2330H			FR AG-2 KCAK SOURCE C/3 16Nov65 1 VC BN STRENGTH 300 MEN DES 112/213 COMD BY HA QUANG DAC MOVED FROM QUANG NGAI TO BS 451987 & BS 454992 ARE PRESENTLY HIDING THERE. WPNS 1-81 MRTR 2-60 MRTR 1- AAMG. INTENT TO BUILD A SECRET BASE AND TO SABOTAGE OR ATTACK IN THE COMING VC CAMPAIN CALLED DONG XUAM WHICH IS TO TAKE PLACE IN THE NEXT FEW DAYS	M T S F
2330H			FR AG-2 CIT LOCAL SOURCE C/3 16NOV65 A VC PLATOON ABOUT 30 MEN COMD BY KH VAN COEN WAS RPTD IN VIC OF BT315171 & BT315163 WPNS 2-AR AND MANY GERRADES	M T S F
2350H			FR AG-2 CIT LOCAL SOURCE C/3 16Nov65 1 VC REGULAR BN DES 307 STRENGTH APPROX 300 MEN COMD BY NAM & GRAM FROM SOUTHERN XIENNE LAOS MOVED TO BS646949 & BS649933 THEY ARE PRESENTLY HIDING THERE	M T S F
2350H			FR AG-2 INFO impressive delta AT 172040H GO D OBSERVED TO MEN INSIDE PATROL BASE PERIMETER TO THE EAST THEY WERE ABOUT 15 METERS INSIDE AND HAD APPARANTLY ENTERED THROUGH AN ENTRANCE WAY IN THE WIRE HAND ILLUM WAS THROWN AND THE MEN RAN TOWARD THE WIRE TEN TO TWENTY RDS WERE FIRED AT THEM AND 81 ILLUM WAS FIRED AND THE MEN WERE NOT OBSERVED HOWEVER TWO MORE MEN WERE OBSERVED IN TO THE NORTH OUTSIDE THE WIRE. THEY WERE ALSO RUNNING AWAY TEN TO TWENTY ROUNDS WERE ALSO FIRED AT THEM. A FOUR MAN SEARCH TEAM WAS SENT TO LOOK FOR THE TWO	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

17 NOV 65

D

JOURNAL

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2ndBn 4thMar

ORGANIZATION

170800H TO 180800 H

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-REPS T-TRUCK S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
			<p>MEN TO THE EAST BUT DID NOT FIND THEM. A TWO MEN SEARCH TEAM WENT TO INVESTIGATE THE TWO MEN TO THE NORTH WITH SIMILAR RESULTS. SHORTLY AFTER THE FIRST HAND ILLUM WAS THROWN A GREEN STAR CLUSTER WAS FIRED FROM THE SW TO THE NORTH PARALLEL TO THE PERMITER AT APPROX 350 METERS DISTANCE. IT WAS NOT FIRED BY CO D. IMMEDIATE INVESTIGATION REVEALED THAT EACH TIME ILLUM WAS FIRED OR ACTIVITY BROKE OUT THAT A LIGHT AT THE SAME POSITION THAT THE GREEN STAR CLUSTER WAS FIRED FROM WOULD GO OUT AND THAT THE FOUR PERSONS WERE ALL RUNNING TOWARD THAT POSITION. AT 172205H TWO MEN WERE OBSERVED TO THE SE APPROX 50 METERS FROM THE PERMITER WIRE RUNNING TOWARD THE AREA OF THE LIGHT AND STAR CLUSTER. THEY DROPPED TO THE GROUND WHEN THE 1st ILLUM WAS FIRED. APPROX 20 ROUNDS WERE FIRED AT THEM AND THEY FELL TO THE GROUND AGAIN ON THE 2nd ILLUM. 4 3.5 WP ROUNDS WERE FIRED AT THEM. 1 3.5 WP ROUND WAS FIRED AT THE BLINKING LIGHT WITH A DIRECT HIT. THE LIGHT WAS EXTINGUISHED AND HAS NOT RETURNED. 3 AMBUSHES AT SEPERATE LOCATION COMMENCED PATROLING. ONE PATROL TO CHECK THE VIC OF THE BLINKING LIGHT AND THE GREEN STAR CLUSTER. THE OTHERS TO CONTINUE PLANNED PATROLS. NO FURTHER ACTIVITY HAS BEEN NOTED COORD OF CO D BT489103</p>	MTSF

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

17 NOV 65

D

JOURNAL

~~SECRET~~

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

2/4

ORGANIZATION

180000H TO 190000H

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-NAPS T-TRUCK S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
	181015H			
	1015H		<p>181015H BX C REPORTED THAT AT 0955H AN UNKNOWN EXPLOSION SW OF THEIR POSITION. HILL 76 WAS CONTACTED THEY REPORTED THE SAME EXPLOSION IN THE VIC BT4306. IT SOUNDED LIKE AN 81 MTR EXPLOSION. IT WAS NOT FIRED BY THIS UNIT (SPOT REPORT SENT TO AG-2)</p>	M S F
	1130H		<p>Spot REPORT A. BX G B. 181130H C. BT419065 D. PATROL REPORTED THAT THE SINGLE STRAND OF WIRE DENOTING USMC PUR* CHASED LAND WAS CUT LAST NIGHT (BT519065) THEY ALSO REPORTED VH WORKING ON WHAT APPEARED TO BE GRAVES JUST NORTH OF THAT POSITION. E. NOW MAKING A DETAILED CHECK OF THE GRAVES</p>	M T S F
1205			<p>BX 2/4 SOMETIME TODAY PF WILL HOLD MEETING OF ALL THE PEOPLE OF KY SANH. AT (BT 463057)</p>	F
1252		AO	<p>OBSERVED FOUR PEOPLE RIDING THREE BICYCLE WITH LUMBER OR BOXES 3-FEET LONG MOVING EAST ON TRAIL (BT 393070).</p>	F
1402		ADC	<p>FR ADC, TO AG, INFO BX2 161245Z 1 small CRAFT HAVE RECEIVED FIRE WHEN CRUISING CLOSE TO SHORE BEYOND THE DEFENSED AREAS OF THE CHU LAI ONCLAVE. THE VC HAVE A CAPABILITY TO ATTACK SHIPPING WITH UP TO 57-RR. WITH EFFECTIVE RANGE OF 1350 METERS 2 ACCEPT WHEN MILITARY REQUIREMENTS DICTATE OTHERWISE, IT IS STRONGLY RECOMMENDED THAT ALL SHIPPING AND ESPECIALLY SMALL CRAFT REMAIN AT LEAST 2000 METERS OFF SHORE EXCEPT BETWEEN COORD (BT 577035), & (BT 525132).</p>	T S F

9

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION
 2/4
 ORGANIZATION
 180000H TO 190000H
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE NOTE
IN	OUT			
2200	2200	MI2	FR BX 2 TO AG 2 182200H SPOT REPORT A. MI2 B. 182200H C. BT499066. D. TWO MARINES, LAWSON, VERNON, PVT. 2104292 AND EMERSON, GOLEMAN LEE PFC 2061433, WERE PICKED UP IN AN TAN. THEY WERE UNDER THE INFLUENCE OF A COHOL, CAUSED PROPERTY DAMAGE AND POSSIBLY ATTEMPTED RAPE. THE PROPERTY DAMAGE IS UNKNOWN. WILL GET AN ESTIMATE FROM PP PIE ONDR FIRST LIGHT. THEY WERE INSTRUCTED OF THEIR RIGHTS UNDER ART 31. THEY HAD NO ID CARDS. E. PAT STUFF NOTIFIED. THEY ARE GOING TO PICK THE MEN UP TONIGHT.	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

18 NOV 65

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

ISSUE (REG/COMM) (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAILS T-THROOP S-STAFF E-FILE
IN	OUT			
1921	00H	EX 0	TWO SQD PATROLS FROM CO G MET IN LONG BINH BT500078 THIS AFTERNOON APPROX 1500 AND WERE TALKING TO A MALE SHOKEEPPER WHO WAS ABOUT 50 YEARS OLD AND TWO FEMALES. THE VN SAID THERE WERE APPROX 30 VC FROM HANOI LOCATED VIC BONG BINH BT400000, DONG AN (1) BT 490095 AND DONG AN (2) BT400000. THE VC USE SAMPAH TO MOVE FROM KI XUAN ISLAND TO INFILTRATE CHU LAI AIRFIELD. THE VN ALSO SAID THERE WERE VC VIC HUONG QUANG (1), (2), & (3) BT475062, 491065, 470071 AND VIC XUAN HOC (1) AND (2) BT395125 AND BT395112. THE VN SAID VC CROSS THE WATER FROM KI XUAN AT SAN LINH BT300105. THE FEMALE INFORMERS WERE NAMED HA AND LINH. THE PATROL ALSO REPORTED THAT THE SONG AN TAN RIVER AT BT 500078 WAS ONLY WAIST DEEP AND COULD BE FORDED EASILY.	
1920		3-A	AT 191520H A VN MALE ABOUT 50 YEARS OLD APPROACHED MARINES WHILE ON PATROL IN FRONT OF LX TIN DISTRICT HQ ON ROUTE # 1 (BT 480075) AND TRIED TO BUY MPC AND/OR WRIST WATCHES. MALE TURNED OVER TO COLLECTION POINT.	REF
0950		EX E	HILL 69 REPORTS OBSERVING FIRE FIGHT VIC (BT 425092) CONTINUING TO OBSERVE.	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

19 NOV 65

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

2/4
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

REF ID: A66008

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRUCK S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
0721		MI 2	HAVE ARRIVED AT L. O.D. HAVE TWO VCS HAVE FOUND CROCHERY ABLE TO HOLD 25 MEN. OLD-WOMAN HAD VC APPROX. 500 METERS IN FRONT OF L.O.D. CONFIDENTIAL MESSAGE. (DT 439008)	MI 2
0723		MI 2	RECEIVED SMALL AIRBORN FIRE (DT 439005) 439009 REQUESTED AIR SUPPORT.	MI 2
0732		MI 2	SHIP HAS CHANGED TO FRONT. HAVE CONTACT WITH ROBERTSON BARRON. PROCESSING WITH MISSION	MI 2
0745		MI 2	HAVE ONE VIA SELF IMPLICATED GUNSHOT ANGLE ACCIDENTAL DISCHARGE WITH PISTOL. REQUESTED HELICOPTER. HOLDING PRESENT POSITION WHILE HELICOPTER STRAPES AREA. (DT 439009) & CORPSMAN.	MI 2
1010		MI 2	HURT WITH BX6 AND BX3 SHOT DOWN. BX6, BX3 RETURNING TO THIS CP. BX6 WOUNDED LEFT ARM RECEIVED LACERATIONS & CONTUSIONS ABOUT THE HEAD AND SHOULDERS, POSSIBLE CONCUSSION. HVAC TO L-MED. ARE RETURNING TO CP. (DT 438106).	MI 2
1015		MI 2	1 VIA WOUNDED IN THE NECK & CHEST, POSSIBLY BY INCOMING RIFLE GRENADE. (DT 431094).	MI 2
1545		AS 2	RECON 201430H 7 PERSONS SIGHTED HEADING E ON TRAIL AT 1545H. WEARING BLACK P.S. WHITE HATS. 2 APPEARED TO BE CARRYING A A BENCHGONER 5 WERE CARRYING TWO BASKETS APPROX	MI 2
1830		AS 2	3 MEN WALKING DOWN ON TRAIL BLACK CLOTHING WITH WHITE HATS. 2 LIGHT BLUE BASKETS ALL 3 CARRYING RIFLES 1 GAVE HELLO. (DT 440028).	MI 2

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

20 No. 65

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

2/4
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

200000H TO 210000H

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRUCK S-SHARE F-FILE
IN	OUT			
1700		AG 2	5 MEN MOVING SE ON TLONG RICE PADDIES (BT 405099) TWO WITH BLACK, THREE WITH LIGHT GREEN RAINCOATS,	MSTP
1725		AG 2	2 MEN SW IN BUSHES (BT 437015) 1- BLACK WITH WHITE HAT OTHER IN GREEN. BOTH WITH RIFLES.	MSTP
1020		AG 2	2 MEN MOVING NW WEARING BLACK (BT 405099)	MSTP
1000		AG 2	4 MEN MOVING NW. 3 WEARING BLACK 1 GREY 3 PACKS 2 WEAPONS.	MSTP
0940		AG 2	10 MEN MOVING NW ACROSS RICE PADDIES (BT 405099).	MSTP
0930		AG 2	7 MEN MOVING NW (BT 405099) BLACK SHORTS GREEN RAINCOATS.	MSTP
1625		AG 2	2 MEN MOVING SE TROAD SE (BT 409093) BLACK PJ NO WEAPONS 1 PACKS	MSTP
1735		TS2/4	SOKE AGENTS C-3 300 VC ... DIVISION INTO 2 GROUPS. 1 LOC (BT 405105) 2 LOC (BT 400108) INTENT HARRASS LONG NG & BA BAU BRIDGES.	MSTP

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

20Nov65

JOURNAL

3-2

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

2/4

ORGANIZATION

200800 TO 210800
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MADE S-STATUS P-FILE
IN	OUT			
	1930H		<p>GIRL AGE 19 NAMED LIEN FROM LONG BINH DT307072 SPOKE TO A CORPSMAN OF 8000 SQD PATROL. SHE WOULD NOT TALK TO A SQD LTR OR COMPANY COMMANDER. SHE GAVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION. EVUAL F-3. THE VC ARE INFILTRATING FROM KY SANH DOWN SOUS AN TAN RIVER INTO AN TAN AND CHU LI. VC LOCATED IN KHUONG NGHIE (2) DT4908, DUNG XUAN DT483116, DONG MY DT489109. ON 20 NOV VC LEFT IN MORNING FROM HAN AN DT483103 FOR THE VILLAGE OF LONG BINH DT4809 TO RETURN THE SAME EVENING. VC ARE LOCATED IN THE FOLLOWING HAMLETS THUAN AN TAY DT3802, DUC HIEHPHU 1 & 2 DT3209 & DT3208, THON HAI 1 & 2 DT3408 & DT3408 AND THUNG TIN DT3507. SEE NO VC IN HAU BINH DT4809, DONG AN 1 & 2 DT4908 & DT4909, SAN LINH 5910</p>	
	2125H		<p>REPORT FROM RF ON ONG BO BRIDGE VIA BX 24 SPOT REPORT SUBMITTED TO AG-2 A. BX 24 B. 202125H C. FRIENDLY DT430110 HMMY DT410110 & DT400105 D. ONE VC BN REPORTED BY RF ON ONG BO BRIDGE REQUESTED ARTY SUPPORT. E. FIRED MISSION ON FIRST SET OF COORD AT 201950H FIRED MISSION ON 2nd SET OF COORD AT 2025H RESULTS UNK</p>	
	2145H		<p>REPORT FROM RF ON ONG BO BRIDGE VIA BX 24 SPOT REPORT SUBMITTED TO AG-2 A. BX-24 B. 202145H C. HMMY FRIENDLY DT430110 HMMY 436105 D. RF ON ONG BO BRIDGE RECEIVING SA FIRE FROM AN EST VC PLAT. ARTY SPT REQUESTED. MISSION FIRED 202145H N/UNK RESULTS</p>	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

20 NOV 65

JOURNAL

2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2/4
ORGANIZATION

210000H TO 220000H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps to Troop S-Staff to Platoon
IN	OUT			
211145H		BX 2-4	AT BT 478075, A BUILDING THAT CONTAINS SMALL ARMS AMMO AND HAND GRENADES IS ON FIRE. THE ORNANCE IS EXPLODING. CAUSE OF FIRE IS UNKNOWN. DIVERTING PATROL TO CHECK OUT THE AREA.	MSTP
211158H		BX F	PATROL LOC BT 466077 HEARD CARBINE ROUNDS EXPLODING VIC BT 470079. CHECKING OUT THE AREA.	MSTP
211214H		SD3A	CHECKED OUT AREA BURNING BUILDING, IT WAS DISTRICT HDQ AMMO HUT. IT CAUGHT FIRE. NOBODY HURT.	MSTP
	211214H	SR	PATROL 3A CHECKED OUT BURNING BUILDING FOUND IT TO BE DIST HDQ AMMO HUT WHICH HAD ACCIDENTLY COUGHT FIRE. NOBODY HURT. THESE ARE SAME EXPLOSIONS THAT B PATROL REPORTED. CONTINUING MISSION.	MSTP
211342H		BX E	PATROL REPORTED THAT THEY HAD TWO WIA'S, MORT, 1- UEMC (LT. JAMES) AS A RESULT OF MORTAR FIRE. POOR COMM MORE INF TO FOLLOW ALSO REPORTED 3 VC KIA'S. EMERGENCY HELO EVAS SET UP FOR WIA'S. TOTALS: 2 FRIENDLY WIAS (1-MPT, 1-UEMC), 3-VC KIA'S.	MSTP
	211342H		VIC GC BT449058 OBSERVED UNK NUMBER OF VC IN BUNKER. WILL FIRE ARTY AFTER HELO EVAC COMPLETED.	MSTP
211355H		BX E1	SUMMARY OF EVENTS: ENCOUNTERED 3VC WHO THREW GRENADES AT PATROL. RCVD TWO WIAS FROM GRENADE FRAGMENTATION. 3VC RAN TOWARDS A TUNNEL (BT449058) THE 3VC WERE KILLED WITH 3.5s.	MSTP
	211342H		SEE 211355H ENTRY FOR INFORMATION.	MSTP
	1715H	SR	AT 1650 BX E PATROL E-1 RPT THEY FOUND ONE VC KIA AT BT450058 IN BUNKER BY ARTY	MSTP
	1800H	SR	BX E PATROL RPT ONE VC KIA IN CAVE BT 456062 BY SA FIRE	MSTP

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

21 NOV 65

JOURNAL

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2/4
ORGANIZATION

21000 TO 22000H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
2115		OXW 3	A CALL FROM MUMMENT THAT 300 VC WERE MOVING TOWARD MARBLE MOUNTAIN. OXWOOD 3 WAS REG TO PASS THIS INFO ON IN CASE OF ANOTHER CHU LAI DA HANG REPORT.	MSTF
2145H				
2200H		EX G	REPORTED SEEING A RED FLARE FROM THEIR POSITION. AX 110 RANGE 1500 METERS. OXWOOD 3 WAS NOTIFIED OF SAME. THEY HAD NO INFO ON THE SUBJECT.	MSTF
2400H		EX G	REPORTS FLARE GOING OFF AT (BT525075) ILLUMINATING ONE RUNNING MAN. MOVING TOO FAST TO SHOOT.	MSTF
1700H		AG 2	19 NOV. LY TIN AREA POLICE AGENT C/4 L VC BN 300 men, CMDR. HUYNH QUANG TRINH MOVED FROM KY TRINH (BT2121) TO (BT 375063), (371053), ARMED WITH 2-57RR, 3-60mm MORT., 4-MG's. HQ (BT366046) (SIA: 117/106BN PREV. LOC. THIS AREA, HOWEVER THIS UNIT UNIDENTIFIED AND UNCONFIRMED. COULD BE ELEMENTS OF 94BN) 19NOV. LY TIN SOIC AGENT C/4, 200 VC ARMED WITH 1-81mm MORT., 2-60mm MORT., 1-MG. INTENT: HARASS ONG BO & BAU BA BRIDGES AND NEARBY AREAS. (SOIC: PROB. ELEMENTS OF 94BN) 19NOV. LY TIN AGENT C/4, A VC UNIT 49/108 BN, CMDR. TRAN DUC THANG, ARMED W/ 1-81mm MORT., AND 2-MG's MOVED FROM KY TRA (BT 2911) TO (BT500008). (SOIC CMT: PROB. LOCAL ELEMENTS FROM QUANG NGAI. SIA: THANG PREVIOUSLY REPORTED OPERATING IN THIS AREA W/ ELEMENTS OF 108BN.)	MSTF

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

21 Nov 68

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2/A
ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
221000H		EX-2	EX 2/4 REPORTED EVAL (C3) THAT THE AIR SERVICE MADE 19 NOV. (BT 4209) RESULTED IN 16 VC KIA, AND 12 VC WIA. THE CO "F" OPERATION HELD ON 20 NOV RESULTED IN 20 VC CASUALTIES. SOURCE, LOCAL AGENT. EX 2	F
	1426H	SR	221426H BT455064 HAS CO PTEL 3A RPTD RPTD THAT THEY HAD DISCOVERED NUMEROUS ARTICLES OF VC MATERIAL. THEY ARE CONDUCTING A SEARCH OF THE ENTIRE HAMLET WITH PFS. CONTENT OF DOCUMENTS OR MATERIAL UNK AT THIS TIME. THIS MATERIAL WILL BE PICKED UP FROM THE PATROL UPON THEIR RETURN.	
221514H		OX-2	IT WILL THEN BE FORWARDED TO AG-2 A GROUP OF PEOPLE IN WOODLINE AT N END OF RUNWAY VIC BT528079	
221530H		AG-2	REPORTED THAT GROUP OF PEOPLE WERE MOVING GRAVES AND WERE BEING ESCORTED BY MARINES	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

22 NOV 65

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION _____
 ORGANIZATION _____
 OPERED (DTG) CROSSED (DTG) _____

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRACOP S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
231007H		"F" 2	AT CHECKPOINT 20 SMALL ARMS FIRE WAS HEARD 1500 METERS NORTHWEST OF THIS POSITION.	S F
231010H		BX E 2	AT (BT 445055) CAPTURED 5 VCS FEMALES WHO WOULDN'T ANSWER QUESTIONS WHEN INTERROGATED. BELIEVE THERE ARE 6 VC IN VILLAGE. CAPTURED 2 CARTRIDGE BELTS AND 2 PARKS. REQUESTING HELO EVAC FOR VCS. PFSS CONTINUING SWEEP. EQUIPMENT BEING TAKEN TO COLLECTION POINT.	T S F
230945H		BX E	PF'S WITH E-2 PATROL MADE CONTACT WITH VC AT (BT 445055). PATROL MOVING TO ACT BLOCKING FORCE WHILE PF'S SWEEP AREA.	T S F
230922H		BX E 2	PF MADE CONTACT WITH ENEMY 800 METERS FROM CHECKPOINT 2 B ON PATROL ROUTE.	S F
230650H		SD F	NOW DEPARTING C	S F
230721H		SD F 2	NOW AT DISMOUNT POINT	S F
230552H		SD E	NIGHT ACTIVITY REPORT NEGATIVE	F
231040H		C/3	LOCAL INTELLIGENCE REPORTS 1 VC BATTALION STRENGTH 300, THEY WILL ATTEMPT TO HARRASS ROAD CLEARING OPERATIONS, (BT 395110) 365/108 COMMANDED BY TRAN THU. WEAPONS, 2-60MM MORTARS, 2 LARGE MACHINE GUNS, 1 M 79, SEVERAL BAR'S, 65 LABORERS.	S F M T
231100H		SD E 2	NOW DEPARTING NO NAME VILLAGE PF'S COMPLETED SWEEP OF VILLAGE, NO CASUALTIES, 5 VCS.	S F

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2/4
ORGANIZATION

230000H TO 230000H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS TO BE OPENED S-STAFF E-FILE
IN	OUT			
1615H		AG-2	At 1610H Bulls Eye RCNC SA FIRE FR BT404036. THIS WAS AN INTENDED OP	M T S F
	1615	FU	FOLLOW UP TO SR 230945H 5 VCS WERE CAPTURED 4 FEMALE 1 MALE. THEY WERE TAKEN TO ITT. CAPTURED EQUIPMENT WAS DISTRIBUTED AMONGST THE PF'S BY THE PF COMPANY COMDR	M T S F
	1620H	SR	231620H Rec PATROL FOUND VC PROPAGANDA IN KHUONH THO (1). THERE IS SUPPOSED TO BE A CIVIC ACTION TEAM THERE, THERE WAS NO SIGN OF THEM. THE PEOPLE IN THE VILLAGE WERE VERY HOSTILE IN ATTITUDE. THE LEAFLETS WERE DRY AND HAD APPRANTLY BEEN PUT OUT RECENTLY	M T S F
	1725	SR	PICK UP THE FIVE VCS THAT WERE CAPTURED BY THE 2ND PLATOON OF "E" COMPANY. THEY WERE FIVE FEMALE NAMES: NEYENTH DIEU, NGUYEN THI PHU, NGUYEN DIEU, NGUYEN HO, AND NGUYEN THI NUONG. THREE OF THEM WERE HOUSING AND FEEDING THE VC WHILE ONE WAS A BOOBY TRAP MAKER. THEY WERE PICK UP IN NO NAME VILLAGE. 231000H (BT 445055).	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

23 NOV 65

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

240800H TO 250000H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MADE S-STATUS E-FILE
IN	OUT			
0845		BR 3A	INTELLIGENCE FROM PF CO: F-6 16 VC OR MORE LOCATED THIS MORNING AT BT 444053 BT 447022 WE REQ MARINE AND PF SEARCH AND CLEAR OPERATION ALSO 5 VC AT 450052, EX 10 VC AT BT 444053 AWAIT REPLY TO PF CO.	MSTF
0937		BX G	REPORTED THAT APPROX 1 PIT OF VC ARE BLOCKING TRAFFIC AT BT 440099.	MSTF
1028		BX G-1	VC REPORTED AT 0830H NOW DEPARTED WESTERLY.	MSTF
241140H		BK H2S 3A	PATROL 3A REPORTED THEY RECEIVED 3 RDS SERIAL-AUTOMATIC FIRE FROM (BT 4350)	
1204		G-1	ENEMY HAS BROKEN CONTACT, PROCEEDING WITH MISSION.	MSTF
1138		G-1	RECEIVING FIRE FROM LEFT POINT	MSTF
1800		G-1	REPORTED THEY RECEIVED 3 ROUNDS SMALL ARMS FIRE (BT 435091).	MSTF
1716H		AG-2	AO SIGHTED BETWEEN 60-70 VN CIVILIAN MEN WOMEN AND CHILDREN BT542040	MSTF
	1925H		TO AG-2 BX-24 241925H HAMLET CHIEF KRUONG NHON (1) VIC HILL 22 THE VC WITHDRAW ACROSS RIVER AND BIDE BT428096 EVERY TIME MARINES COME INTO AREA. THERE IS A VC AID STATION BT423097 IN A HOUSE. NOT MANY MEDICAL SUPPLIES BUT MANY SERIOUSLY INJURED AND SICK VC. EVUAL NONE	MSTF
1950H			FR AG-2 RELAY FR THICK SKIN 24 LOCAL AGT EVUAL C/3 241830 300 VC WERE NOTED BUILDING DEFENSIVE SYSTEM VIC BT415075 & BT405105 WPNS 1-81 MTR 3-60MTR 2-57 RR 2-MG SOIC/SIA COMMT 94th Bn MAY HARRASS LY TIN HDQ, LF's AT KY CHANH, BO HOA, KY HOA	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

24 NOV 65

D

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION M-MAPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
241957H		SD C	G-1 OLESMOBILE DEBRIS, 0900H HEARD DRUMS AT (BT 415085) FOR APPROXIMATELY 15 MINUTES. 0900H RECEIVED INFORMATION FROM SB 22 CONCERNING VC ROADBLOCK AT (BT 491099) REOPENED ARMY HIT SIGN OF CASUALTIES INTERVIEW LOCALS PREVAILED VC CAME TO STOP A BUS BUT FLEEWEST TO VIC. OF 20, 22 WHEN ARMY FIRED SHORTLY AFTER REOPENING SNIPER FIRE FOUND REAR TRAP IN BUSHES AT (BT 438089). TRAP WAS NOT SET WILL FORWARD REAR TRAP. PF'S WORKED VERY WELL AT.	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

24 NOV 68

D

JOURNAL

5-2

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

2/4

ORGANIZATION

260800H TO 260800H

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRACK S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
260800H			No Messages of intel- ligence value.	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

26 NOV 65

10

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

8-2
ORGANIZATION

2/A
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

260800H TO 270800H

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-FILE S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
1217		SD H	ENGAGED 200 VC AT 425105, ARE MOVING OUT	MSTF
1231		BX 3	FOUND VN WOMAN WITH WOUND IN LEFT ARM NATURE OF WOUND UNKNOWN WAS NOT EVAL	MSTF
1305		BX 3	RECEIVING SNIPER FIRE NEG. CORD. (BT 425100)	MSTF
1320		BX 3	BEING FIRED AT AGAIN AT (BT 425100). 60 mm mortars ARE BEING FIRED TO CUT OFF VC ESCAPE ROUTE.	MSTF
1445		BX 3	OBJ. SURROUNDED "F" COMPANY STORING THOROUGH SWEEP 1415H SD-H FOUND CLOTH BAG CONTAINING DOCUMENTS (BT 422099) 1425H SD-H CAPTURED 1 VCS & 2 WOMEN AT (BT 421095). 1420H SD-H TREATED 1 VIETNAMESE WOUNDED AT (BT 421095).	MSTF
2030H		TS-2	TS-2 Tm KY 2ND DIV AGENT EVAL 0/3 RPTD THE FOLLOWING INFO. 1 VC CO OF THE 94th BC BN. MOVED FR KY SANH BT4104 TO BT 440045 HERE THEY ARE DIGGING DEFENSE PERIMETERS . WPNS 2-60 MRS & 1-MB. AN APA A GT EVAL 0/4 RPTD THE FOLLOWING INFO. THE 94th BN COMD BY NGUYEN TAITOAN IS LOCATED AT BT455147, BT439155, BT455143 W/HQ LOCATED AT BT425160, 435161. WPNS 1-60 MMR 1-57 RR, 14-BAR'S. THEY INTEND TO ATTACK KY TROLLING. BT3920 & KY CHANG BT3914. SIA COMMENT TOAN IS 94th BN COMDR	MSTF
262200H		TS 2	LOCAL AGENT C-3 PROVIDED THE FOLLOWING: A REGULAR VC BN., 300 MEN, HQ AN KY HOA VII- LAGE (BT 455157) HEADQUARTERS LOCATED AT (BT 455155), (BT 455143), (BT 436145), (BT 425160), AND (BT 435161), 251800H 1 VC COMPANY LOCATED VIVINITY (BT 388124). 26-2000H 24 NOV 1 VC REGULAR COMPANY ID	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

26 NOV 65

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2/A
ORGANIZATION

260000H TO 270000H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRACON S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
262200H		TS 2	21-90 MOVED FROM KY BICK TO (BT 356053) (BT 358052), AND (BT 362051) PHUOC-KHACK AND KY-THACH VILLAGE AND BEEN HIDING THERE, STRENGTH 100 MEN, COMMANDED BY NGUYEN-BEI WEAPONS: 1-60mm MORTAR, 2-30 CAL. MACHINE GUNS, 6 AR'S, 1 PRC 10. INTENTIONS: LINK 1600H 24 NOV. VC SQUAD, 15 MAN COMMANDED BY NU-HUAN, NINH-BINH (BT 416092) CHUONG NHON, KY KHONG. WEAPONS: SMALL MACHINE GUN'S AND GRENADES. INTENTIONS: TO PROPAGANDIZE AGAINST U. S. FORCES WITH LOCAL POPULACE. 1830H 25 NOV 65 THE 3/6 REGULAR BN. STRENGTH APPROX. 250 MEN COMMANDED BY NGUYEN-BEI MOVED FROM QUANG-NGAI TO (BT 402037) (BT 403032), AND (BT 411029). DIENG-BONG MIENTE N, KY-SANH VILLAGE, UNIFORMS: USMC TYPE WITH WHITE STRAW HATS WITH PLASTIC COVERS. WEAPONS: 1-87 RR, 1-81mm MORTAR, 2-60mm MORTARS, 2 SMALL MACHINE GUNS, 9 AR'S, 2 PRC-10'S, WITH 30 LABORERS.	
262255H		TS 2	FOLLOW-UP TO 26 2200H- INTENTIONS TO SABOTAGE AND ATTACK SURROUNDING AREA OF LY TIN DISTRICT AND ORGANIZE GORILLA TACTICS AND HAMLETS 6.7.8. OF KY DANH.	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

28 Nov 65

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

27 ~~ORDERED~~ (200800) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS R-TRACKER S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
1430H			FR BX-24 LOCAL AGENT-EVAL C/2 BY DIST 1 VC BN MOVED FR KY SONK TO BT348062 BT349061, BT354051. UNIT 3/1 COMD BY NGUYEN XUAN THAI. WPNS 1-57RR 1-81 MFR 2-60 MFR, 9 BAR'S INFO TO AG-2	MSTF
1500H			FR BX-24 1 CO OF VC, 150 MEN WERE OBS SERVED AT BT440073. ARTY MISSION FIRED	MSTF (PAT C/1)
1613H			FOLLOW UP 1500H AG RPTD THAT HE SAW NOTHING UNUSUAL AT BT440073 BUT AS HE FLEW OVER BT452077 HE SPOTTED 5VN WHO RAN INTO THE BUSHES AS HE PASSED OVER	
1615H			FR LY TIN AG FLIGHT (NOT SAME AS ABOVE) OBSERVED NO ACTIVITY IN THE AREA HOWEVER EXTENSIVE DAMAGE TO TUNNEL NETWORK AT BT440073. FR LY TIN INFORMER C/2 RPTD 2 VC CO A/19 THROTHS CHAP MOVED FR BT 375055 TO BT4004. SIGHTED AT 1330H AT 437073	M S T F
1720			BX 2/4 FOLLOWING WEAPONS WERE SIGHTED 2-60MM MORTARS 2-100 1-57RR 6-BARS + MUNBER OF TNT MINES AND HAND GRENADES (BT 442073) INTENT: TO INFILTRATE VILLAGE AT FOOT OF HILL #69 HIGHWAY #1 SIDE AND BONG BO BRIDGE TONIGHT OR TOMORROW NIGHT.	MSTF
271100H		SB	AT (BT 400029) OBSERVED EN PLANTING SOME- THING. PGM MINED LZ.	F
272130H			BX 2/4 (BT 410106) 1 VC COMPANY FIRING ON GONG BO BRIDGE REPORTED THROUGH FT AMBUSH STPT	M'S T F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

27 NOV 65

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPERATIONAL (DTG) 251000Z (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRACER S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
1725		BX 2/4	30 VC SPOTTED GRID COORD. (BT 441090) LOCAL SOURCE, NO EVAL.	MSTF
1815H		Bx 2/4	1 VC PLAT SPOTTED GRID COORD BT450000 LOCAL SOURCE, NO EVAL	MSTF ^J
1920		AG 2	DTG 201040H RECON RPTS HEAVY MG FIRE AND SEMI AUTO FIRE LASTING APPROX 10 MIN. APPEARED TO BE IN AN AREA OF BT 4407- 4408.	MSTF
1925		BX 24	GAIL WIND 86 RPTD HF FROM ONG BO BRIDGE IN GEN AREA OF BT 4407 - 4408. WILL CHECK BO SNE IF THEY HAD CONTACT.	MSTF
LATE ENTRY	1835	SD 8	HILL 69 RPTS FIRE FIGHT BETWEEN PF AND VC NEAR RED SCHOOL HOUSE ON TR #1 VIC BT424117.	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

8-2

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2/4

ORGANIZATION

290000H TO 300000

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPE T-TRACOM S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
290820H		BX 2/4	ROUTE # 1 MINED AND CUT. AT 0725H A CIVILIAN BUS DETONATED MINE. CASUALTIES UNKNOWN. STATUS OF ROAD UNKNOWN. (BT 452087) PF COMPANY CHECKING OUT AREA.	M S P F
200825		BX 2	1 VN WOMAN FOUND AT (BT 449055) WOUNDED BY LAST NIGHT ARTY.	M S P F
290835		SD E	KILLED 1 VC NO FURTHER CONTACT. KILLED WITH M-14 ARMED WITH TWO GRENADES. NO COORD. (BT 446055).	M S F
290930H		BX E	ECHO COMPANY COMPLETED SWEEP. RETURNING TO CP.	F
290935H		AG-2	1 VC CO RE OF PROVINCE STRENGTH 100 MEN COMMANDED BY DO THE CHAB MOVED FROM KY VICH TO (BT 384146) AND ARE HIDING THESE WPNS. EVAUL C/3, 3 AR'S, 1 MG, 1 PRCLB AND INDIVIDUAL WPNS. INTENT, WILL JOIN WITH GORILLAS AND ATTACK ONG BO BRIDGE AND KY CHANL. EVAUL C/3 L VC CLO LOCATED FE (BT 394151) TO (BT387124)? WILL REMAIN WHERE WITH THE PURPOSE OF PENETRATING LY TIN DISTRICT.	M S P T
290935H		BX E	A VN MALE REPORTED 30-50 VC 3 KILOMETERS NORTH OF HILL 69 ON ROUTE #1.	M S P F
290935H		BX E	FOLLOW-UP TO 290935H BX E. AT 0930 A SECOND VN MALE REPORTED THE SAME GROUP OF VC 3 KILOMETERS NORTH OF HILL 69.	M S P F

290000G5

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2/4
ORGANIZATION

200000H TO 308000H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS S-STAFF FILE
IN	OUT			
290936H		BX E	BX 2/4 REPORTED: (BT 432107) VC PAK COL- LECTION POINT USING RF COMPANY TRYING TO CLEAR THE AREA. MAY HAVE ONE VN MALE CASUALTY AT BASE OF HILL QUALITY AT BASE OF HILL 69. DETAILS LATER.	M S T F
290950H		BX E	1 VCS PICKED UP AT (BT 449055) BEING TA- KEN TO COLLECTION POINT.	M S T F
291000H		BX 2/4	94TH BATTALION SPREAD OVER ENTIRE AREA FROM (BT 442070) AND (BT 430095) ELEMENTS ALONG ROAD.	M S T F
291006H		RECON	RECON SIGHTING: 8 MEN MOVING NORTH ON TRAIL AT 20 YARD INTERVALS, UNIFORMS BLACK, (BT 441009). COULD NOT DETERMINE IF THEY HAD WEA HAD WEAPONS.	
291035H		BX E	(BT 438066), A VN WOMAN AND CHILD TRIPPED ON A BOOBY TRAP AT THE BASE OF HILL 69. A B-MED EVAC WAS REQUESTED. THE WOMAN DIED BEFORE SHE WAS EVACUATED THE CHILD TAKEN TO B-MED. THE VN IN THE AREA HAVE TAKEN THE BODY.	M S F
291250H		AG 2	AO REPORT 29100H VIC. (BT 4307)(BT 4308) REPORTED LOCATION OF 94TH BN. SPENT 25 MIN. FROM 291120H TO 291120H IN THE AREA COMPLETE LACK OF ACTIVITY OF ANY TYPE NOT- ED. HILL NO. 10 (BT 431084) TRENCH LINE WELL KEPT, 3 FOXHOLES.	M S T F
291357H		BX-24	40 TO 50 VC SPOTTED IN GRID SQ 4010 LOCAL SOURCE NO EVAL. ARTY MISSION FIRED	M S T F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

S-2
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2/4
ORGANIZATION

290000H TO 300000H
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRAC.P. S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
1840		SD E	REPORTED FROM HILL 69 THAT THERE IS HEAVY FIRING AT ONG BO BRIDGE. (BT 429109)	MSTP
2007		BD2/4 AG 2	LY TIN SOIC C-3 A VC UNIT COMDR. NGUYEN LIEN LOCATED KY THINH VILLAGE. THEY HAD CONTACT WITH USMC AT WAN TRI AND HAVE WITHDRAWED TO (BT 302075). PROBABLE A/19.	MSTP
		AG 2 BX2/4 BX2/4	LY TIN SOIC SOIC C-4 100 VC COMDR BY PHAM MAU ARMED WITH 1X60mm MORTAR 1-57RR 2-MG 4-BARS MOVED FROM DONG TRAN TO (BT 400006) EVERYDAY THEY SEND SIX CAMRES TICH AN TAY. TO FIND OUT WANT THE USMC ARE DOING. PROBABLE 94TH BN.	MSTP
292100H			C-2 ON 271800H 1 VC DEMO TEAM, 16 MEN COMDR. THU CAME INTO TICH TAY (BT 495054) WPMS CHECK SMG's & GRENADES. INTENTION WAS TO ORGANIZE INFRASTRUCTURE TOGETHER SUPPLIES & KEEP ABREAST OF FRIENDLY SITUATION IN ORDER TO MURDER, TERRORIZE & STER UP PEOPLE MORALE.	MSTP
			IMPRESSIVE FIRED FOUR SMALL ARMS ROUNDS AT SUSPECTED ENEMY MOVEMENT. PICKED UP ON SID CHECKED OUT AREA, NOTHING OBSERVED. (BT 484107)	MSTP
292115H			IMPRESSIVE FIRED ILLUMINATION FOR FLSU THEY THINK THEY SEE SMALL OBJECT IN WATER (BT 537097), CHECKED OUT REPORTED OBJECT TO BE A BIG ROCK WITH WATER SPLASHING OVER IT.	MSTP
292200H		BX-24	RELAY FR TAM KY. 1 VC CO AT BT405105. 1 VC CO AT BT397140. SOURCE LOCAL AGENT. NO EVAL. REQUESTED ARTY. THREE ROUNDS 6-INCH FIRED AT (BT 405105). RESULTS: UNKNOWN.	

JOURNAL

S-2

 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2/4

 ORGANIZATION

300800H 70 010800H

 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-ENCOP S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
0800		BX 2/4	C/3, 150 VC FORCED THE PEOPLE TO DIG FOX HOLES ALONG HIGHWAY AND IN HAMLET OF KHUONG THU, KHUONG DINH AND KHUONG DIA. CMDR. DO THE CAP. 29 NOV 65, EQUIP. 1-60mm MORTAR 2-30IMG, 1-57RR, 7-BARS, 3 RABBS, 4 ROLLS OF ELECTRIC WIRING, 2 CASES OF ANTI-PERSONNEL MINES. INTENT TO ATTACK PF'S AND RF'S WHEN TOURING ROAD.	MSTF
0800		BX 2/4	C/3, 1 VC BN MOVING FROM (BT 365019) TO LOAPE (BT 348962) (BT 349061) AND (BT 354057). UNIT 3/1. CMDR. NEYDEN THAI. TIME 30 NOV 65. EQUIPMENT: 1-57RR. INTENT TO ATTACK KY CHANLH VILLAGE. REMARKS, NONE RATED BY SSGT. BERRYMAN.	MSTF
0900		AG 2	4 MEN MOVING EAST ON TRAIL. (BT 429077), 3 WEARING BLACK 1 BROWN. 11 MEN MOVING SOUTH INTO VILLAGE, ALONG TRAIL VIC. (BT 429072) ARTILLERY WAS FIRED OF THEM MEN WERE MOVED OUT.	MSTF
1020		AG 2	XXXXXXXXXX 11 MEN WITH RIFLES WERE OBSERVED ARTILLERY WAS FIRED ON THEM.	MSTF
1200		AG 2	FOLLOW UP, FOUR MEN MOVED OUT, 9 MEN REMAINED IN THE AREA. 4 MORE MEN MOVED TO AREA. (BT 429072) AND (BT 403071) TO CHECK OUT AREA. FOUND MEB SETTING AT (BT 429072) (BT 429072) FIRED AT 4 MEN IN BRUSH.	MSTF SAME
1540		BX 2/4	C-2 MAIN FORCE VC BN MOVED TO (BT 340154) (BT 340154), (BT 349144), (BT 358146), (BT 363140). 94TH BN CMDR. NGUYEN TAI TOAN. ARMED WITH 1-81mm MORTAR 2-57RR, 3-30CAL, MG INTENT TO UNITE WITH BN, CMDR BY NGUYEN XUAN THAI FOR ATTACK ON ONG BO AND BAU BAU BRIDGE.	MSTF

JOURNAL

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2/4

ORGANIZATION

300800H TO 010800H

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-PROCESS S-SYSTEM F-FILE
IN	OUT			
1545		EX 2/4	C-2 I MAIN FORCE VC BN UNIT UNKNOWN CMDR BY NGUYEN XUAN THAI FROM QUANG NAGI MOVED (BT 334017); *340025, 347027, 353026. ARMED WITH 1-57RR, 1-60mm MORTAR, 2-30 CAL MG, 8-BARS 300 MEN UNIFORMS XI-TA GRAY THEY ARE FROM BINH DINH PROVIDENCE QUANG NAGI PROVIDENCE. INTENT TO UNITE RF AND 94TH BN. FOR ATTACK ON KY SENG LY TIN HQ, ONG BO AND BAU BAU BRIDGE. REQ. AIR STRIKE.	MSTF

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

2d Bn, 4th Mar
10 Nov 65I. Interrogation of VC who surrendered to PF's of Ky Sanh Village

1. Subject's name is CHAU-CAN. He is 27 years old and has been married for one year. He lives with his family in KY SANH Hamlet #8 (BT 445053). He joined VC on 20 July 1963. At one point during the interrogation subject stated he was forced to join the VC. Later during the interrogation he stated that he had been having a hard time, was very poor and saw the VC propoganda and went to join the VC of his own free will.

Subject was approx. 5'2" tall and weighed approximately 105lbs. He wore fairly new clothes and had a fresh haircut. He appeared to be of average mental intelligence. Subject stated his job was assistant squad leader.

2. Subject stated that he was a member of a Local Force guerrilla squad which operated exclusively in the KY SANH village complex center coordinates BT 4405. Squad had consisted of 10 men divided into three cells of three men each and a squad leader until 20 days ago when 5 of the 10 men were killed by artillery H&I fires. The squad leader was one of these men killed. Subject states that since he has surrendered and received fair treatment that he believes he can persuade the other four squad members to surrender also.

Subject stated that his squad was not connected with any Local Force guerrilla company and received orders from VC cadre that visited KY SANH from the VC district headquarters. Squad is armed with MAS 36's. They had 6 weapons and took turns carrying them. Their mission was to set up defense of KY SANH #8 and stand guard. They were to fire 3 warning shots when Marines of PF come into the area as a warning to VC cadre. VC district chief was named LE MAI, residence unknown.

Subject identified a Main Force Battalion located vic BT 4308 as the 35th Bn armament as follows: 2-81mm Mortars, 2-60mm Mortars, 1-57mm RR, 1-DK75. Size approximately 300 men. Stated that this battalion sometimes came to KY SANH #8 and displayed weapons to show the people that they had the weapons and the strength to defeat the enemy. The last time this was was in June 1965. Cadre from the 35th come into the KY SANH area to ask questions about USMC/CVI forces. Some of the questions they asked were: "What size force does the USMC usually have when operating in the area?" "What HLZ's do they use?" "From which direction do they come?" Uniform of the 35th Bn is mixed green utilities with baseball cap type headgear with flaps that cover the ears. One company commander and assistant Battalion Commander is TRAN TAU DUNG armed with 45 pistol, left arm immobilized due to wound in left shoulder approximately 3 months ago. Lives in KY NHON (2) (BT 4308). Battalion Commander of 35th reportedly killed recently.

Tab E.

DECLASSIFIED

Subject also reported an U/I battalion sized organization had joined the the 35th Bn approximately two months ago. Location and strength unknown. He stated that each man in this battalion was armed with an automatic weapon that he had never seen before (Subject could not identify this weapon in the recognition manuals). Weapon reportedly is shorter than an M-14 and has a curved magazine with a 30 round capacity. Caliber is 7.62mm. Subject further stated that he could not understand the language these people spoke. Approximately half are "yellow skinned" orientals the other half Caucasians. All are reportedly larger than the average Vietnamese. Uniform: short sleeved khaki shirts and shorts.

Subject stated that 2 plts of this U/I battalion and 1 plt of the 35th Bn were involved in 28 October attack of Chu Lai airfield. Said he did not know how many casualties were taken but elements of the attacking force straggled back through KY SANH #8 as much as 3 days after the attack.

3. Some other general information passed on by subject follows: He surrendered to PF's as a results of a personal letter passed on to him from PF Company Commander of KY SANH village via subject's wife, who resides in KY SANH #8. Stated that he and other members of his squad had seen the propoganda leaflets dropped by US/GVN forces but they were afraid they would be shot upon surrender. States he is willing to try and persuade other squad members into surrendering.

When USMC/GVN patrol or sweep an area the VC run into the hills and return after the sweep or patrol is completed. There is no pre planned escape route and no assembly point afterwards.

There is no established warning signal between civilians and local guerrillas in KY SANH #8.

Marine patrol killed 3 VC cadre and wounded 3 others on 6 November. The dead were identified as TRAN-KHUONG, VC District Chairman-military and political, NGUYEN-THIEN, VC District information chief, and one MF soldier from 35th Bn (name unk). Names and jobs of the three wounded unknown. Subject stated that KY SANH village used to be a main supply and storage area for VC but they had moved it away just after Marines landed in Chu Lai.

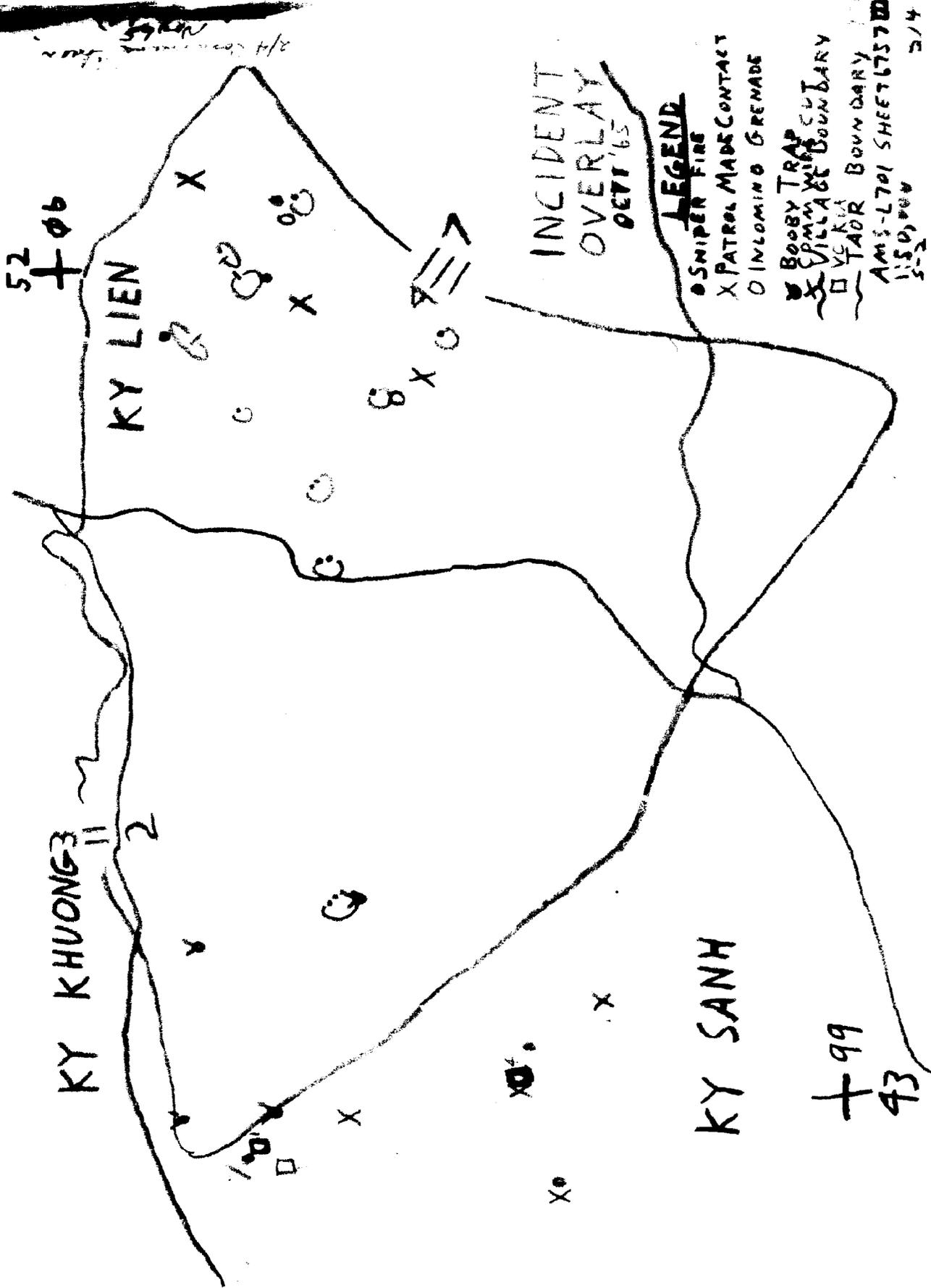
At one time VC cadre had asked subject to join Main Forces but he refused as he wanted to stay in his hamlet close to his family.

Subject said the 75 meter tunnel in KY SANH #8 was constructed by and used by civilians for their protection against artillery. He said that VC did not use this tunnel as it was too deep and hard to get out of when Marines came. When they saw Marines coming they would booby trap a certain area and tell the villagers to stay out of this area, but would not mark the location of the booby traps.

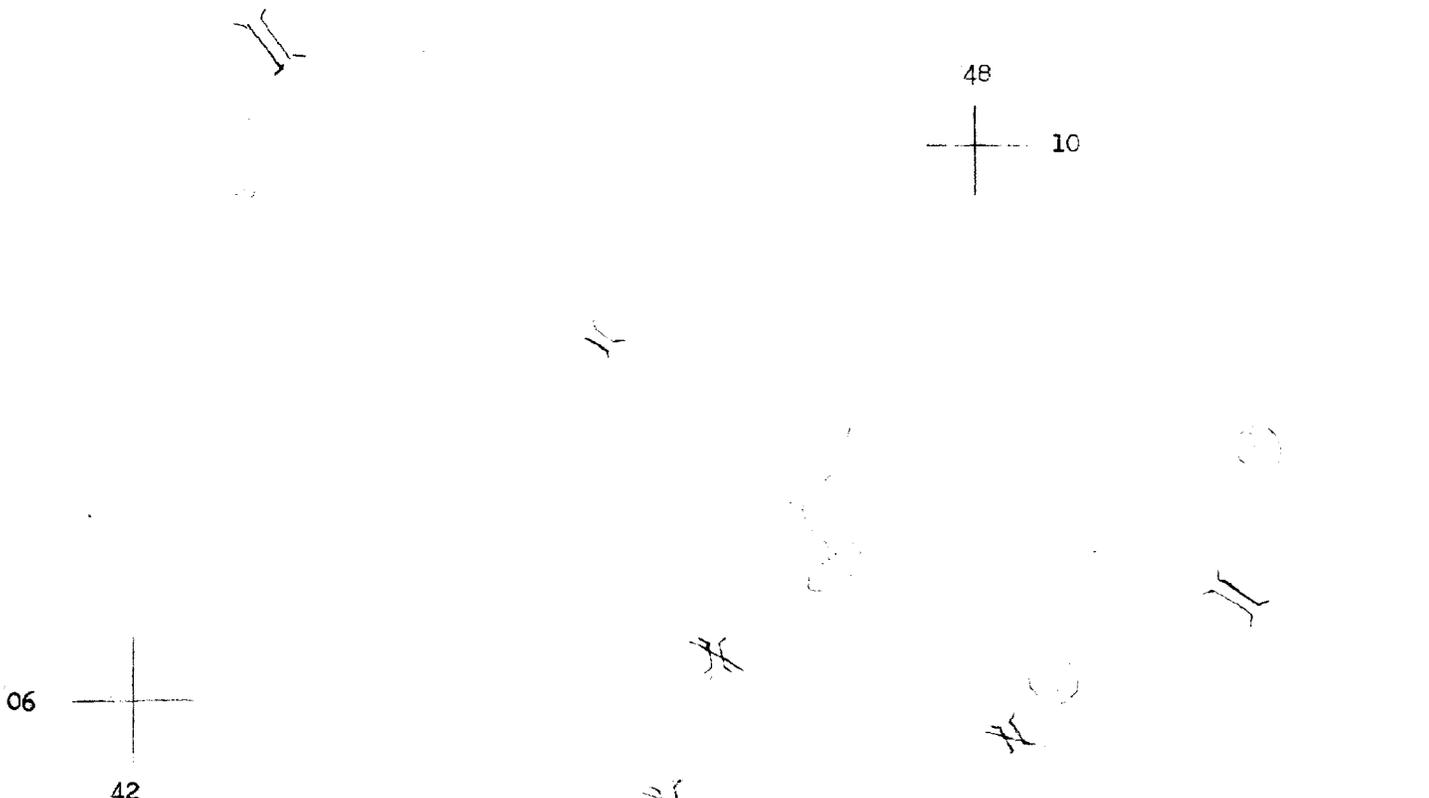
S-2 Comments: Although it is believed that this VC has limited possession of military information, various slips and contradictions throughout the interrogation indicate that the subject is more interested in providing information which he has dreamed up and he "thinks will please rather than factual information.

Tab E

DECLASSIFIED



POTENTIAL VC SABATOGE TARGET OVERLAY AND
ROUTE RECONAISSANCE IN TAOR



LEGEND

|| - BRIDGE - PROBABLE VC SABATOGE TARGET

* - DAMAGED BRIDGE

- - - FORDABLE CROSSING

- - - EXISTING VEHICULAR SUPPLY ROUTE TO OUPPOST POSITION

- - - POSSIBLE VEHICULAR SUPPLY ROUTE TO OUPPOST POSITION

*2/4 Operational...
Tab 4
(3 of 4)*

NOVEMBER 1965

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	
Moan Phases	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/4	1/4	1/4	1/4	F	F	F	F	1/4	1/4	1/4	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	N	N	N	N	N	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	
Days of Rain																																
V.C. INITIATED INCIDENTS	●				●										●					●		●	●		●							
			X	○											▼						○											
U.S.M.C. INITIATED INCIDENTS					□															□	□											□

- LEGEND
- Sniper Fire
 - X V.C. Discovered Patrol
 - V.C. X Comm. Wire Cut
 - Incoming Grenades
 - ▼ Beeby Trap/Mine Accident
 - V.C. KIA
 - X Patrol Discovered V.C.
 - U.S.M.C. ▼ Beeby Traps Found And Destroyed

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

2/4 C/O'Brien, 11/24/65
 Tall F (4 of 4/65)

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 106

SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

A. 010000H TO 020000H

B. (1) CO "H" - NEGATIVE ACTIVITY. CO "F" - NEGATIVE ACTIVITY

(2) CO "G" AT 1800H ONE ROUND OF SNIPER FIRE HIT A TANK WHICH WAS PARKED ON THE LEFT FLANK OF THE PERIMETER OF THE COMPANY (BT 509040). THE ROUND KILLED A MARINE WHO WAS ADJUSTING THE TANK'S SPOTLIGHT. SHORTLY BEFORE THE ROUND WAS FIRED FOUR VN WOMEN HAD NOTICED TO THE MARINE TO CRAWL ACROSS THE IMPERMEABLE WIRE AND KILL THEM. THE MARINE RESPONDED AND COMMENCED ADJUSTING THE SPOTLIGHT. THE MARINE WHO HAS MAINTAINED THIS POSITION FOR THE LAST FOUR MONTHS HAD NEVER SEEN THE WOMEN BEFORE. WHEN THE SNIPER ROUND GLANCED OFF THE SIDE OF THE TANK THE MARINE SAW FIVE VN MALES DRESSED IN BLACK PAJAMAS 17-25 YEARS OLD RUNNING TOWARD LONG PHU (1) BY 509044. THE WOMEN WERE SHYLL STANDING ACROSS THE WIRE. THE MARINE JUMPED OFF THE TANK AND FIRED SEVERAL ROUNDS OF SMALL ARMS FIRE ACROSS AT THE FLEEING VN MALES. THE VN WOMEN RAN AWAY TOWARD LONG PHU (1). SQUAD FROM CO "G" PURSUED THE VN MALES, HOWEVER, BOTH THE MALES AND FEMALES ESCAPED INTO THE HAMLET. AT 1940H CO "G" SQUAD OUTPOST BT 504044 RECEIVED THREE ROUNDS OF INCOMING SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM THE WEST. THE ORIGIN OF THE ROUNDS COULD NOT BE DETERMINED.

(3) AT 0020H CO "H" GAFFISH IV OUTPOST BT 452030 OBSERVED 75-100 VN WITH A FLAG MOVING EASTERLY VIC BT 457036. AT 0255H GAFFISH II OUTPOST BT 496036 RECEIVED ONE ROUND OF SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VIC BT 495035. NO ACTION WAS TAKEN.

C. SPECIAL

(1) LOST WALLET & ID CARD PANACEK, JOSEPH P. JR. SERNO 2082574 L6FL COMMENTS: \$5 DOLLARS M.P.C. GENEVA CONVENTION CARD, SMALL CARD HOLDER, LOCK COMBINATION BAG, AND A FEW PICTURES. VIC 5 THRU IN 2/4 CP. BT 517042 011030H.

(2) LOST ID CARD WHEATFORD, GEORGE E. 206565C PFC VIC 2/4 CP BT 517042.

J. D. WATSON
3-2 2/4

Tab G

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 187

SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

A. 020000H TO 030000H

- B. (1) CO "E" - THE PATROL LEADER OF AN AMBUSH PATROL IN THE VICINITY OF BP 507026 REPORTED HEARING DIGGING DURING THE NIGHT OF 31 OCTOBER AND 1 NOVEMBER IN THE VICINITY OF BT 509029. AN AMBUSH IN THE SAME AREA LAST NIGHT HEARD NOTHING UNUSUAL.
- (2) CO "F" - AT 1930H FIVE VN MALES CONSTRUCTED A FRESH GRAVE MOUND APPROXIMATELY TWENTY METERS IN THE FRONT OF THE COMBATIVE VINE OF CO "F" BT 510039. UPON EXAMINATION OF THE MOUND, TWO STAKES WERE NOTED POINTING AT ONE OF THE POSITIONS. THE STAKES WERE MOVED, AND TRIP FLARES WERE INSTALLED IN THE AREA AND A CLAYMORE MINE WAS SET DIRECTED AT THE SITE. NOTHING UNUSUAL WAS OBSERVED THE REMAINDER OF THE NIGHT. AT 2030H A SQUAD FROM CO "F" WAS DISPATCHED TO INVESTIGATE A REPORT OF TWENTY VN WEARING BLACK PAJAMAS LOCATED NEAR THE TRASH DUMP. TWO VN CHILDREN ABOUT 10 YEARS OF AGE WERE FOUND BY THE PATROL SLEEPING IN THE VICINITY OF BT 526046 NEAR THE TRASH DUMP. AN INTERVIEWER WAS SENT TO QUESTION THE CHILDREN. THE CHILDREN SAID THERE WERE SEVERAL MORE CHILDREN ASLEEP IN THE AREA SOUTHWEST OF THE TRASH DUMP. UPON INVESTIGATION AN ADDITIONAL SIXTEEN CHILDREN, MALES AND FEMALES, FIFTEEN YEARS OF AGE AND YOUNGER WERE FOUND ASLEEP APPROXIMATELY 300-500 METERS SOUTHWEST OF THE TRASH DUMP. ALL EIGHTEEN CHILDREN WERE TAKEN TO COLLECTION POINT BY AN LVT.
- (3) CO "G" - CO "G" REPORTED OBSERVING BLINKING LIGHTS IN THE VICINITY OF BT 510043 AND BT 506053.
- (4) CO "H" - CO "H" REPORTED OBSERVING A FLASHLIGHT OR MATCH IN THE VICINITY OF BT 495029. 81MM MORTAR HE WAS FIRED ON THE TARGET AND THE AREA WAS ILLUMINATED. NOTHING ELSE WAS SIGHTED IN THE AREA.
- (5) BNS - THE BATTALION BP REPORTED OBSERVING BLINKING LIGHTS AT THE BASE OF HILL 69 BT 470068 AND GIU LAI HAMLETS BT 506055.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) MOVEMENT: RECEIVED A REPORT FROM AFTERNOON 2 OF 1 MP BN, ESTABLISHED 204, STRENGTH 300, MOVED NORTH THROUGH QUANG NGAI TO BT 495029 AND BT 495026. WEAPONS INCLUDING 1-81MM MORTAR, 2-60MM MORTARS, AND MORTAR BARR AND RIFLES FOR ALL PERSONNEL. INTENTIONS AND TO ATTACK IN NAME AND FIRE MORTARS ON USMC UNITS AND ISOLATED OPS IN THE AREA. NO SOURCE OR EVALUATION GIVEN. SWAIN 2/4 REPORTED BT 495026 LOCATED BT 495062. WEAPONS AND INTENT UNKNOWN. EVALUATION 2/4.
- MOVEMENT: 16 MEN MOVING EAST BT 405105 AT 1130H, 14 MEN IN NAME PARTS BT 405027 AT 1135H, 2 SHOTS AT BT 495029 AT 1140H, 1 MAN BT 405026 WEARING LIGHT BLUE SHIRT AND TROUSERS, 2ND AND 3RD, REPORTED TO BE HEARD AT 1140H, 6 BOUNDS SA BT 413026, 20

Tab G

5 BOUNDS SA FIRE AT BT 388098.

J. D. WATSON
2-2 2/4

Tab G

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 188

SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

A. 030800H TO 040800H

B. (1) CO "F" DETACHED FOR AN OPERATION OF THE SEVENTY MARINES.

(2) CO "F" AT 0115H RECEIVED AN INCOMING GRENADE WHICH LANDED IN THE DEFENSIVE LINE IN THE VICINITY OF BT 522941. THERE WERE NO CASUALTIES. FIVE GRENADES WERE THROWN INTO THE AREA FROM WHICH THE GRENADE WAS THROWN, FOLLOWED WHEN A SEARCH OF THE AREA WAS CONDUCTED THERE WERE NO INDICATIONS OF THE VIET CONG BEING HIT.

AT 0155H NOISES WERE HEARD IN THE ROCK QUARRY NEAR SOME VEHICLES IN THE VICINITY OF BT 522040, AND DOGS BARKING IN THE VILLAGE AT BT 518035.

(S-2 COMMENT: VIET CONG WAS PROBABLY RETURNING TO THE VILLAGE.)

AT 0530H A BUNCH OF ABOUT FIVE CO "F" IN THE VICINITY OF BT 522038 AND RETURNED WITH 17 BULBS, 10 MIP IDENTIFICATION CARDS AND FIVE VN CHILDREN AGES 12 TO 15 ALL OF WHICH RAN WHEN THEY STOPPED THE MARINES. THE BULBS WERE TAKEN TO THE CIVILIAN COLLECTION POINT.

(3) CO "F" NEGATIVE ACTIVITY.

C. SPECIAL

(1) MYERS, JAMES H. LCPL 2089252 LOST ID CARD DOB 13 MAY 43, EXPD 26 MAR 68. ALSO LOST SHOT CARD AND GENEVA CONVENTION CARD.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

6

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 189

SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

A. 040000H TO 050000H

B. (1) CO "F" - DETACHED FOR OPERATION WITH SEVENTY MARINES.

(2) CO "F" - AT 1700H CO "F" OBSERVED TWO VIETNAMESE MALES ABOUT FIFTEEN YEARS OLD MOVING TOWARD THE TRASH AREA (BT 517039) WITH BAGS IN THEIR HANDS. WHEN CHALLENGED THEY TURNED AND STARTED RUNNING. FOUR ROUNDS WERE FIRED AT THEM, AND AS THEY CONTINUED RUNNING ANOTHER VIETNAMESE MALE WHO WAS COVERED WITH FOLIAGE WHICH WAS USED FOR CAMOUFLAGE AND WHO HAD BEEN IN HIDEOUT WHILE OBSERVING THE COMPANY'S LINE, JUMPED UP AND BEGAN RUNNING AWAY ALSO. TWO SHOTS WERE FIRED AT HIM BOTH OF WHICH MISSED. A SQUAD WAS DISPATCHED TO SEARCH FOR THE THREE MALES. AT 1730H IN THE VICINITY OF BT 517035 THE SQUAD APPREHENDED THREE VIETNAMESE MALES NONE OF WHOM KNEW ABOUT THE OTHER THREE MALES. ALL THREE WERE QUESTIONED BY ARVN LIAISON OFFICER. ONE OF THE MEN WAS AN INFORMER WHO WORKS FOR THE HANLEY CHIEF OF LONG PHU, ONE WAS A SHERIFF, AND ONE WAS POSSIBLY ESCAPEE FROM LOCAL FORCES. ALL THREE VIETNAMESE WERE TURNED OVER TO THE COLLECTION POINT. THE INFORMER WAS NOT CONSIDERED A VCS BUT WAS ADMITTED TO THE COLLECTION POINT TO PROTECT HIS IDENTITY. AT 0815H CO "F" HEARD GUNS ON THEIR DEFENSIVE WIRE RATTLING IN THE VICINITY OF BT 519039. THREE ROUNDS WERE FIRED AND ONE GRENADE THROWN AT THE NOISE. A SEARCH OF THE AREA PRODUCED NO EVIDENCE OF VIET GUNS.

(3) CO "G" - AT 2215H CO "G" THREW A GRENADE AT WHAT APPEARED TO BE A MAN NEAR THEIR DEFENSIVE WIRE ON PERCH III BT 500002. A FEW MINUTES LATER THE SOUND OF AMAN RUNNING FROM THEIR POSITION WAS HEARD. SMALL ARMS WERE FIRED AT THE MAN WITH SEVERAL MISSILES. AT 0216H A GRENADE WAS THROWN FROM GATFISH I BT 503003 AT WHAT APPEARED TO BE A MAN OUTSIDE THEIR LINES. THE MAN APPARENTLY ESCAPED DOWN A TRAIL AS NO INDICATIONS OF HIM WERE FOUND.

(4) COMPANY "H" - A SQUAD FROM CO "H" FOUND TWO BAMBOO STAKES BT 507041 PLACED TO FORM AN "L" WITH THE FOOT OF THE "L" SHARPENED ON ONE END AND NOTCHED ON THE OTHER TO LOOK LIKE AN ARROW. THE SHARPENED BAMBOO POINTED TOWARD LONG PHU (1) (BT 509041). ABOUT FIFTY METERS SOUTH OF THE BAMBOO, TWO FREELY BUG GRAVES WERE FOUND. NOTHING ELSE UNUSUAL WAS FOUND IN THE AREA.

(5) HAS COMPANY - AT 1200H WIREMAN REPORTED THE LAND LINE HAD BEEN CUT BETWEEN THE BATTALION CP (BT 510000) AND BETWEEN PERCH III BT 510024 AND THE BATTALION CP AND GATFISH II (BT 496036).

C. SPECIAL

(1) LY TIN REPORTED THAT A SIX MAN DEMOLITION TEAM CARRYING SMO'S WILL COME INTO TICH TAY (2) (BT 490033) ON 4 OR 5 NOVEMBER DURING THE NIGHT. (S-2 COMMENT: SQUAD AMBUSHES WERE SENT INTO AREA BUT NO ENEMY CONTACT.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

6

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 190

SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

A. 070000H TO 060000H

B. (1) COMPANY "F" (BT 437040) RECEIVED SNIPER FIRE FROM (BT 439055) AT 0640H. 81MM MORTARS WERE FIRED WITH GOOD EFFECT ON TARGET. AT 0700H SNIPER FIRE WAS RECEIVED FROM THE REAR (BT 439045). ARTILLERY WAS CALLED WITH GOOD EFFECT ON TARGET. AT 0724H THE COMPANY COMMENCED THE SWEEP OF KI LOON (1) (BT 437053) AND COMPLETED THE SWEEP AT 0742H. AT 0742H THE COMPANY RECEIVED SNIPER FIRE FROM THE VICINITY OF (BT 430056). 81MM MORTARS WERE FIRED WITH EXCELLENT EFFECT ON TARGET. AT 0800H THE COMPANY MOVED IN THE DIRECTION OF THE SNIPER FIRE WITH NEGATIVE CONTACT AT END OF THIS REPORTING PERIOD.

(2) COUNTERINTELLIGENCE. INFORMATION REPORT FROM 7TH CTF. SUBJECT: DEMOLITION TEAM. RECEIVED WORD FROM DISTRICT SOURCE C/6, 5 NOVEMBER. THE TICH TAI (BT 456053) DEMOLITION TEAM WHOSE MEMBERS ARE FROM KHUONG KHUAN (2) (BT 493064) ARE PLANNING TO DESTROY AN TAN BRIDGE. THE DAY OF PLANNED DESTRUCTION UNKNOWN. IT IS ANTICIPATED THAT ONE OR TWO SWIMMERS WILL ENTER THE BONG TRAN RIVER ABOUT 1,000 METERS FROM THE BRIDGE (BT 493063) NEAR KHUONG-KHUAN (2). IT IS PLANNED THE VC WILL SWIM DOWN THE RIVER MOSTLY SUBMERGED WITH EXPLOSIVES TO BE ATTACHED TO THE CORNER OF THE BRIDGE. IF NECESSARY VC WILL LAUNCH EXPLOSIVES AND HIMSELF TO THE BRIDGE COLUMN TO ENSURE DESTRUCTION. IT HAS BEEN REPORTED VC WILL ENSURE SUCCESS OF MISSION.

J. D. WARDON
S-2 2/4

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 191

SIGNATURE ACTIVITY

A. 060000H TO 070000H

- B. (1) COMPANY "F" - AT 0829 COMPANY "F" RECEIVED HEAVY SMALL ARMS AND AUTOMATIC WEAPONS FIRE FROM BT 434054. THE FIRE WAS AGGRESSIVELY RETURNED WHICH RESULTED IN THREE VIET CONG KIA ONE MARINE KIA. TWO OF THE VIET CONG WERE KILLED BY SMALL ARMS FIRE AND ONE BY A 3.5 ROCKET OR AN M-79. ONE 7.62MM RUSSIAN CARTRIDGE, A PACK WITH VIET CONG CLOTHING AND PERSONAL ITEMS IN IT AND SEVERAL VIET CONG DOCUMENTS WERE CAPTURED. THE DEAD VIET CONG WERE LARGER IN SIZE THAN USUAL BEING ABOUT SEVEN SEVEN INCHES IN HEIGHT AND ABOUT 150-160 POUNDS.

J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

G

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 192

A. 070000H TO 080000H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) COMPANY "E" - AT 0330H COMPANY "E" STABROUT (BT 510000) APPREHENDED ONE MALE ADULT AND SEVEN CHILDREN. AT 0400H THE STABROUT APPREHENDED TWO FEMALE ADULTS, ONE MALE ADULT WITH AN ID CARD, AND SEVEN CHILDREN. AT 0430H APPROXIMATELY TWENTY CHILDREN WERE SENT BACK IN THE DIRECTION OF BANG PHU(2) (BT 510035) BECAUSE THE STABROUT WAS TOO SMALL TO HOLD THEM. AT 0500H ONE MALE ADULT WAS APPREHENDED WITHOUT AN ID CARD. PW WHO WERE WITH THE STABROUT QUESTIONED ALL THE CURFEW VIOLATORS AND SAID THERE WERE NO REPORTS THE MALE APPREHENDED AT 0500H WHO SHOULD BE HELD AS VCS. NINTEEN WERE TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT.
- (2) COMPANY "F" - COMPANY "F" CAPTURED ONE VCS IN THE VICINITY OF (BT 490021) AND EVACUATED HIM TO THE COLLECTION POINT.
- (3) COMPANY "G" - AT 1000H COMPANY "G" APPREHENDED A VIETNAMESE MALE (BT 510027) WHO WAS ~~1/2~~ OF DRAFT AGE AND HAD NO IDENTIFICATION CARD. THE VIETNAMESE WAS TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT. AT 2025H MOVEMENT WAS HEARD NEAR THE DEFENSIVE WIRE OF OUTPOST PERCH III (BT 510004). ONE WP GRENADE WAS THROWN INTO THE AREA, AND THE MOVEMENT CEASED. A SEARCH OF THE AREA AT FIRST LIGHT PRODUCED NO INDICATIONS OF VIET CONG ACTIVITY.

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT #103

A. 000000X TO 090000X

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) COMPANY "F" - NO HOSTILE ACTIVITY.
- (2) COMPANY "F" - AT 0500H A SQUAD AMBUSH SIGHTED AN UNARMED VIETNAMESE RUNNING EASTWARD AT (DP 583055). SOME MORTAR ILLUMINATION WAS REQUESTED, BUT THE NIGHT SIGNAL BARRAGE BECAME DARK BEFORE THE ILLUMINATION WAS FIRED.
- (3) COMPANY "G", "H", AND "KAS" - NO HOSTILE ACTIVITY.

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 194

A 090800H TO 100800H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) COMPANY "E" - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY
- (2) COMPANY "F" - AT 1905H COMPANY "F" SAW TWO PEOPLE AT THE BOTTOM OF A DRAW (BT 516033) ABOUT FORTY METERS FROM THEIR LINES. MARINES FIRED FOURTEEN ROUNDS SMALL ARMS AMMUNITION ONE GRENADE AT THE MEN. NO FURTHER ACTIVITY WAS OBSERVED IN THE AREA.
- (3) COMPANY "G" - AT 1500H GATFISH II (BT 496037) APPREHENDED A VN MALE ABOUT TWELVE YEARS OF AGE WHO APPEARED TO BE WATCHING THE MARINES' ACTIVITY WHILE HIDEING IN A HICKORY BELOW. HE WAS QUESTIONED AND FOUND TO BE A COW HERDER AND RELEASED. AT 1930H COMPANY "G" REPORTED ROCKS BEING THROWN INTO THEIR POSITION AGAIN. THE AREA WAS ILLUMINATED BUT NOTHING WAS OBSERVED. MORE ROCKS WERE THROWN, AND THE MARINES THROUGH THREE GRENADES AT NOISE NEAR THEIR WIRE. AT 2025H GATFISH I (BT 505030) SAW ONE MAN RUNNING DOWN A HILL. NO ACTION WAS TAKEN.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) AT 1100H THE PF COMPANY COMMANDER OF KY BANG VILLAGE (BT 406055) BROUGHT A VC, WHO SURRENDERED TO THE PF. HE WAS BROUGHT IN BY THE PF FOR QUESTIONING. THE REPORT OF THE QUESTIONING IS CONTAINED IN 2/4 INTERROGATION REPORT #1.

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 195

A. 100600H TO 110800H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) COMPANY "E" NO ENEMY CONTACT
- " (2) COMPANY "F" - AT 2300H COMPANY "F" (BT 521040) REPORTED HEARING ONE SMALL ARMS ROUND FIRED IN THE VICINITY OF (BT 511035). THEY WERE UNABLE TO DETERMINE WHO FIRED THE ROUND. PERCH III (BT 509023) GAVE THE SAME COORDINANCE FOR THE ROUND WHICH WAS FIRED.
- (3) COMPANY "G" - AT 0801 H COMPANY "G" REPORTED THAT SEVERAL VN CHILDREN BROUGHT SOME LOSS AMMO INTO THEIR POSITION ON CATFISH EYE (BT 487037). THE ASSORTED AMMO INCLUDED ONE M-26 GRENADE, TWO TRIP MINES, THIRTY-FIVE 12 GAUGE SHOTGUN SHELLS, FIFTY CARBINE ROUNDS, 125 ASSORTED 7.62 ROUNDS, ONE .50 CAL ROUND. THE CHILDREN FOUND THE ROUNDS, IN THE KY PHU (BT 4704). (S-2 COM: KY PHU IS THE VILLAGE HEADQUARTERS OF THE KY SAHN VILLAGE. A PF COMPANY LIVES IN THE HAMLET. IT IS PROBABLE THE AMMO WHICH THE CHILDREN FOUND WAS AMMO EITHER USED BY THE PF OR FOUND BY THE PF ON SOME OF THEIR OPERATIONS)) AT 1615H CATFISH III REPORTED CIVILIANS CARRYING SMALL OBJECTS TO (BT 479038) (S-2 COM: SEVERAL GRAVES ARE LOCATED IN THIS AREA).
- (4) COMPANY "H" - AT 1145H A SQUAD PATROL FOUND FRESH BLOOD ON THE TRAIL ~~AT (BT 498048) 14 ROUNDS IN BAMBOO AT (BT 498048)~~ UPON RETURN OF THE PATROL TO THE COMPANY "E" OF THE PATROL WAS DISPATCHED TO THE SCENE OF SMALL ARMS FIRING HEARD IN CHU LAI HAMLET. THE PATROL OBSERVED ~~THE FIRING~~ UNUSUAL. (S-2 COM: POSSIBLY PF SIGNAL).
- (5) HAS COMPANY - AT 2255H A PATROL FROM THE RAIDERS PLT APPREHENDED ONE WOMAN AND FOUR CHILDREN IN THE RMK AREA. THEY WERE TAKEN TO THE COLLECTION POINT.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) A SIXTEEN YEAR OLD VN BOY WAS EXAMINED AT THE CHU LAI DISPENSARY WHO WAS WOUNDED IN THE LEG BY A SMALL ARMS ROUND.) BX 2 AND AN INTERPRETER WENT TO INVESTIGATE.) BY A VC AMBUSH WHILE RIDING IN A BUS TRAVEL ABOVE LY TIN DISTRICT HEADQUARTERS. THE CF

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 196

A. 110800H TO 120800H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) COMPANY "E" - AT 2020H OUTPOST HILL 69 (BT 468068) REPORTED ONE ROUND WAS FIRED 1,00 METERS NORTH OF THEIR LOCATION, AND A LARGE FIRE FIGHT WAS IN PROGRESS 10,000 METERS NORTH.
- (2) COMPANY "F" - NO ENEMY CONTACT
- (3) COMPANY "G" - SEVERAL VN CHILDREN BROUGHT ASSORTED GRENADES AND AMMUNITION TO CAFFISH III (BT 487073) TO TRADE FOR "C" RATIONS. THE LIST OF ORDINANCE IS CONTAINED IN PARAGRAPH 4 c. OF THIS INTSUM.
- (4) COMPANIES "H" & "H&S" - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY.

SPECIAL INTELLIGENCE REPORT # 197

A. 120800H TO 130000H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

(1) COMPANY "E" - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY

(2) COMPANY "F" - HEARD MOVEMENT OUTSIDE THEIR LINES (BT 51039) AT 2340H AND THEN THREW ONE HAND GRENADE. NOTHING FURTHER WAS HEARD OR OBSERVED. AT 2345 A SQUAD AMBUSH (BT 51005) FIRED TWENTY ROUNDS 7.62mm AT MOVEMENT NEAR THE SAME AREA. HAND ILLUMINATION WAS FIRED AND SEVERAL VILLAGERS WERE SEEN TRYING TO SLIP OUT OF THE VILLAGE BEFORE THE CURFEW HOUR WAS LIFTED. WHEN THE VILLAGERS SAW THE ILLUMINATION THEY HASTILY RETURNED TO THE VILLAGE.

(3) COMPANY "G" - CATFISH 1 (BT 52030) REPORTED AN ARTILLARY SHORT ROUND LANDED IN THE VILLAGE ON TANH MY TRUNG (2) (BT 52030). MOANING AND CRYING WAS HEARD FROM THE HAMLET. ARTILLARY REPORTED THE WRONG CHARGE WAS USED. AT 0700H A DOCTOR, COM-SMAN, ANTI LAMT TEAM AND A PATROL WENT TO INVESTIGATE. REPORT TO FOLLOW. AT 2030H CATFISH 3 (BT 40937) HEARD MOVEMENT (BT 40709) AND OBSERVED TWO MEN. MARINES FIRED THREE M-79 AND SIX SMALL ARMS ROUNDS. THE MEN DISAPPEARED INTO THE HEAVY BRUSH. AT 2130H CATFISH 1 (BT 54030) HEARD MOVEMENT NEAR THEIR HLZ (BT 505031) AND THREW ONE HAND ILLUMINATION. ONE MAN WAS OBSERVED IN THE HLZ AND TWO GRENADES WERE THROWN IN HIS DIRECTION, HOWEVER THE GRENADES FELL SHORT OF THE TARGET BECAUSE OF THE DISTANCE OF THE HLZ FROM THE BUSHES. NOTHING FURTHER WAS OBSERVED.

(4) COMPANIES "H" & "H&S" - NO ENEMY ACTIVITY.

SPECIAL SERVICES REPORT # 198

A. 130000H TO 140000H

B. SUMMARY OF ACTIVITY

- (1) COMPANY "F" AT 2100H A PLATOON LOCATED AN TAN HUNG (BT 490064) HEARD SIX CARBINE BOUNDS FIRED WITHIN AN TAN HAMLET (BT 500065). NO OTHER ACTIVITY THE REMAINDER OF THE NIGHT. (R-2 COMMENT: POSSIBILITY FIRING WAS BY PLATOON LOCATED IN THE HAMLET.)
- (2) COMPANY "F" AT 2030H TWO PEOPLE WERE OBSERVED IN FRONT OF THEIR LINES (BT 510060) WHEN ILLUMINATION WAS FIRED THE TWO PEOPLE RAN BACK INTO THE HAMLET OF AN TAN (BT 500066).
- (3) COMPANY "G", "H", AND "HRS", NO HEDDY ACTIVITY.

C. SPECIAL

- (1) THE BATTALION MOVED ONTO A NEW TASK.
COMPANY "F" OF LOCATED (BT 460060), PLATOON (RMIN) (BT 450059),
PLATOON (RMIN) (BT 490060).
- (2) COMPANY "F" LOCATED FROM (BT 513054) TO (BT 510066).
- (3) COMPANY "G" LOCATED FROM (BT 510066) TO (BT 525076).
- (4) COMPANY "H" IS REGT. RESERVE LOCATED WITH THE BATTALION OF (BT 535070).

DECLASSIFIED

■ 11

JOURNAL

UNIT OR SITE

ORGANIZATION

OFFICE (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
E-3	SD		6738	010950 ²⁴ Now leaving Perch 3	F
E-2	SD		6739	012030H Leaving CP 1	F
E-1	SD		6740	012042h In position	F
E-2	SD		6741	012052H In position	F
E-1	SD		6742	012201H Situation same	F
E-1	SD		6743	020004H Position remains the same	F
E-2	SD		6744	020014H Situation same, neg. enemy contact	F
E-2	SD		6745	020345H Sit remains same, Neg. contact	F
E-2	SD		6746	020504H Neg. contact, Nothing unusual to report	F
E-2	SD		6747	020626H Location on top CP 1, (ZKSI)	F
G	SD		6748	020630H (ZKSI)	F
E-3	SD		6749	021303H Now at ok pt 1	F
G-3	SD		6750	021332H Now at ok pt 2	F
G-3	SD		6751	021355H Now at ok pt 3	F
SD-3	CP 4		6752	021420H SB reports (WR) to (IN) people vic of 445045 Send 2 squads to check out area, Be back by dark, Report results ASAP	F
E-3	SD		6753	021523H Now departing CP	F
G-3	SD		6754	021529H Returning to CP	F
TS 3A	SD 3A		6755	021535H Move company to Bonnie Here 37 prior to dark	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

H

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

DTG (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
G-3	SD		6756	021543H Have arrived Cp	F
SD 3	TS 3		6757	021550H Seat Bnve reports (AB-NV) people vic of (GLVRM) we have (EP) sqds on way to check out area	F
CF 4	SD		6758	021810H Red smoke at 445030	F
H-3	SD		6759	021855H H-3 arrived CF-4 1700, no contact	F
CF 4	SD		6760	022005H Hear noises to north of our pos. Req to fire mortars have coord. Noises sound like something heavy being dropped	F
F-2	SD		6761	022009H Am in position	F
F-4	SD		6762	022027H Now departing CP	F
F-3	SD		6763	022025H Now in position	F
F-1	SD		6764	022050H In position	F
CF-4	SD		6765	022042H Fired Illum failed to observe any movement	F
F-4	SD		6766	022059H Req. Illum right 500 add 200	F
F-4	SD		6767	022048H Hold Illum Failed to observe any movement	F
F-4	SD		6768	022045H At assigned corner, Proceeding East	F
F-4	SD		6769	022046H Req. Illumination	F
F-4	SD		6770	022130H At East end of fence observe nothing Request instructions	F
F-4	SD		6771	022107H At east end of fence, Req. to proceed to dump. Hear noises.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENING (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP: S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
P-1	SD		6772	022110Z All secure	F
P-4	SD		6773	022125Z Have two small vn children approx 10 yrs old found sleeping in temp shelter Req. instructions	F
P-4	SD		6774	022126Z Reg. observation on last illum hold illum	F
P-4	SD		6775	022126Z Req illum 2 rds left 100 add 300	F
P-4	SD		6776	022130Z Req. time duration and size of ambush also disposition of VN children	F
SD	P-4		6777	022135Z Remain in ambush site until further notice to be release VN children	F
P-1	SD		6778	022208Z WE're all secure	F
SD	P-4		6779	022143Z We are sending personnel to pick up children	F
SD-6	SD		6780	022209Z EK SD-6 oking out of net	F
P-4	SD		6781	022226Z Interpreter at out pos VN children say approx 25 VN in our area. They are in Chu-lai, Ba-lai hamlet. They come each day to pick up trash at the dump. If they do not get enough they return the next day for more and spend the night in this pos. Am proceeding to find other 25 VN-	F
P-4	SD		6782	022248Z Have found undetermined number of VN children and teenagers, Req illum continuous	F
P-4	SD		6783	022245Z Have 17 VN children approx 15 yrs old and younger	F

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

SD	F-4	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE
		IN	OUT			
				6784	022256H When VN are rounded up take them to MSR send coord to this sta they will be picked up and taken to LVT	F
				6785	022254H 528050 coord where found, coord 528048 for pick up	F
				6786	022305H LVT on way to take children to collection pt. You are to return with LVT	F
				6787	022309H Situation same	F
				6788	022315H Have 18 VN children am proceeding to LVT	F
				6 789	022320H Have reached MSR	F
				6790	030008H (ZKSI)	F
				6791	030010H Situation report, No change, no contact	F
				6792	030102H all secure	F
				6793	030146H Situation remains same	F
				6794	030150H Checking into net	F
				6795	030510H Situation same	F
				6796	030630H Now departing present position	F
				6797	030724H Now at CP	F
				6798	030950H Departing catfish 2	F
				6799	030955H Departing catfish 2	F
				6800	031000H Now departing CP 2 on patrol to SD CP	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
F-1	SD		6801	031100H Have reached your CP	F
CP 4	SD		6802	031215H All elements have reached CP 4 and are now moving in	F
CP 4	SD		6803	031656H Req. fire following weapons for test purposes, M3.5, M-14, 50 cal., M50's	F
SD	CP 4		6804	031705H Affirm to test fire weapons, 20 rds per gun, insure you have a solid impact area.-	F
F-4	SU		6805	040850H Now leaving our CP	F
			6806	040910H Has reached ck pt 2	F
			6807	040927H We have reached ck pt 3	F
			6808	040938H Have reached ck pt 4	F
H-3	SD		6809	040946H At ck pt A	F
			6810	040955H ck pt B, neg. contact	F
			6811	041002H Have met friendly forces heading in SE direction	F
F-4	SD		6812	041005H Have reached ck pt 6	F
F-1	SD		6813	041028H Still on MSR, unable to locate Detail	F
			6814	041028H Detail secure, will return to F-6	F
H-3	SD		6815	041040H Have found VC markings on trail in front of us 25 degrees SE of CP 1 at GS 507041	F
F-4	SU		6816	041046H Now at ck pt 7	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR PLATOON SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
3A	SD		6817	041052H No FO in on CPA, Req you send one	F
F-4	SD		6818	041101H We are returning to CP	F
H-5	SD		6819	041112H Have passed ok pt 2	F
3A	SD		6820	041128H Have reached 2D	F
H-5	SD		6821	041135H Now at ok pt Delta	F
			6822	041140H Have reached CP	F
H-1	SD		6823	041943H Now departing CP	F
CP 4	SD		6824	042117H Patrol 3A now at ok pt 1D	F
H-1	SD		6825	042138H Situation same, no contact	F
3A	SD		6826	050020H Reason for delay, we have been looking for VC Booby trap we are proceeding v very slowly	F
G	SD		6827	050740H G-9 at 12A	F
G-9	SD		6828	050818H am at ok pt 13A	F
			6829	050832H am now at ok pt 14A	F
H-5	SD		6830	050853H Now departing CP	F
F-2	SD		6831	050915H Now departing CP	F
H-5	SD		6832	050922H Now arriving at ok pt 1A	F
SB-6	SD		6833	050950H Now departing CP for TS CP	F
F	SD		6834	051045H AT ok pt 4A	F
H-5	SD		6835	051046H at ok pt 3A	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSI

JOURNAL

UNIT: STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
E-5	SD		6836	051122H Have arrived CP cking of net	F
G-9	SD		6837	051127H At ok pt 15A	F
F	SD		6838	051137H am at ok pt 5A	F
SD-6	SD		6839	051220H Now departing TS CP in route to SD	F
F	SD		6840	051233H Reached ok pt 6A	F
			6841	051246H Now in our CP	F
SD-6	SD		6842	051250H Now back SD, CP	F
G-9	SD		6843	051342H Now present position 17 A	F
			6844	051406H Present location CP 3	F
			6845	051416H Present location, Co. area	F
SD-2	G-2/4		6846	051600H My note says we G-j report 4000 70 many kilometers, loc 380994, 367000, 357017. Unit	
CP 4	SD		6846	051655H Antio. weapons firing AZ 90 degree Approx. 3000 meters in our position.	F
SD F	SD		6847	051927H Now departing CP	F
3A	SD		6848	051959H Departing Catfish E 4	F
			6849	052045H Now at ok pt 1	F
E-3	H-6		6850	052132H We have just departed position Rebel	F
F	SD		6851	052140H Have reached ok pt Z have left 1 man SD G Position the man is sick.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
H-3	SD		6852	052150H Passing position Red	F
H-1	SD		6853	052153H Have arrived position Rebel, no contact-	F
F	SD		6854	052210H Have reached ok pt Yankee all	Secure F
H-1	SD		6855	052250H Situation same. No contact	F
F	SD		6856	052315H We have reached ok pt x-ray	F
H-1	SD		6857	052350H Situation same	F
3A	SD		6858	052357H we are at ok pt 2A and have set up ambush	F
F	SD		6859	060015H Have reached ok pt Whiskey	F
F	SD		6860	060055H H-1 moving to ok pt victor, rest of F at ok pt whisky	F
H-1	SD		6861	060056H Situation same	F
3A	SD		6862	060058H 3A required to return to ok pt 4A to maintain radio contact-	F
3A	SD		6863	060135H Neg. contact	F
H-1	SD		6864	060156H situation same, no enemy contact	F
F	SD		6865	060222H Blocking force moving stealthily from ok pt victor to position	F
H-1	SD		6866	060250H Situation same, no enemy contact-	F
3A	SD		6867	060317H Neg. contact	F
H-1	SD		6868	060350H Sit same, no enemy contact	F
			6869	060450H Sit same, no enemy contact	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	
			M-MAPS T-TROOPS	S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
F	SD	6870 060555H Have reached line of Departure		F
		6871 060630H We are moving through objective		F
		6872 060635H moving out in attack Carbine fire fm right flank calling in fire mission		F
3A	SD	6873 060645H Departing present location		F
F	SD	6874 060640H Have lost contact with blocking force Giving long range fire support. Req mortars 10 min ago have not recieved		F
F	SD	6875 060700H Recieved sniper fire fm 435043 have called fire mission		F
		6876 060810H Estimate 3 VC KIA		F
		6877 060724H Commencing sweep of objective		F
		6878 060742H Have almost completed sweep of objective, Neg, enemy contact		F
		6879 060745H Recieving autp sniper fire fm end of hill as req fire mission (430056)		F
GV		6880 060750H 1 VC Bn has contact with Marine troops, at coord 4003		EF
G-7	SD	6881 060828H Reached ck pt D 1		F
GF 4 F	SD	6882 060829H Relay F captrued 1 weapon also, several documents in map case		F
GF-4	SD	6883 060835H Relay from F to SD 3A Ref. documents really hot		F
H-9	SD	6884 060837H ck pt locns alpha		F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

H

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
GF-4	SD		6885	060845H Relay footrot hole on way. Will pick up weapons also documents. SD-6 and 8 to arrive your position, be prepared to smoke zone	F
G-7	SD		6886	060848H Passed through ck pt 2D	F
H-9	SD		6887	060852H ck pt 1 A, 1 VC marking, also villagers digging grave	F
H-9	SD		6888	060900H loc. 100 meters ck pt 1 A. Notice villagers in group around area of grave. appear to be patting down soil	F
G-7	SD		6889	060900H Spotted suspected VC on hill coord. 492022 Req. to check on same	F
F	SD		6890	060905H 1 WIA, 1/cpl. Jones, William Jr. 2052010. Non evas. light frag wound	F
			6891	060915H Req. ammo resupply, Req. 2000 rounds machine gun, 4 cases. 7.62 ball 1 case grenades, 10 rocket 3.5	F
SD	SD		6892	060926H Ref: WIA Jones, 4 superficial wounds from grenade arm and hand, neck, eye lid. Req. 5 bandagers M-79 Resupply at coord. 435050H	F
H-9	SD		6893	060927H ck pt 2 A	F
F	SD		6896	060930H req. 1 bit plug with pin for m-60. also 1 oper. rod drive spring guide	F
A	SD		6897	060928H Loc. coord 425030 have searched. GS 420030. 420020, neg. contact	F
F	SD 2		6898	060944H while burying-noted bodies are much healthier also larger in size than usual VC	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
3A	SD		6899	061028H Have arrived at harbor site	F
CF-4	SD		6900	061038H Relay fm SD F Ref: Dead VC Height 5'7" weight 150-160 pounds	F
0-7	SD		6901	061046H Passed through ck pt 2 D	F
SD & F	SD	3	6902	061052H Resupply affected Req further inst.	F
CF-4	SD		6903	061116H Relay to SD F 6 remain Vic. of objective area today. Harbor tonight 414033 tomorrow search area Gs(AMVY) and establish ambushes on 080600H Take long way home	F
0-7	SD		6904	061120H Passed through ck pt 5D	F
IX SD	SD	3A	6905	061150H Prepared for new mission tomorrow, Overlay to arrb on resupply run. You will not return tomorrow	F
H-9	SD		6906	061155H REF: 1st VC suspected site. Neg. results, proceeding to next location	F
0-7	SD		6910	061210H Now at ck pt 7D	F
3A	SD		6911	061220H Present location 526028	F
H-9	SD		6912	061231H at gravesite, on grave marking was written that VN people should come there. SD 2A will make back up report, Now at ck pt 3A	F
H-9	SD		6913	061240H Now at ck pt 4 A	F
3A	SD		6914	061254H Location at (JTURHP)	F
SD	SD	F	6915	061311H Be advised that 2 sqds PF's to arrive your position at (ASUCRA) Give location of LZ and Now marked. ASAP	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP: S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
F	SD		6916	061325H LZ marked same as resupply Yellow smoke	F
F	SD		6917	061330H Heard 1 round of fire to the SW. Not fired at	F
F	SD		6918	061417H 2 rounds and 3.5 rounds are vic. are motors burned out but charges in tact. unsuccessful in trying to explode by fire. Req. instructions	F
3A	SD		6919	061442H Shots reported by SD F were apparently shot at 4 VN attending cattle, VN returned to village	F
GF 4	SD		6920	061406H Resupply req: 1 box apples and 1 box of lemons, 200 heat, 3 cans coffee grounds, 30 special services books	F
F	SD		6921	061535H All secure	F
			6922	061744H Now departing objective area, in route to ck pt M	F
GW 56	SD		6923	061748h AF's are waiting at their CP	F
F	SD		6924	061821H Have reached ck pt M	F
3A	SD		6925	061835H Departing present location	F
3A	SD		6926	061945H We are in position	F
H-1	SD		6927	061952H Leaving CP	F
			6928	062105E Now at position codgate	F
			6929	062105H Now at position colgate, sit. same. No enemy contact	F
3A	SD		6930	062320L Negative enemy contact	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

4

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
H-1	SD		6931	062325H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
3A	SD		6932	070025H Situation same, neg. enemy contact	F
F	SD		6933	070035H Situation same, no contact	F
H-1	SD		6934	070100H Situation same, no contact	F
3A	SD		6935	070345H Negative contact	F
H-1	SD		6936	070354H Situation same, neg. contact	F
			6937	070430H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
3A	SD		6938	070533H Position remains same, no contact	F
SD	08-4		6939	070740H Delay to Sgt. Gonzales report to G Co. office this date with gear on resupply	F
G-2	SD		6940	070728H checking into net	F
			6941	070746H ck pt 1	F
			6942	070813H Have reached ck pt 2F	F
			6943	070820H Have reached ck pt 3F	F
G-3	SD		6944	070841H We have reached ck pt 4F	F
H-3	SD		6945	070840H We have arrived at ck pt 1	F
			6946	070912H Now at ck pt 2	F
G-2	SD		6947	071003H We have reached ck pt 5F	F
			6948	071015H Have found man of military age with- out ID card at loc. 492027 req. instructions	F
			6949	071025H Now at ck pt 6F	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

2

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
SD			6962	071930H 2007 bullet, FPO Richard I. FOCHA, 2151636 ID card, shot card, Geneva convention card, \$38.00 MPC and personnel papers. lost via. 519047	F
SA	SD		6963	072000H Now departing SD CP A	F
SA	SD		6964	072010H Now departing CP	F
SA	SD		6965	072117H At position Westerner	F
SA	SD		6966	072128H Departed ok pt 1A 15 min ago	F
			6967	072219H Now in position Whisky	F
			6968	072143H At ok pt 2A	F
F	SD		6969	072207H All secure	F
SA	SD		6970	072230H Situation same, neg. enemy contact	F
SA	SD		6971	072317H Situation Same	F
CP 4	SD		6972	080010H Relay fm SD 3 A Situation remains same, no enemy contact	F
			6973	080006H Relay fm F All secure	F
			6974	080059H Relay fm F All secure	F
			6975	080102H Relay fm SD 3A No contact situation same	F
SA	SD		6976	080104H Situation remains same, no enemy contact	F
CP 4	SD		6977	080156H Relay fm F All secure, no contact	F
			6978	080255H Relay fm F All secure	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

14

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	
			M-MAPS T-TROOP	S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
GP-4	SD	6979 080339H Relay fm SD 3A Situation neg.		F
F	SD	6980 080410H All secure		F
E-4	SD	6981 080447H Situation and pos. remain same		F
F	SD	6982 080449H Moving toward obj to meet PG 2		F
		6983 080554H Moving into position		F
3A	SD	6984 080600H Departing pos. W Moving to PP Block position		F
E-4	SD	6985 080603H Sit. and location same, no contact		F
		6986 080625H We are now departing pos. W		F
		6987 080630H Now at GP		F
3A	SD	6988 080652H We are in position at following coord. 448954, 44060, 447062 Sgt in touch		F
F	SD	6989 080728H Have swept objective, no enemy contact		F
		6990 080801H Informed and returning to GP		F
		6991 080813H At ck pt # 5		F
3A	SD	6992 080819H Departing present location, returning GP 4		F
G-7	SD	6993 080821H now at ck pt 1		F
F	S	6994 080823H Reached ck pt W		F
G-7	SD	6995 080844H Reached ck pt 2		F
3A	SD	6996 080855H Reached ck pt 3		F

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN
			M-MAPS T-TROOP: S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT		
10	SD	6997 080924H Nothing to report moving on as scheduled	F
0	SD	6998 080950H No prepared to retreat because on arrival necessary to be sure light contact move to CP and report to SD	F
6	SD	6999 080950H Nothing to report still moving as scheduled	F
7	SD	7000 081040H Reached ok pt 3	F
7	SD	7001 081125H Reached ok pt 4	F
		7002 081154H Reached ok pt 5	F
		7003 081147H Reached ok pt 6	F
1	SD	7004 081550H We are presently located in village of Ky Lang 1. PF has one VC who was captured on sweep this morn. We are trying to get permission of PF Co to bring VC back with us. If unable to do so will bring back as much info as possible	F
3	SD	7005 081925H Have G-3 return this CP tomorrow resupply	F
4	SD	7006 081952H Now departing CP	F
1	SD	7007 082055H Have arrived point having no enemy contact	F
		7008 082120H Situation remains the same	F
	SD	7009 082126H Spotted men running east of route 1 neg. weapons going full speed	F
	SD	7010 082211H Situation remains the same, no enemy contact	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

N

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	
			M-MAPS	T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
L-1	SD	7011 082307H Situation remains same, no contact		F
		7012 082350H Situation remains same, no contact		F
		7013 080402H Situation same		F
		7014 090510H Situation remains the same		F
		7015 090700H Have returned to CP, ok out of net		F
L-3	SD	7016 090857H Now departing CP		F
		7017 090930H Now at ok pt 1		F
		7018 091015H Now at ok pt 2A		F
		7019 091040H Now at ok pt 3A		F
		7020 091140H Now at ok pt 4		F
		7021 091150H Now returning to CP		F
		7022 091200H Now at CP		F
GR-4	SD-4	7023 091424H (WFOCK) (SUGRA) (ICLNS) (RF) (HIGL) (PJJ) (RSD) (DEPM) (STEM) (A) (HIGOR) (ED) (A) (MERE) (WLD) (R) (GZLD) (LMLA) (A) (WHR) (FFL) (A) (HIGL) (F) (KJ) (A) (KLVG) (FLZB) (R) (A) (MONG) (JISS) (OV) (LE) (MLOS) (E).		F
L-3	SD	7024 091925H Now departing CP		F
		7025 092050H Now at position 5ap		F
GR-3	L-3	7026 092105H Remain in ambush position until after daylight		F
L-3	SD	7027 092225H Situation same, no contact		F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

4

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OFFENSE (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
0-3	7028	092354H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
	7029	090130H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
	7030	100320H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
	7031	100445H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
	7032	100627H Now departing position south	F
	7033	100647H Arriving CP taking off net	F
0-3	7034	100755H Going into net, departing CP	F
0-3	7035	100830H Now departing CP	F
0-4	7036	100910H Now at ck pt A	F
	7037	100930H Now at ck pt B	F
0-2	7038	100933H Now at ck pt 1	F
0-4	7039	100950H Now at ck pt 3A Nothing unusual to report	F
0-3	7040	100957H Reached ck pt 1 B	F
0-4	7041	101018H At ck pt 4A heading in	F
0-2	7042	101025H SR-6 to arrive your position (0300Z) insure maximum attendance since personnel manning position	F
0-2	7043	101031H Missing ID card, Name Detton Joseph B, PFC 2052740 last approx. 2030 on 9 Nov. in ambush area Co. area	F
0-4	7044	101039H Heard shots behind Co. village, behind school house & sounds of machine fire	F

PAGE NO.

CLASS

4

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
	SD	7045	101056H Now at ok pt 2B	F
	SD-4	7046	101058H SD-6 will arrive shortly ensure all personal have jackets on. Have oldest and youngest not present	F
	SD	7047	101104H Arrived ok pt 2	F
	SD	7048H	101112H At ok pt 3D	F
	SD	7049	101120H Returning to CP Shots came in wood-line	F
	SD	7050	101150H Now at ok pt 4D	F
	SD	7051	101205H Arrived 3 F position	F
	SD	7052	101207H Back in CP	F
	SD-4	7053	101530H Emergency resupply req. 20 cans of water	F
		7054	101255H Req. 1 box BA 50, 259 boxes of heat, 1 box apples, 1 box oranges, 45 cans MEI	F
3A	SD	7055	101920H Leaving CP	F
3A	SD	7056	101925H Departing CP	F
F	SD	7057	101945H We are leaving CP enroute to obj.	F
3A	SD	7058	101957H We are now in position	F
3A	SD	7059	102003H Now at pos. Birthday	F
SD	3A	7060	102005H Move to MEI gate for open MEI 14 to clear Vietnamese from area return to original mission when notified	I

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

14

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
2-3	SD		7061	102100H No enemy contact	F
2-4	SD		7062	102102H Situation rep. sit. same.	F
2-3	SD		7063	102104H Situation and location same	F
2-4	SD		7064	102205H Situation and location same	F
2-3	SD		7065	102300H Situation same, new enemy contact	F
2-4	SD		7066	102320H Situation same, neg. contact	F
2-3	SD		7067	102405H Situation remains the same	F
2-3	SD		7068	110150H Situation same	F
			7069	110217H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
2A	SD		7070	110235H Neg. enemy contact	F
2-3	SD		7071	110250H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
2A	SD		7072	110325H Neg. enemy contact	F
2-4	SD		7073	110331H Situation and location same, no enemy contact	F
2A	SD		7074	110345H No enemy contact	F
2-3	SD		7075	110410H Situation remains the same, neg. enemy contact	F
			7076	110450H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
2-4	SD		7077	110500H Situation and location same	F
2A	SD		7078	110412H Situation remains the same, no enemy contact	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

N

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
2-4	SD	7079 110530H Have departed position Birthday	F
2A	SD	7080 110510H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
2-4	SD	7081 110546H Have now arrived HP Request permission to ek out of net	F
2A	SD	7082 110610H Situation report no change	F
2A	SD	7083 110630H Now back in SD CP eking out of net	F
2A	SD	7084 111200H our position HP 5 R 15	F
2-4	SD	7085 111215H R supply request. (M) cases MIL, (J) box RA 30, (PFB) boxes of heat, (PB) cans of water	F
2-4	SD	7086 111300H leaving CP	F
2	SD	7087 111347H We are all in position	F
2B 2	CAD.	7088 111444H PVT. OSHANAY Alfred G. serial number-2089966 lost I D card, Social security card, Geneva convention card, 21 October 1965 in Company area of B company 3rd Engineer	F
2B 2	CAD	7089 PFC KLEIN William G. ser. number, 2120966 B Co, 3rd engineers lost ID card, Geneva convention card 1 November 65 in 1/A area	F
2-8	SD	7090 111859H Now departing CP	F
2-7	SD	7091 111910H Now departing CP	F
2-6	SD	7092 111917H Now departing CP	F
2-1	SD	7093 111940H Now departing CP	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

N

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF POSITION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (19G) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAILS T-TRUCKS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
P-3	SD	7110	121925H Now in position	F
P-2	SD	7111	121930H Now in position	F
P-3	E	7112	121931H Req. to know if you have completed moving	F
P-4	SD	7113	121945H Now in position	F
E	SD	7114	121946H Ref: your last, Affirmative	F
CP-4	SD	7115	121955H Had H&I sound heard approx 500 ft in our position, approx 4500 ft heard noise and means	F
P-3	SD	7116	122050H No enemy contact or movement	F
P-2	SD	7117	121956H Situation remains the same	F
L-3	SD	7118	121958H Logging CP	F
E	SD	7119	122015H Observed illum. approx. 2000 meters south of our position approx same as last illum.	F
P-3	SD	7120	122100H No enemy movement. Proceeding to position	F
		7121	122200H In position-no contact	F
P-1	SD	7122	122210H Area remains secure	F
		7123	122250H Situation same	F
P-2	SD	7124	122256H Situation remains the same	F
P-1	SD	7125	122349H Area remains secure	F
P-4	SD	7126	122355H Situation remains the same	F

2

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAF'S T-GROUP S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
2-7	SD		7094	112000H No. checked position	F
2-8	SD		7095	012005H Now in position	F
2-4	SD		7096	112045H Lt Neg	F
2-4	SD		7097	112114H Situation normal, any traffic	F
2-1	SD		7098	112154H Neg. contact	F
			7099	120002H Situation same, neg. contact	F
2	SD		7100	120505H Every thing remains the same	F
2-1	SD		7101	120550H Situation remains the same Neg. contact	F
2-7	SD		7102	120605H Now leaving position returning to CP	F
8	SD		7103	120958H Req. permission to fire small arms this morning from out 2 to impact in case this was not done yesterday due to high winds	F
2-3	SD-8		7104	121030H Req. SD 4-6 report to SD-3 CP at 121300H with map and field glasses	F
2	SD		7105	121128H Req. 50 gal gas can and PMS-10 for resupply run	F
2-2	SD		7106	121845H Leaving CP	F
2-3	SD		7107	121900H Leaving CP	F
2-2	SD		7108	121855H Leaving CP	F
2	SD		7109	121916H We had trip flares on hand all. go off approx 2500 meters due south of 2200 position	F

PAGE NO.

CLASS

2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
E-3	SD		7127	122355H Situation same, neg. enemy contact	F
E-2	SD		7128	122355H Situation same	F
E-1	SD		7129	130045H Area remains secured	F
E-4	SD		7130	130107H No contact nothing unusual to report	F
E-2	SD		7131	130109H No contact-	F
E-1	SD		7132	130200H No contact	F
			7133	130254H Situation same	F
E-2	SD		7134	130302H No contact	F
E-1	SD		7135	130303H Area remains in secure	F
E-3	SD		7136	130455H Situation same no enemy contact-	F
E-3	SD		7137	130600H Situation same no enemy contact	F
E-4	SD		7138	130611 Now returning to CP	F
E-1	SD		7139	130614 Area remains secure	F
E-3	SD		7140	130616H Returning to CP	F
E-4	SD		7141	130647H Have reached CP	F
E-3	SD		7142	130700H Back in CP	F
OMIV	SD		7143	131030H Patrol from CP IV to assess damage and treat civilians for short six round	F

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
G	SD-3		7144	141230H Req. to know if you have all of your personnel and equip. at your present pos.	F
SD	G		7145	141230H Regard your last msg. still have 1 6x6 load left on Cat 3	F
G	SD-3		7146	141525H Req. to know you have all of your personnel and equipment this time	F
SD-3	G-6		7147	141556H Make contact with airfield defense commander prior to meeting today to coordinate fire/location of positions	F
SD76	SD		7148	141952H observed flashing light signals at base of hill 76	F
SD76	SD		7149	142000H Contact this station when you find out nature of injury of emergency med. evac.	F
SD-3	G		7150	142018H Hill 76 has just completed an emergency evac of 1/cpl MAXAN B. jr. with high fever to B-med, will keep you informed	F
F	SD		7151	142100H All secure	F
SD-3	SD G		7152	142130H Be advised impressive will be escorting a VN grave removing detail in your area tomorrow morning Please cooperate with them	F
F	SD		7153	142204H Situation all secure	F
F	SD		7154	150450H Situation report remains the same	F
			7155	150520H All secure	F
G	SD		7156	150750H 500 MGI with heat	F
3A	SD		7157	150830H "X"	F

H

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
3A	SD		7158	150835H 1 "X"	F
			7159	150840H 2 "X"	F
			7160	150945H 3 "X"	F
			7161	151005H 4 "X"	F
			7162	151040H 5 "X"	F
			7163	151135H "Z"	F
SB-3	F		7164	151200H Req. you have HEBB, B B report to S-3 by 151730H. Be prepared to remain in HAS CP for 4 days	F
3A	SD		7165	151200H Beginning sweep	F
			7166	151216H Found well good condition, prepared to blow, Req. contact SB F	F
SB-3	G		7167	151219H Req. you have (IOKAB)(RQCHB) TO SB-3 by 151730H, Be prepared to remain in HAS GPM for 4 nights.	F
3A	SD		7168	151235H X-6	F
SB-6	SD		7169	151236H Back in CP Req. check out of net	F
3A	SD		7170	151300H X-returning CP	F
SB-6	SD		7171	151300H Now departing CP, in route Pay-able position	F
3A	SD		7172	151332H Present position CP REQ, check out of net	F
SB-6	SB-3		7173	151430H On route to Payble Golf position	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

H

JOURNAL

CLASSIFICATION CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME	SIR.	SIR. NO.	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN
				M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
SB-6	SD	7174	151445H Present position SD CP HQ check out of net	F
SD 76	SD	7175	151806H We have friendly blue at this pos. They were told we would resupply them with water, we have no water. Req. water re-supply	F
SD76	SD	7176	151853H This station while at bottom of hill at village located 5 bundles of Punji stakes sharpened and ready for use also found nets with stakes	F
SB-3	76	7177	152042H Have personnel and attachments perpar for hole displacement at 0900 tomorrow, at that time you will be relieved	F
H-3	SD	7178	152305H 1500 meters SE of ck pt A	F
		7179	160120H We are approx 200 meters E ck pt A	F
		7180	160155H We are in vis ck pt A looking for suitable route to objective	F
		7181	160220H Now at ck pt A having difficulty reaching objective	F
		7182	160300H We are now approx 200 meters from position B	F
		7183	160328H Have reached ck pt B	F
H	SD	7174	160528H Now departing CP	F
		7175	160542H Picking up antones and proceedin towards in Ten	F
		7176	160606H Now picking up PF's	F
H	SD	7177	160630H Have finished picking up PF's proceeding with mission	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR BATTAL SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
SD-3	SD		7178	160634H Ready to move out	F
H	SD		7179	160639H Have reached dismount point	F
SD-3	SD		7180	160641H Beginning sweep	F
H-3	SD		7181	160730H Has completed sweep	F
H	SD		7182	160750H Reach line of departure beginning sweep	F
H	SD		7183	160810H Receiving automatic fire from Hill 22	F
SD 69	SD		7184	160812H Hearing automatic fire fight from approx. 2000meters NW our position	F
3A	SD		7185	160902H Now departing CP	F
SD-6	SD		7186	160902H Present location SD G	F
H-6	SD		7187	160908H Situation report- continuing sweep Freshly dug trenches, also pieces of rifles at base Hill 22	F
SD-6	SD		7188	160907H Request situation Rep. Hotel	F
H-6	SD		7189	160915H Receiving fire from a westerly direction	F
			7190	160917H Ceased small arms fire no cas. Continuing sweep	F
3A	SD		7191	160921H At Golden Gate	F
SD-3	H		7192	160925H AO and tac air en way Can you see on Hill 22 AO on Golf cc F net	F
SD H	SD		7193	160929H Spotted 4 males at our direct front. Dressed in black and wearing masks-	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSI.

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (OAV) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
H-6	SD		7194	160934H At limit of advance will wait air and arty has fired	F
SD-3	H		7195	160935H Req. you sheet at males in black wearing pack, send coord. when referring to direction	F
H-6	SD		7196	160940H In regards to air strikes, will mark our lines green smoke. Area for air strike with W.P. round	F
SD-3	H		7197	160955H Search area ASAP after air strike and report results	F
G-1	SD		7198	161012H Return from patrol with neg. contact	F
H-	SD		7199	161040H At LPA. Recommend sweep hill at coord- 423095	F
SD-2	SB76		7200	161046H Req. that Punji stakes and nets be sent to SD 2 on first resupply	F
SD 76	SB-2		7201	161050H Req. items have been taken to SD 6 self position	F
H-3	SD		7202	161105H Location same no enemy contact	F
SD	SD		7203	161110H Coord of trenches 422095 to 422090	F
H-	SD		7204	161115H PF's say there are 30 VC _m in ville at 422097	F
SD-3	SD-6		7205	161130H TB-6 now in Tan-Ky do not know ETA your position will provide when available	F
SD-6	SD		7206	161140H 6 and ADC are together, will not visit SD 76. 6 operator in route to SD 6 position to pick up ADC and SD 6	F
34	SD		7207	161155H Req. trans. for med cap team	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	
	IN	OUT			M-MAPS	T-TROOPS
H-	SD		7208	161158H Moving towards target heavily mined according to PF's		F
3A	SD 3		7209	161243M Regards you last 3A is in route for SD CP Canal transportation		F
SD-3	3A		7210	161241H Trans. will be at An Tan in approx. sen hour		F
H	SD		7211	161250H Now have FAC team our position and am proceed with mission		F
SD-3	H-6		7212	161303H Req. to know if you are in area of air strike Are there any VC bodies		F
H-6	SD-3		7213	161306H Are in are of air-strike, neg. VC BODIES. Now in route to area of 2nd air strike		F
H-	SD		7214	161323H Have searched base of hill 22 No VC bodies		F
H-	SD		7215	161325H FAC has observed trench line across the river rom there postion River is not portable (425092)		F
H-	SD		7216	161327H We are moving from coord 432085 To harbor site		F
H-3	SD		7217	161352H Now leaving present postion, heading for CP		F
H	SD		7218	161404H Req. hole evac for heatcas. at coord. 435089		F
H	SD		7219	161501H We are due West of Coord. 432085		F
H	SD		7220	161522H Now at harbor site will check out area and return at dusk		F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

W

JOURNAL

UNIT: STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
SD-3	H-3		7221	161555H Req. to know if you can continue mission without resupply today	F
H	SD		7222	161606H No contact since last report will move into position in 5 minutes	F
H	SD		7223	161755H Night plan has been effected	F
H-3	SD		7224	161545H Req. resupply water about 8 cans 2 BA 279's	F
H	SD		7225	161821H Hear small arms firing from vic. hill 22 Cannot observe	F
H	SD		7226	161848H We have 1 KIA by own H-1 fire. Coord. 435078 Req. hole evac.	F
H	SU		7227	161940H WIA capt. ANDREWS, LT. TRAUTWINE, CPL PORVIN, CPL SANDORA, CPL ROBERTSON, CPL TURMAN, HM SPIDER, SSGT. GALVIN, CPL JACKSON, PFC HILLARD, PFC SMITH, SGT PAGE, CPL SCOTT, SGT. MORENO, GYSGT BEARNEY, PFC WILSON (HM 3 HORNBOOK, PFC ELZY-KIA)	F
SD-3	H-3		7228	162026H P F's are at hole pad at your position. Make contact and notify this station	F
TS-3	SD 2/4		7229	162035H Req clearance for air strike from 170600 to 180600 at 438003 and 432017. Believe it should have been to Swain 2/4	F
TS-3	SD 2/4		7230	162035H Req. clearance for (KYLEO) (OYTSC) from (LBCKM) (FO) (ZBPWCK) AT (JEGKPU) AND (XUVCZB) (believe it should have been sent to Swain 2/4	F
SD 76	SD		7231	162040H Have contacted PF co. He says he has sent no PF's to this position	F
H	SD		7232	162245H Situation remains same, No enemy contact	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR BATTAL SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
H-3	SD		7233	162247H New leaving CP	F
SD 1	SD		7234	162345H Situation same, no enemy contact	F
H-3	SD		7235	170005H New south east of ck Pt A	F
H-6	SD		7236	170402H Situation remains the same	F
H-6	SD		7237	170507H Situation report no change	F
SD 69	SD		7238	170610H Neg. night activity report	F
H	SD		7239	170609H Situation report no change	F
SD 86	SD		7240	170717H Have picked up trucks and are heading back to our location	F
SD 4	SD 69		7241	170718H Trucks en way you pos. Inform trucks to pick up bundle where they dropped them off yesterday by bend in route	F
H	SD		7242	170620H Req. 4 BA 279 on next helo run	F
H-3	SD		7243	170735H Have started sweep	F
H	SD		7244	170746H No enemy contact Position 200 yds west pick up point	F
H-6	SD		7245	170755H One 6 Ay at this position has broken axle will need recker Req. ETA of recker	F
SD 76	SD		7246	170825H Have two helo evacs sick men and two evacs with gear	F
H	SD		7247	170841H Sit same No enemy contact	F
SD 76	SD		7248	170850H Mesquite rep 60 bottles or 5 gals. cleaning solvent 5 gals. 1 box BA-30 onions 3 doz. MCI 3 mk cases Heat, IMA white parachute, 85 hand ill. 180 cases, water cans, stove H	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

STAFF SECTION

OPERATION

OPENED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

SD	H	SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	
				M-MAPS	T-TROOPS
TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT			S-STAFF	F-FILE
		7249	170902 wrecker and 6x6 being sent to your position. Req. you send entes to 69 to escort vehicles from 69 to your pos.		F
K	SD	7250	170913H Security waiting at 69		F
W 4-H6	SD	7251	171113H 1500 meters west of hill 69		F
H-3	SD	7252	171118H 1000 meters west of 69 No enemy cont,		F
H-3	SD	7253	171133H At base of 69 req/ to know if we are remaining there to continue to top		F
K	SD	7254	171140H Sit. same wrecker has not arrived this position as yet		F
SD-3	H-3	7255	171142H Move to helo pad; transportation is on the way		F
TS	PP& SD	7256	171535H 4th Marines (minus) (Main) frag order 17/65 prefers change coordinating point between PP and SD to vic. 518008. SD will defend along a line fm 518054 to 518078 PP will defend along a line fm 518078 to vic. 524120E.		F
TS-2	CAD	7257	172000H C/3 arvan source 8 man demo team move fm 482077 to 494085 at 161905H then move west and disappeared some where along the east shore of Ky Xuan island they are armed with SMG and many M-26 grenades intend to infiltrate Chau-Lai and to blow up An Tan bridge B12 6 man demo team move fm vic. 488063 to 493070 at 161930H 3 of the m n then move to 420730 the other 3 move to 497067. 5 men return to vic 488063 a demo team lead by DO AN KINH made contact with marines Ky Ha village at 162100H there was no VC & cas.		F

N

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	
			M-MAPS T-TROOP	S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
3A	SD	7258 180855H New departing CP		F
		7259 180926H Have arrived SD Golden Gate		F
		7260 181202H Req. trans for Med-Cap at Golden gate		F
		7261 181220H Departing Long Ben Returning to Golden Gate		F
SD-6	SD	7262 181300H New departing CP		F
3A	SD	7263 181750H New departing CP		F
GW 86	SD-3	7264 181830H Ball game is all set for tomorrow		F
3A	SD	7265 182105H New departing present position SD F		F
SD-6	SD	7266 181307H Have G-6 meet SD-6 ,TS-6 and ADC at sand dune by G position		F
3A	SD	7267 182318H The staten island ferry is now in operation		F
3A	SD	7268 190012H New in position		F
		7269 190100H Same location No contact		F
		7270 190300H Location same, No contact		F
		7271 190415H Situation neg. enemy contact		F
F	SD	7272 190600H We have reached dismount point		F
		7273 190630H We are departing detrucking point		F
F	SD	7274 190715H Situation same, neg. enemy contact		F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

SECRET SECTION

ORGANIZATION

MESSAGES FOR THE MONTH OF NOVEMBER 1965

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff R-File
	IN	OUT				
F		SD	7275	190843	Sitrep. Negative enemy contact	F
F		SD	7276	190911	Sitrep. Negative enemy contact	F
LFSU		4th Mar.	7277	190930	Request 1/3 of total radio sets held your organization be delivered to electronics maintenance FLSU 1 for calibration request sets be delivered no later than 241600H with tactical equip. repair order. Remainder sets will be checked at a later date.	F
3A		SD	7278	190934	Sitrep. Negative enemy. Have arrived at dismount point.	F
F			7279	190955	Have completed. Negative enemy contact.	F
F			7280	191012	Have completed sweep. Req permission to walk home.	F
SD-3		SD-F	7281	191130	Return to objective area and detail search the area of operation. Return to dismount point at 1600H for return transportation.	F
TS CO		SD-FP	7282	191100H	Radio sets. A. Fumigate one MSC 171550Z 1. Law ref.(A) req that unit commanders deliver one third of all radio sets held to elec. maint. shop fumigate one for calibration by 221600H. 2. Sets will be delivered with tactical equip. repair order.	F
		SD	7283	191330	New commencing return to CP.	F
		SD	7284	191421	We have returned to our CP.	F
0 4th Mar		4th Mar	7285	192010	Subj: Christmas mail order program Ref. (1) Program for Dev. CC Bulletin 121700 H&E (S): 1. Commander are enjoined to give maximum decimation regarding the subject program described. 2. Advise all personnel of East.	F

JOURNAL

UNIT: 1ST AIRBORNE DIVISION

OPERATION: HUNGLOTT

MESSAGES FOR THE MONTH OF NOVEMBER 1965

OFFICE (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
E-1	SD-5		7286	200445 E-1 at coord BT458055 No enemy contact.	F
SD-6	SD		7287	201045 Now in route to CP with SD-6 & SD-3.	F
H	SD		7288	201205 arty is firing a mission at 428092 No enemy contact.	F
E	SD		7289	201130 H-1 location is 1000 meters South of hill 69 at coord 463057. They are chasing 6 VCS which are running from one covered position to another. E-6 from Hill 69 is directing the movement from his position trying to catch these 6 VCS.	F
SD-6	SD		7290	201135 Now departing CP in route to SD-69	F
H	SD		7291	200635 Now at departure point.	F
H	SD		7292	200714 Have arrived at LD have two VCS. Have found creakery able to hold 25 men Old lady said VC approx 500 meters in front of LD.	F
H	SD		7293	200723 Received small arms fire 600 meters in front of LD.	F
H	SD		7294	200732 Fire has ceased to front. Have contact with Rosemont Homee. Proceeding with mission.	F
H	SD		7295	200745 One MIA wounded in the feet. Helo will evac him from their present pos. "H" is now held up in their pos. while helo scrape the trenchline to their front Present loc. 435089. WIA R.B. DAVEN: CRP 7942638 punctured ankle.	F

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

MESSAGES FOR THE MONTH OF NOVEMBER 1965

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
H	SD		7296	201010 Our CP is loc at 431094 spotted three can men at coord 429093 spotted two pools of blood at coord 435088 will commence to sweep village area 429093 to 424094 ASAP.	F
H	SD		7297	201030 1 WIA name PFC L.C. PITTS, JR. 2101190 has multi head and chest wound was evac to B-med was wounded at 432094 believed to be wounded by rifle grenade.	F
H	SD		7298	201145 Receiving small arms fire has spot 4 VC 400 meters this side of route 1 have return fire and proceeding with mission.	F
F-1	SD		7299	201148 Sitrep 10 0 meters South of 69.	F
H	SD		7300	201230 I confirmed VC body dead at coord. 430101.	F
SD-76	SD-4		7301	201238 Req coaxial cable jack on resupply this date.	F
H	SD		7302	201314 Presently stopped will move to pick up point in approx. 30 minutes.	F
SD-6	SD		7303	201328 Departing E enroute to Gailwind.	F
H	SD		7304	201338 Departing to pickup point have one VCS with us.	F
H	SD		7305	201358 3500 meters NW of pickup point.	F
E-1	SD		7306	201424 Now at SD 69 pos.	F
H	SD		7307	201426 2000 meters NW of pickup point.	F
H	SD		7308	201450 Found woman being carried from Kheng(2) woman said she was wounded by aircraft. Woman on way to LyTin Dispensary.	F

PAGE NO. CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

MESSAGES FOR THE MONTH OF NOVEMBER 1965

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP C-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
BX 2/4	BX-3		7309	201505 Pickup two children injured by rockets on 2/4 operation this morning pickup coord. 469000 LZ secured 1 child has puncture lung.	F
3A	SD		7310	201506 Have arrived SD Golden Gate	F
H	SD		7311	201509 Now 500 meters NW pickup point Req ETA transportation.	F
SD-6	SD		7312	201511 Now in CP checking out of net.	F
SD-6	SD		7313	201623 6 actual in route to Thickskin CP.	F
3A	SD		7314	201630 Req trans. for Med-Cap team at Golden Gate missed trans. with Hotel.	F
3A	SD		7315	201703 Departing Golden Gate returning to CP.	F
WBA	SD-76		7316	201716 Send PFC JACKSON F.P. to this position. Tomorrow on resupply bring all his gear with him.	F
SD-76	SD		7317	201720 We will relay all traffic tonight farther through Whiskey Bailey or Payable Golf LA. We only have one radio at this position and it will be on Whiskey Bailey net.	F
H	SD		7317	201800 Proceeding towards route 1 have one VC body on other side of river request further instructions.	F
AG-3	BX-3		7318	202200 From Shve -6 relay through AG-3 be especially watchful for the next five days.	F
F-1	SD		7319	210715 At pickup point trucks have arrived <small>now departing</small>	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

MESSAGES FOR THE MONTH OF NOVEMBER 1965

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN E-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
F-1	SD		7320	210725 Haved reach departure point.	F
3A	SD		7321	210735 Now departing CP.	F
BX-2/4	BX		7322	210755 Be advised PF operations coord. 456055 Wearing red scarfs instead of white Relay to hill 69.	F
F-1	SD		7323	210805 2 rounds fire at 470077 Believe to be fired by PWs.	F
F-1	SD		7324	210850 Checkpoint 3A	F
3A	SD		7325	210909 Pickup PF mounting out.	F
F-1	SD		7326	210913 At checkpoint 2A	F
3A	SD		7327	211013 At checkpoint 1C	F
F-1	SD		7328	211016 At checkpoint 5A neg. enemy contact.	F
SD-69	SD		7329	211030 Patrol from this position has de- parted.	F
F-1	SD		7330	211034 150 meters North Checkpoint 4A.	F
F	SD		7331	211040 Negative ammo expenditures.	F
F-1	SD		7332	211103 Checkpoint 3a	F
3A	SD		7333	211106 No enemy contact.	F
F-1	SD		7334	211118 Checkpoint 2A Negative contact.	F
F-1	SD		7335	211120 Checkpoint 1A arrive pickup point 1255H ET on transportation.	F
3A	SD		7336	211140 Ammo at district is burning	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

2

JOURNAL

UNIT: 1ST BATTALION 5TH REGIMENT 1ST AVN BRIG 1ST AVN DIV

CLASSIFICATION

MESSAGES FOR THE MONTH OF NOVEMBER 1965

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP; S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
F-1	SD		7337	211155 Present loc 200 meters South pick up point. ETA transportation. BE advised hearing carbine fire from pickup point. Going to check out.	F
E-1	SD		7338	211205 Passed Checkpoint 1	F
3A	SD		7339	211209 Present position dismount point.	F
3A	SD		7340	211214 Checked out burning building it was district Hq. ammo hut it caught fire no body hurt.	F
3A	SD		7341	211237 Have almost completed mission have short distance to go. req trans. at 1400 at prescribed point.	F
E-1	SD		7342	211244 Have just passed checkpoint 2	F
F-1	SD		7343	211245 Now at AnTan Bridg will contact by LL when reached CP.	F
E-1	SD		7344	211355 Encountered to 3VC throwing gren. they ran into a tunnel. We blew up tunnel with 3.5 unable to remove VC bodies We have 2 WIAs. 1 Marine and 1 PF.	F
3A	SD		7345	211357 Have obtained trans. and are returning to CP.	F
E-1	SD		7346	211510 Sitrep same We are in pos. observing artillery fire.	F
SD	SD-E-1		7347	211530 Continue on present mission after fire.	F
E-1	SD		7348	211650 Now at 456062 Found 1 VC in cave blew cave assume VC dead proceeding to 69.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNCLASSIFIED STAFF SECTION

CLASSIFICATION

MEMORANDUMS FOR THE MONTH OF NOVEMBER 1965

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
G-1		SD	7349	211730 1 VC killed by Arty 440058 in bunker body count confirmed at 211730H.	F
G-1		SD	7350	211806 We are on helo pad of 69.	F
SD-69		SD	7351	211800 E-1 is at our CP.	F
SD-69		SD	7352	220658 Negative night activity report.	F
G-1		SD	7353	220842 New at checkpoint 1A	F
G-1		SD	7354	220856 We have left our position according to schedule.	F
3A		SD	7355	220912 Have departed 69 approx. 20min ago.	F
G-1		SD	7356	220947 New at checkpoint B	F
3A		SD	7357	220958 New at checkpoint 1E	F
3A		SD	7358	221021 New at checkpoint 2E	F
3A		SD	7359	221043 New at checkpoint 3E	F
G-1		SD	7360	221045 New at checkpoint D	F
3A		SD	7361	221138 New at checkpoint 4E	F
3A		SD	7362	221230 At checkpoint 5E	F
G		SD	7363	221240 G-1 new departing.	F
3A		SD	7364	221340 Present loc 455064 have found house with numerous articles including tax and other VC materials. Now continuing search of entire hamlet.	F
SD	3A		7365	221410 Req. to know results of hamlet search.	F
3A	SD		7366	221413 Checkpoint 6E.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

		TIME		SER NO	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRACK S-STAFF F-FIRM
		IN	OUT			
F	SD	3		7368	222040H M N & Co in position	F
E	SD			7368	230552H Night xxx activity report neg.	F
F	SD			7369	230650H Now departing OP	F
F-2	SD			7370	230721H Now at dismount point	F
SD 76	SD			7371	230729H Resupply 23 Nov. 45 MCI 25 cans xxx water 24 yellow smoke 24 green smoke 5 gal. gas priority auth. sheets	F
F	SD			7372	230731H Neg. ammo expended	F
F-2	SD			7373	230748H Now leaving trucking area	F
E-2	SD			7374	230809H At ck pt Bravo	F
E-2	SD	30		7375	230824H Sub: Serial number 10329	F
F-2	SD			7376	230830H At ck pt 1C	F
E-2	SD			7377	230922H PF made contact with enemy 800 meters from ck pt 2B on patrol route	F
F-2	SD			7378	231007H At ck pt 2C hear small arms fire 1500 meters NW of this position	F
E-2	SD			7379	231100H Now departed no name village EF's completed sweep of village. No cas. No VC cas. 5 VCS	F
SD 3	E-2			7380	231100H Move approx. 600 meters from No name village and return to sweep no name village again	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS R-PROCESS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
E-2	SD		7381	231114H PF Co has troops set in around no name village and troops patrolling village	F
F-2	SD		7382	231130H An approx. 1000Meters fm ck pt 30 in route to 30	F
E-2	SD		7383	231145H Have reached ck pt 3B	F
E-2	SD		7384	231200H Have reached ck pt 4B	F
E-2	SD		7385	231225H Have reached ck pt 5B	F
			7386	231252H We are 500 meters W of 6B. LZ is secured. Will mark with yellow smoke Req. ETA helos for pickup or prisoners	F
F-2	SD		7387	231300H Now at ck pt 40	F
E-2	SD		7388	231308H Now at pick up pt. REQ. ETA of transportation	F
			7389	231350H Now at ck pt 6B cont. mission	F
			7390	231405H Now at ck pt 7B-	F
E	SD		7391	231410H Req. transp. at 1600 for VCS	F
			7392	231447H E-2 now back in our CP	F
F	SD		7393	231455H F-2 has returned to our CP	F
F	SD		7394	231625H Lima lima now back in	F
G-1	SD		7395	230812H We are now at 69 outeff	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS TELETYPE S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
G-1	SD		7396	220846H We are now at ck pt India	F
3A	SD 243		7397	240847H Intelligence fm PF CO; 16 VC or more located this morning at 440020, 447022. We req. marine and PF search and clear oper. Also 5 VC at 450052. 10 VC at 444053 awaiting answer (Neg reply)	F
3A	SD		7398	240933H We are now at ck pt B	F
SD	G-1		7399	240952H Possible VC plt. roadblock (BOMK) (HONYL) (IPDOKZ) (AND) (ZANKZ) (HXHMO)	F
SD 76	SD		7400	241000H Req. ETA Hale resupply	F
G-1	SD-		7401	241008H Now at ck pt 4 Proceeding North 500 meters	F
SD-	F		7402	241013H Have 1 plt. ready to be helo lifted on 15 minutes notice	F
G-1	SD		7403	241020H VC reported at 0630H Now departing westerly	F
3A	SD		7404	241117H Now at ck pt d	F
			7405	241135H Now at ck pt E	F
			7406	241138H Receiving fire from left point	F
			7407	241142H 3 rounds small arms fire from 433091	F
G-1	SD		7408	241204H Enemy has broken contact proceeding with mission	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRUCKS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
G-1	SD		7409	241203H Coord. 428091	F
G-	SD		7410	241235H Req. to know what time we will have our G rations	F
G-1	SD		7411	241250H We are at ck pt M	F
ESridge OAD XR	SD		7412	241315H WILLIAM RALPH L. 2073437 L/CPL Lost his ID card shot card and Geneva convention card and about \$ 60. Lost on 24Nov. at about 1000 location between today trash dump	F
E	SD		7413	241335H SD G-1 is at 69 out off Req. transportation	F
SD-3	SD 76		7414	241340H ADC-05 arrives your position this afternoon	F
SD 76	SD		7415	241413H Req. authentication sheets on resupply	F
3A	SD		7416	241445H We are at district HQ are dropping of PF's	F
G-1	SD		7417	241557H We are new in CP	F
G-2	SD		7418	241742H Is transportation for Golf 2 on the way	F
G-	SD #3		7419	241839H Interpreter that was with Golf 1 today was dropped off in An Tan	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRACE S-STAFF R-FILE
	IN	OUT			
SD	SD 76		7420	242242H Operations will be conducted 1500 meters North of your position tomorrow	F
E	SD		7421	250055H Heard sounds like wire being cut south east of our pos. Fired 3 rds. of illumination	F
SD G-2	SD		7422	250730H Going to village base of 69 heard rifle fire sound like carbine	F
SD 3	SD		7423	261217H SD H point engaged 2 VC in fire fight. VC retreated SD H moving out	F
SD-6	SD		7424	261434H Will be at pick-up point approx. 1730H	F
SD	E		7425	262052H Relay fm SD-6 Be especially alert this nite	F
SD	SD 76	/	7426	262056H Relay fm SD-6, Be especially alert this nite	F
SD	SD 76		7427	262145H Informer states VC Co. Digging in coord. 440045. No further info available this time	F
SD	SD 76		7428	271530H Be prepared to be (CORDY)(HOWLJF) atN(HIGCJG) you will return to SD CP	F
WB	SD 69		7429	271055H All MBI is cancelled for tonight	F
SD	SD 76		7430	272125H (VQSUQ AFRQZ WVNHY CIPBS MIAGP TWHON CZRPZ NLDLJ)	F
AG 2	CAD		7431	271210H KOBELKA GERAD, E 2108925 PFC. lost ID card & Geneva conven. card lost 26 Nov 63, while on sweep w/SD	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS S-STAFF E-FILES
	IN	OUT			
E	SD 3		7432	280859H Neg. night activity	F
Rosebud	SD		7433	281047H Six personnel in raincoats heading S on trail 442037 They had about 5 cattle with them when we made pass at them they started running left cattle and headed North	F
SD-6	SD		7434	281205H Departing CP in route to SD E pos.	F
GW-0	SD		7435	281406H PF's at this position, Ready for pick-up	F
SD 76	SD		7436	281227H Move complete to this position	F
SD 76	SD-4		7437	281426H Resupply- 6-BA 279, 25 cans water, 14 cases MCI, 1 PRC 10, 1 case insect repellent, 1 case heat, all code sheets after 30Nov65	F
E	SD		7438	290235H Have reached paddies. Neg. enemy contact	F
SD 3	SD		7439	290605H Plymouth- in position	F
SD 3	SD		7440	290633H SD E moving out	F
E	SD		7441	290654H Routine Med-Evac 449055	F
E	SD		7442	290835H Killed 1 VC No further contact	F
E	SD		7443	290844H Coord. 446053, Killed with M-14, armed with 2 grenades.	F
F	SD		7444	291222H F 1,2,&3 have returned to CP, Be advised landline is out	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

JOURNAL

UNIT OF STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOP S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
SD F	SD 4		7445	291250H Req. you send 6x6 to pick up water buffalo also req. you send soap for water and 2-55 gal. drums for gasoline	F
SD 10	SD 4		7446	291354H Still awaiting trans it is imperative that one truck be sent Req. status of transportation	F
TS	GAD		7447	301915H L/CPL CAMPTON DALE L. Lost dog tags Geneva convention card and ID card, SER. NO 2036204 Lost vic. of 555052 or at laundry	F
SD WB	SD		7448	3	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

2ND BN 4TH MARINES SITREP NUMBER 178 AS OF 011200H.

1. 2nd Bn 4th Marines Operations.

- A. Company E is the Battalion Strike Force. One platoon was committed to reinforce the COPL in reaction to the intelligence reports of probable VC attack. They were moved out to Catfish II, Catfish III, and Perch III at 311700H by 1718.
- B. Company F reported no night activity from their positions the COPL.
- C. At 311955H Company G apprehended three drunk Vietnamese males. They were loitering in the vicinity of Company B's defensive perimeter creating a disturbance. When a squad, which was dispatched to investigate, advised them to leave the area, they refused and consequently were apprehended and turned over to IIT. At 312150H, a Company G rifleman located in a bunker at (BT 511051) saw movement to his front. He engaged the suspected target, but was unable to determine the results of his fire.
- D. At 311920H; Catfish II, occupied by Company H, reported suspected movement in the vicinity of (BT496034). Since it was felt that the nature of the movement indicated a force larger than usual one or two man patrolling unit, two rounds of 81mm mortar HE medium with VT fuze were fired at the target. The rounds were on target but a search of the area the following morning revealed no indication of human occupancy during the night.
- E. At 311600H, the communications wire was cut at (BT515038). The wireman who repaired the wire reported suspicious people loitering in the area. A squad sent out to investigate, saw three people in the area. Two of them immediately fled from the scene leaving two baskets of assorted items which have been turned into the S-2. The third man was apprehended after the squad leader noted that the tape covering the new wire splice had been wrapped. The Vietnamese was turned over to IIT.

G. Operations 311800H to 011800H

	<u>S&C OPN</u>	<u>PATROLS</u>	<u>AMBUSES</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
Fire Team				
Squad			3	3
Platoon				
Company				
Total			3	

H. Contacts

<u>Contacts</u>	<u>DTC</u>	<u>OPN</u>	<u>Friendly Losses</u>	<u>Enemy Losses</u>
BT509049	311955	Patrol	None	3 VCS
BT515038	311600	Patrol	None	1 VCS

#178

Tab D

2. Plans Summary

- A. Company E will maintain a readiness status as Battalion Strike Force. They are ready to be committed on thirty minutes notice.
- B. Company F will continue to improve their defensive positions. They are concentrating their efforts on improving fields of fire by burning out the shrubbery in front of their lines.
- C. Company G will continue to occupy their defensive positions.
- D. Company H is manning the combat outpost line and reevaluating the locations of their present claymore mines and adding new ones to reinforce their final protective fires.
- G. Operations 011800H-021800H

	<u>S&C OPN</u>	<u>PATROLS</u>	<u>AMBUSHES</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
Fire Team				
Squad			3	3
Platoon				
Company				
Total			3	3

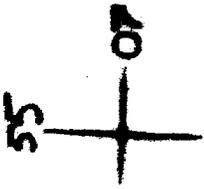
3. Civil Affairs

- A. None
- B. No plans at the present time.

4. The Bn Cdr left at 01140H for TanKy with Afterglow 6, Impressive 6, and Spain 6.

S. T. Adams
 S. T. ADAMS
 Major USMC
 S-3

Drafted By: *J. A. Fisher*
 J. A. FISHER
 1st Lt USMC
 S-3A



G-4

(031900H-032400H)

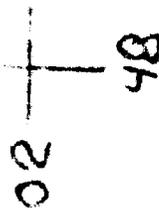
G-5

(040100H-040600H)

E-6
032200H-040200H



CHULAI
03 NOV 65
PATROL OVERLAY
MAP 1:50,000
L701 6757 III
PREPARED BY
S-3 2/4



A128

w/SITREP #178
Tad

2ND BN 4TH MARINES STRIKE FORCE NUMBER 179 AS OF 021200H.

1. 2nd Bn 4th Marines Operations.

- A. Company E is the Battalion Strike Force. One platoon was committed to reinforce the COPL in reaction to the intelligence reports of probable VC attack. They were moved out to Catfish II, Catfish III, and Perch III at 311700H by LVTs.
- B. Company E reported no night activity from their positions in the COPL.
- C. At 011940H Company G reported taking three incoming small arms rounds at (BT505045). Illumination was fired, but nothing was seen.
- D. At 020255H, Company H reported receiving one round of sniper fire on Catfish II (BT496036) from the Northwest.
- E. H&S Company Scouts are reinforcing the CP defenses.
- F. H&S Company 3rd Tank Bn provided three tanks which were used to burn foliage in front of Company F's lines yesterday.
- G. Operations 010800-021800

	<u>S&C OPN</u>	<u>PATROLS</u>	<u>AMBUSHES</u>	<u>TOTAL</u>
Fire Team				
Squad			3	3
Platoon				
Company				
Total			3	

H. Contacts

None

2. Plans Summary

- A. On 3 November, Company E will move to Company G's position. Company E will provide one platoon to occupy the area at (BT 525030) during the hours of darkness.
- B. On 3 November, Company F will move to the Strike Force position. Company F will provide a platoon to reinforce Company G.
- C. On 3 November, Company G will move to the COPL to relieve Company H.
- D. Company H will move to Company F's position.
- E. H&S Company Scouts will continue to reinforce the CP defense.
- F. None

G. Operations 021800H-031800H

	<u>Patrols</u>	<u>Ambushes</u>	<u>LPs</u>	<u>Total</u>
Fire Team				
Squad		3	3	6
Platoon				
Company				
Total		3	3	

3. Civil Affairs

A. 3000 pounds of Bulgon wheat was delivered to Chu Lai Hamlet (ET508055).

B. None this date.

4. None

S. T. Adams

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

Drafted by: J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC
S-3A

2ND BN 4TH MARINES SITREP NUMBER 180 AS OF 031200H

1. 2nd Bn 4th Marines Operations.

- A. Company E was dispatched yesterday afternoon to augment 3rdBn7thMar positions for about three days while 7th Marines are engaged in offensive operations.
- B. Company F reported at 021930H, that five VN males constructed a fresh grave mound approximately twenty meters in front of the defensive wire at (BT518039). Upon examination of the mound, two stakes were noted pointing at one of the defensive positions. The stakes were removed, trip flares were installed in the area and a claymore mine was set directly at the sight. Nothing unusual was observed the remainder of the night. At 022010H a squad from Co F was dispatched to investigate a report of twenty VN wearing black pajamas located near HMK in the vicinity of (BT523044). At 022120H two VN children about 10 years of age were found by the patrol sleeping in the vic of (BT528048), near the HMK fence. An interpreter who was sent to question them reported that the children said there were 25 more teenagers and children asleep in the brush Southwest of the trash dump. Upon investigation an additional sixteen children, males and females, fifteen years of age or younger were found asleep approximately 300-500 meters Southwest of the trash dump. All eighteen children were taken to the collection point by LVT.
- C. Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.
- D. Company H fired two rounds of 81mm HE and illumination at a blinking penlight or match at (BT495029) at 022035H. The rounds were on target but no results were determined.
- E. H&S Company Scouts reinforced Company G's perimeter during the hours of darkness.
- F. None.
- G. Operations 021800H-031800H

	LEs	Patrols	Ambushes	Total
Fire Team				
Squad	3	2	3	8
Platoon				
Company				
Total	3	2	3	

H. Contacts

None.

2. Plans Summary.

- A. Company E will continue to augment 3rdBn7thMar.
- B. Company F will not move as scheduled, but will remain in position on the left flank.

- C. Company G will move to the outpost today as scheduled.
- B. Company H will move to the right flank instead of the left flank as scheduled.
- E. H&S Company Scouts will provide security for the civilians who will be digging up graves in the vicinity of R&K from 040800H-041000H.
- F. None.

G. Operations 071800H-071800H

	Patrols	Ambushes	LPs	Total
Fire Team				
Squad	02	0		02
Platoon				
Company				
Total	02	0		02

3. Civil Affairs

- A. The Med-Cap team treated 80 persons.
 - B. No psychological warfare activity this date.
4. General PLATT is expected to visit 2ndBn4thMar Combat Operations Center today, 3 November 1965.

S. T. Adams
 S. T. ADAMS
 Major USMC
 S-3

J. A. Fisher
 Drafted by: J. A. FISHER
 1stLt USMC
 S-3A

2D BATTALION 4TH MARINES SITREP NUMBER 181 AS OF 041200H

1. 2d Bn 4th Marines Operations

- A. Company E continues to augment 3dBn7thMarines positions while they are engaged in offensive operations.
- B. Company F conducted 5 daylight squad size combat patrols with no contact or sightings. At 040700H Company F dispatched 2 squads to the RMK area to provide security for the civilians while they relocate graves from that area. At 040115H Company F received one incoming grenade which landed in the defensive wire via (BT522041). There were no casualties. Five grenades were thrown into the area from which the grenade was thrown, however when a search of the area was conducted there were no indications of any VC being hit.
- C. Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL.
- D. Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MIR.
- E. H&S Company Raiders were helilifted to Catfish IV at 041030H to conduct extensive night combat patrols for a period of three days.

F. None

G. Operations 031800H-041800H

	IPS	Patrols	Ambushes	Total
Fire team				
Squad		7		7
Platoon				
Company				
Total		7		

H. Contacts

None

2. Plans Summary

- A. Company E will continue to augment 3dBn7thMarines.
- B. Company F will conduct one squad size day combat patrol and one squad size night combat/ambush patrol.
- C. Company G will conduct one squad sized day combat patrol.
- D. Company H will conduct one squad sized day combat patrol and one squad size night combat/ambush patrol.
- E. H&S Raiders will conduct one squad size day/night combat/ambush patrol.
- F. None

G. Operations 051000H-061000H

	Patrols	Ambushes	LPs	Total
Fire team				
Squad	6	3		9
Platoon				
Company				
Total	6	3		

3. Civil Affairs

- A. Company F provided two rifle squads and offered protection to civilians who were relocating graves in the RMK area.
- B. The Med Cap team treated 94 people at *Chien-hai dispensary*.

S. T. Adams
Major USMC
0-3

Drafted by: E. GARR
Cysgt USMC

2D BATTALION 4TH MARINES SITREP NUMBER 182 AS OF 051200H

1. 2d Bn 4th Marines Operations

- A. Company E remained attached to 7th Marines.
- B. At 050315H, Company F reported hearing the noise makers on their defensive wire rattling in the vic of (BT519039). Company F reacted swiftly by firing a burst of small arms fire and throwing one hand grenade. An immediate search of the area revealed no evidence of enemy activity.
- C. At 042215H Company G reported seeing and hearing a man in the vic of the defensive wire on Perch III at (BT500022). The squad on Perch III threw a hand grenade and fired several rifle shots at the fleeing figure. A few minutes later, the sound of a man running down the hill toward Catfish I was heard. Once again he was taken under fire, but it was impossible to determine if a hit had been scored.
- D. Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.
- E. At approximately 042130H, M&S Company defending the perimeter at (BT511042) reported one incoming carbine round. The area was illuminated but no movement was observed.
- F. None.
- G. Operations 041800-051800H

	Patrols	Ambushes	S&C	Total
Fire team				
Squad	5	2		7
Platoon				
Company			1	1
Total	5	2	1	

H. Contacts

None

2. Plans Summary.

- A. Company E will continue to augment 3rd Bn 7th Mar.
- B. Company F is preparing for their night operation.
- C. Company G will continue to defend CBPL.
- D. Company H will continue to defend their sector of the MLR.
- E. M&S Company Raiders are operating from CP IV for a period of about four days conducting day and night combat patrols.
- F. Plans are being laid for 3rd Platoon to conduct a FIREX on 6 November from CPXII.

G. Operations 071800H-081800H

	Patrols	Ambushes	Total
Fire team			
Sqd	5	1	6
Platoon			
Company			
Total	5	1	

3. Civil Affairs

- A. Med-Cap program continues with 125 people being treated. On 4 Nov distributed clothes to Ky Lien village. Visited village chief of Ky Lien and arranged to send 3 hair lip children and one cancerous eye case to Saigon for treatment. Parents will accompany children. MAG-12 will furnish aircraft.
- B. Leaflets directed at the civilian populace encouraging them to cooperate with US Marines and ARVN troops were dropped from a Commanders Recon flight over the Ky-Leng village area and by the helicopter flying the re-supply mission to CVIV. Good coverage was afforded to the following villages: Thanh-My-Trung(2), Ky-Phu(1)&(2), Ky Sanh(1), Ky Lang(1)&(2), and the unnamed village at (BT445053). About 1500 leaflets were dropped in each village.

Company F will promulgate none of the material on their patrol route tonight and attempt to evaluate the effectiveness of the air drop.

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

Drafted by: J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC
S-3A

5-3

Units: E, G, H: Patrol Plan for period 071800-081800
 Map reference: 1:50,000 AS 1701 Enclosure (1) Overlay of patrol route
 Sheet 6757 III

Patrol No/Code	E-4	H-5	F-6
Units to provide	F	H	F
Type	Night Combat Ambush	Night Combat	Day Combat
Compos.	Sqd	Sqd	Sqd
Special Equip.	1 hand illum 3 flashlights	1 hand illum 3 flashlights	2 smoke grenades yellow or green
Briefing	As Des CoCmdr	As Des CoCmdr	As Des CoCmdr
Time of departure	072000H	072330H	080800H
Return	080200H	080700H	081300H
Tasks	Seek and destroy VC conduct patrol & ambush as shown on overlay	seek and destroy VC conduct patrol as shown on overlay	Seek and destroy VC conduct patrol as shown on overlay
Checkpoints	As noted on overlay	As noted on overlay	As noted on overlay
Reporting Instr.	Departure, checkpoints, return	Departure, checkpoints, return	Departure, checkpoints, return
Fire Support	As requested 81mm mortars arty in support	As requested 81mm mortars arty in support	As requested 81mm mortars arty in support
Additional Info &	Monitor BnTacNet continuously leave ambush early enough to return at time indicated	Monitor BnTacNet continuously	Monitor BnTacNet continuously
Remarks	LVT to CFI at 061700	Catch him before he catches you	Catch him before he catches you

DECLASSIFIED

Patrol No/Code	G-7	H-8
Units to provide	G	H
Type	Day Combat	Day Combat
Compos.	Sqd	Sqd
Special Equip.	2 smoke grenades yellor or green	2 smoke grenades yellow or green
Briefing	As Des CoCmdr	As Des CoCmdr
Time of departure	080730H	080800H
Return	081400H	081430H
Tasks	Seek and destroy VC conduct patrol as shown on overlay	Seek and destroy VC conduct patrol as shown on overlay
Checkpoints	As noted on overlay	As noted on overlay
Reporting Instr.	Departure, checkpoints, return	Departure, checkpoints, return
Fire Support	As requested 81mm mortars arty in support	As requested 81mm mortars arty in support
Additional Info Instr.	Monitor BnTacNet continuously	Monitor BnTacNet continuously
Remarks	Catch him before he catches you	Catch him before he catches your

J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC
S-3A

2D BATTALION 4TH MARINE DIVISION NUMBER 105 AS OF 061200H

1. 2d Bn 4th Marine Operations.

- A. Company E returned at 051600H. They were assigned the mission of occupying Company F's lines while Company F is on a night/day Company Sweep.
- B. Company F jumped off at 051930H on their extended night/day combat patrol in the Ky-Lang area. At 060200H Company F reported engaging a small unit killing three, capturing one weapon and a briefcase full of assorted documents believed to be of some intelligence value at (BT 434034). Company F sustained one minor WIA.
- C. Company G reported no night contact from their positions on the CGFL.
- D. Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.
- E. 1st Company Scouts conducted day/night combat patrolling using GP IV as a patrol base.
- F. None.

G. Patrol Summary

	Attack	Patrols	S&S	Total
Fire Team				
Squad	1	4		5
Platoon				
Company			1	1
Total	1	4	1	

H. Contacts

- A. Company F search and clear operation in Ky-Lang area killed 3 VC by aggressive assault of well co-ordinated infantry squads gaining immediate fire superiority and routing the VC unit. One weapon and a briefcase of assorted documents were captured. Company F sustained one minor WIA.

2. Plans Summary

- A. Company E as Battalion Strike Force will continue to defend Company F's perimeter.
- B. Company F will continue operation in the Ky-Lang area.
- C. Company G will continue to man the CGFL and provide security for Co. G. J-3000 during their FIREX this afternoon.
- D. Company H continues the manning of their positions on the MLR.
- E. 1st Company Scouts will continue to operate from GP IV conducting day and night patrols.

- I. G-63rdInf will conduct a live FIREX from CP II. Clearance has been obtained from 4th Mar BACG.

G. Patrol Summary

	Patrols	Ambushes	SAC	Total
Fire Team				
Squad	4	1	1	6
Platoon				
Company				
Total	4	1	1	

3. Civil Affairs

A. MEDCAP program continues with 122 people being treated. Mostly external (bandages) visited Binhha leader at Chu Lai to arrange purchase and transportation of a Binhha frog helmet. Leader said he would make buying arrangements, but could not provide transportation. We can provide. Visited Ly Tin and made contact with a co-ordinator for a possible hospital in this area. Said he would rather have dispensary at Ly Tin, but we brought out that we could combine the doctors and nurses in the area. Said he would send patients down to Chu Lai that he could not handle. Our doctor made clear we were eager to see and diagnose patients.

At Chu Lai doctor examined Vietnamese boy who was struck on the head Oct 17th. The doctor said the boy has recovered well and there seems to be nothing wrong. Claims have been submitted.

- B. The psychological warfare officer will attend a conference at 4th Marines to discuss problems and future plans.

4. Miscellaneous

Location of GPs.

M 515042
 H 510042
 F 521041
 G 511049
 E 497034

S. T. ADAMS
 Major USMC
 E-3

Drafted by: *J. A. Fisher*
 J. A. FISHER
 1st Lt USMC
 E-5A

2D BATTALION 4TH MARINES SITREP NUMBER 104 AS OF 061200H ⁷

1. 2d Bn 4th Marines Operations.

- A. Company E occupied Company F's lines while Company F was engaged on their Search and Clear Operation in the Ky Lang area.
- B. Company F reported no night activity from their positions in the field. They spent the night harboring at (BT414035).
- C. Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL.
- D. Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MLE.
- E. M&S Company Scouts conducted day/night combat patrolling in the Northwestern sector of the TAOR using Catfish IV (BT45030) as a patrol base.
- F. None.
- G. Patrol Summary

	Ambush	Patrols	S&C	Total
Fire Team				
Squad	2	2	1	4
Platoon				
Company			1	1
Total	2	2	1	

H. Contacts

None

2. Plans Summary

- A. Company E will move out on the first night of a two day and two night search and clear operation covering Grid Squares 4101, 4201, 4301, 4401, 4102, 4202, 4302, 4402,, 4002,, and 4103. Their mission is to seek out and destroy VC, their supplies and equipment, and return all recovered rice to be used in the Civil Affairs program.
- B. Company F will continue their thorough searching of Grid Square 4103 today looking for VC, tunnels, caves, and VC caches of supplies and equipment. Thus far they have killed 3 VC, captured one weapon, assorted individual equipment, and several documents.
- C. Company G will continue to man their defensive positions on the COPL.

D. Company I will today reevaluate the point of tie in between their positions and Third Bn, Third Marines. They will take appropriate action to insure that there is no significant gap between the two units.

E. H&S Company will continue their aggressive combat patrolling from Staffish IV. They will be joined today by one of the squads of PFCs previously trained by this command.

F. None.

G. Patrol Summary

	Patrols	Ambushers	S&C	Total
Fire Team	3			3
Squad	2			2
Platoon	2	1		3
Company			1	1
Total	8	1	1	

3. Civil Affairs Summary

A. Med-Cap program continues with 114 people being treated. 29 cases were internal and 85 were external. USOM representative visited and toured Cha Lai. He was mainly interested in Medical facilities and starting a pig farm. Doctor looked at girl in an Tam whose feet was caught in bike. Is giving treatment. Village chief accompanied.

B. The psychological warfare Officer attended a conference at 4th Marines to discuss problems and future plans.

4. Miscellaneous

A. None.

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

Drafted by:

J. A. Fisher
J. A. FISHER
1st Lt USMC
S-3A

2D BATTALION 4TH MARINES SITREP NUMBER 185 AS OF 081200H

1. 2d Bn 4th Marines Operations.

- A. Company E at 080550H apprehended one male adult and seven children who were moving in violation of the curfew in the vic (BT52058). At 080550H in the same vic one more male adult, two female adults, and seven more children were picked up at the same location. At 080500H an adult male without I. D. Card was apprehended at these same co-ordinates. PF said that this one is a VC. He was turned over to the collection point as a VCS, the other 18 were reported as curfew violators.
- B. Company F harbored at (BT420020), spending the night with no contact.
- C. At 07225H Company G expended one MP hand grenade at suspected movement in front of the defensive wire of Perch III (BT510024). Upon searching the area in the morning, a report was made that nothing had been found.
- D. Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.
- E. M&S Company Scouts operated in the vicinity of Catfish IV with no sightings or contact.
- F. The PF platoon has elements operating with the Scouts and Company E.

G. Patrol Summary

	S&C	Ambushes	Patrols	Total
Fire Team			2	3
Squad		1	4	5
Platoon		1	1	2
Company	1			1
Total	1	2	6	11

H. Contact

Company E picked up one curfew violator at 080500H who had no I. D. Card. The PF said he is a VC so he was turned in to the collection point as a VCS.

2. Plans Summary

- A. Company E will move out at 081900H to commence a two day Search and Clear Operation in the Western Valley. They will move under the cover of darkness to the M&S and then commencing sweeping at first light approximately 090645H.
- B. Company F will return to their positions at about 081600H and commence care and cleaning of weapons and equipment.

- G. Company G will continue attempts to waterproof their emplacements on the COPL. This is extremely difficult due to the non-availability of materials with which to work.
- D. Company H will continue to improve the junction ^{we} between 2/4 and 3/3.
- E. NAs Company Scouts will rest at Catfish IV during daylight hours and then conduct a combat/ambush patrol during the hours of darkness.
- F. The PFs will operate with the Scouts and Company E during their respective operations the next two days.

G. Patrols

	S&C	Ambushes	Patrols	Total
Fire Team			5	5
Squad		4	4	8
Platoon		1	1	2
Company	1			1
Total	1	5	8	14

3. Civil Affairs

- A. The medical attention to the young girl who hurt her feet in a bicycle accident continues. The Doctor reports it may be necessary to evacuate her.
- B. Work was begun on a Psychological Warfare S. O. P. for the Battalion.

4. Miscellaneous

- A. Company E's operation is being held in abeyance until amplifying instructions are received from 4th Marines.

J. J. Adams
 S. T. ADAMS
 Major USMC
 S-3

A. Fisher
 Drafted by: *A. Fisher*
 1stLt USMC
 S-3a

#105

DECLASSIFIED

Units: F, G, H Patrol Plan for period 101500-101800
 Map reference: 1:50,000 AMS 1701. Enclosure (1) Overlay of patrol routes
 Sheet 6757 III.

Patrol No./Code	E-4	F-5	G-6
Units to provide	H	F	G
Type	Day Combat	Day Combat	Day Combat
Compos.	Sqd	Sqd	Sqd
Special Equip.	2 smoke grenades yellow or green	2 smoke grenades yellow or green	2 smoke grenades yellow or green
Briefing	As Des CoCmdr	As Des CoCmdr	As Des CoCmdr
Time of departure	110800H	110800H	110800H
Return	111400H	111300H	111400H
Tasks	Seek and destroy VC conduct patrol as shown overlay	Seek and destroy VC conduct patrol as shown overlay	Seek and destroy VC conduct patrol as shown overlay
Checkpoints	As noted on over- lay	As noted on over- lay	As noted on over- lay
Reporting Instr.	Departure, check- points, return	Departure, check- points, return	Departure, check- points, return
Fire Support	As requested 81mm mortars arty in support	As requested 81mm mortars arty in support	As requested 81mm mortars arty in support
Additional Info & Instr.	Report all fresh diggings monitor BnTac continuously	Report all fresh diggings monitor BnTac continuously	Report all fresh diggings monitor BnTac continuously
Remarks	Watch where you sit, it may be booby trapped. Oops! Sorry 'bout that.	Watch where you sit, it may be booby trapped. Oops! Sorry 'bout that.	Watch where you sit, it may be booby trapped. Oops! Sorry 'bout that.

#185

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Patrol No/Code	H-7
Units to provide	H
Type	Night combat/ambush
Compos.	Sqd
Special Equip.	1 hand illum 3 flashlights
Briefing	As Des CoGndr
Time of departure	101900H
Return	110700H
Tasks	Seek and destroy VC Conduct patrol and ambushes as shown on overlay
Checkpoints	As noted on overlay
Reporting Instr.	Departure, checkpoints, return
Fire Support	As requested 81mm mortars arty in support
Additional Info & Instr.	Report any fresh diggings monitor Bn Tad continuously
Remarks	Watch where you sit, it may be booby trapped. Gopsi sorry 'bout that.

J. A. Fisher
 J. A. FISHER
 1stLt USMC
 S-3A

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES SITREP NUMBER 186 AS OF 091200H

1. 2d Bn 4th Marines Operations

- A. Company E's company size operation was cancelled by verbal instructions of Regimental S-2. They remain in the Battalion Strike Force position. Company E conducted six squad size night ambushes with no contact or sightings.
- B. Company F returned from their company size operation. They occupied their positions on the MLR with no night activity reported.
- C. Company G's daylight patrol forward of the COPL was cancelled by verbal instructions of the Regimental S-2. They reported no enemy activity in the reporting period.
- D. Company H conducted one squad size ambush with no enemy contact or sightings. They reported no enemy activity during the reporting period.
- E. M&S Company Scouts returned from their four days of operating in the vicinity of Gattfish IV with no sightings or contacts.
- F. The PF platoon has elements attached to and working with the Scouts and Company E.

G. Patrol Summary

	S&C	Ambushes	Patrols	Total
Fire Team			2	2
Squad		7	3	10
Platoon			1	1
Company				
Total		7	7	14

H. Contacts

None

2. Plans Summary

- A. Company E will continue their aggressive and saturation patrols and ambushes. They will continue to work with PF's in their operations.
- B. Company F will occupy the MLR and continue to improve their defensive positions.
- C. Company G will continue to occupy their positions on the COPL. They will continue to work on their emplacements and improve their defensive positions.
- D. Company H will continue to occupy their positions on the MLR. They will also continue daylight fire team size patrols to the East of route #1 and continue to ensure juncture between #4 and #2.
- E. M&S Company Scouts will occupy their positions on the MLR.

F. The PF's will operate with E Company on their aggressive patrolling and ambush operations.

G. Patrols	SAC	ambushes	Patrols	Total
Fire Team			2	2
Squad		7	2	10
Platoon				
Company			6	15
Total		7		

H. Civil Affairs

- A. Chu-Lai - MMDCAP continues with 74 people being treated. 45 external cases and 29 internal. Most of external are results of insect bites on children, becoming infected.
- B. Visited village chief of Ky Lam to insure the 4 children going to Saigon tomorrow for treatment. (5 hair lip and one cancerous eye case). Also made arrangements to move graves in RMK area. Date is to be set up this week since RMK is eager to begin work.
- C. Medical attention continues on girl in AM Team whose feet was caught in bike. Has possible infection and is receiving shots twice daily. Doctor examines daily.

4. Miscellaneous

None

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

H. K. Jenkins
Drafted by: H. K. JENKINS
1st Lt USMC
S-2A

DECLASSIFIED

Units: E, F, G, H Patrp; Plan for period 091800-101800 and 101800-111800
 Map reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (1) Overlay of patrol routes
 Sheet 6757 III.

Patrol No/Code	E-3 E-4 E-5 E-6 E-7 E-8 H-3	H-1 F-2 G-3	E-2 E-3 E-4 E-5 E-6 H-4
Units to provide	E&H	H, F, G	E&H
Type	Night Ambush	Day combat	Night Ambush
Composition	Sqd	Sqd	Sqd
Special Equip.	1 hand illum & flashlights	2 smoke grenades yellow or green	1 hand illum & flashlights
Briefing	As Des CoCmdr	As Des CoCmdr	As Des CoCmdr
Time of departure	091900H	100800H	101930H
Return	100630H	101300H	110630H
Tasks	Conduct ambush as shown on overlay	Seek and destroy VC conduct patrol as shown on overlay	Conduct ambush as shown on overlay
Checkpoints	None	As noted on overlay	None
Reporting Instr.	Departure hourly return	Departure checkpoints return	Departure hourly return
Fire Support	As required	As requested	As required
Additional Info & Instr.	Monitor BnTac con- tinuously	Report all fresh diggings monitor Bn Tac continuously	Monitor BnTac continuously
Remarks	None	None	None

DECLASSIFIED

O-111800

Patrol No/Code	H-4 F-5 G-7
Units to provide	H, F, G
Type	Day combat
Composition	Sqd
Special Equip.	2 smoke grenades yellow or green
Briefing	A, Des CoGndr
Time of departure	110800H
Return	111300H
Tasks	Seek and destroy VC Conduct patrol as shown on overlay
Checkpoints	As noted on overlay
Reporting Instr.	Departure checkpoints return
Fire Support	A, requested
Additional Info & Instr.	Monitor Bu Tac continuously
Remarks	None

F. K. Jenkins
 F. K. JENKINS
 1st Lt USMC
 3-1A

2D BATTALION 4TH MARINES SITREP NUMBER 197 AS OF 101200H

1. 2d Bn 4th Marines Operations

- A. At 100230H one of the six Company E squad ambushes spaced apart in front of the MLR to intercept penetration attempts by the enemy reported that they, while located at (BT528040), fired six rounds at seven suspected VC. The people ran and no further action was taken until 100630H when the squad moved forward to investigate the area. They then noted a group of twelve people moving toward AnTan (BT499066) in the vicinity of (BT525040). In the midst of the group lying on the ground, was a middle age woman with a superficial gunshot wound in the leg. She was taken immediately to the BAS where she was diagnosed as not serious and sent to B-Med for some detailed examination. Company E manned the Battalion checkpoint/roadblock with the local PF and National Police stopping all vehicles and pedestrian traffic in order to prevent the flow of contraband through the TAOR.
- B. At 091950H a report was received from Company F saying that they had spotted two people at the base of the hill (BT516038) and had fired 14 rounds of M-14 and had thrown one hand grenade at them. Results were undetermined. Company F manned three squad stakeout positions between their positions and 3/7 in order to secure the open sandy area between the two units. They were located at (BT523038), (BT525037), & (BT527033).
- C. At 091930, three rounds of 81mm mortar illumination were fired at (BT 503031) in support of Catfish I since someone was throwing rocks into their positions. Nothing was spotted. Approximately five minutes later when the rocks started coming in again, Company G threw three hand grenades at the same location. No results were noted. At 100715H Company G reported spotting 50 troops in Ky-Phu(2). A call was made to 4th Marines to attempt to identify these troops. No call was received back. At 100800H, Company G reported that their squad located on Catfish III (BT487037) had apprehended three children who were attempting to trade assorted ammunition, 7.62, .45, and M-26 dud; for C-rations. The children will be turned into the collection point as soon as transportation can be arranged. Company G patrolled the base of the outpost hills during daylight hours checking for new diggings, breaks in the wire, or any other indication of enemy activity designed to facilitate easing night penetrations.
- D. Company H maintained three fire teams in grid square (BT5105) and (BT 5204) in order to restrict unauthorized traffic in the BM dump area and provide security in the rear part of the TAOR. At night, a squad stakeout was maintained at (BT5205), a possible avenue of approach in order to prevent penetration attempts. In response to intelligence received concerning possible VC demolition teams infiltration routes, Company H located an ambush at (BT494053) to intercept them. No contact was made during the night.

E. MAC Company Raiders reinforced with one squad of LyTin District PFs maintain a perimeter positions to provide security for the Battalion CP area. The 81mm mortar platoon provided illumination during the hours of darkness at the request of the companies on the MLR and COPL to facilitate the locating of suspected enemy activity.

F. One platoon of PFs are attached to 2/4 and are being used on combined patrols and the roadblock/checkpoint position on highway one.

G. Patrol Summary

	Stakeout	Ambush	Patrol	Total
Fire Team	3			3
Squad	4	7	2	13
Platoon				
Company				
Total	7	7	2	16

H. Contacts

None.

2. Plans Summary.

- A. Company E will provide personnel and PFs for the combined roadblock on Route One to check for contraband and unauthorized people attempting to hinder the actions to subdue VC activity. Company E under the cover of darkness will set out five ambush squads in positions forward of the MLR to intercept VC attempting to probe or penetrate the perimeter.
- B. Company F will send a squad during daylight hours to observe activity in the LongPhu(BT508042) village area and check for evidence of possible VC activity. During the hours of darkness, Company F will move three squads out to secure the open area between 3/7 and F-2/4.
- C. Company G will dispatch one squad during daylight hours to patrol the base of the Catfish hill complex looking for indications of VC movement or activity during the night.
- D. Company H will provide three fire teams to the rear of the MLR in the vicinity of the RMK construction sight to prevent unauthorized Vietnamese from moving in the area. At night, Company H will ambush any attempt by VC demolition teams to move on their suspected infiltration routes. Company H will also move a squad onto the likely avenue of approach between Company H positions and the Battalion CP lines to curtail any attempts to penetrate the Battalion CP. Company H dispatched at 101020H one squad to investigate small arms fire in Chu-Lai (BT508055).

- E. H&S Company Raiders with one squad of PFs will conduct a combined unit ambush in the vicinity of RMK.
- F. The PFs will work with Company E on the roadblock and their night ambushes, and with the Raiders on their night ambush.

B. Patrol Summary

	Stakeout	Ambushes	Patrols	Total
Fire Team			3	3
Squad	4	5	2	11
Platoon		1		1
Company				
Total	4	6	5	15

3. Civic Action

A. Civil Affairs

Chu Lai---MEDCAP program continues with 60 people being treated of which 15 cases were internal and 45 external. Evacuated one girl from Chu Lai dispensary (originally girl from An Tan) to B-Med. Bn. Doctor examined and found girl seriously ill. If girl doesn't get to hospital shortly she will die. Village chief of Ky Lien accompanied 3 hair lip children and one cancerous eye case to Saigon aboard MAG-14 aircraft. They will receive medical treatment at Saigon adventist hospital with the treatment being paid for by 2/4 donations. Interpreter and medical Doctor accompanied.

B. Psychological Warfare

No activity this date. The Battalion Psychological Warfare SOP is nearing completion and will be the basis for all future planning and activity.

4. Miscellaneous

The Company H squad sent out to investigate the firing in Chu-Lai hamlet reported that the firing came from the woodline, but they could find no evidence of VC activity in the area.

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

Drafted by: 
J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC

S-3

Units: E, F, G, H: Patrol Plan for period 111800H-121800H
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (1) Overlay of Patrol Routes
 Sheet 6757 III

Patrol No/Code	F-1, F-2, F-3 F-4, F-5, F-6	H-7, F-4, G-3
Units to provide	F	H, F, G
Type	Night Ambush	Day Combat
Composition	Sqd	Sqd
Special Equip	1 hand illum, 3 flashlights	2 smoke grenades yellow or green
Briefing	As Des CoCmdr	As Des CoCmdr
Time of departure	111930H	120800H
Return	120630H	121300H
Tasks	Conduct ambush as shown on overlay	Seek and destroy VC Conduct patrol as shown on overlay
Checkpoints	None	As noted on overlay
Reporting Instr.	Departure, hourly, return	Departure, checkpoints, return
Fire Support	As required	As required
Additional Info & Instr.	Monitor BnTac continuously	Monitor BnTac continuously Report any and all unusual sightings
Remarks	Upon completion of ambush report to S-3 by landline	Upon completion of patrol report to S-3 by landline

H. K. Jenkins
 H. K. JENKINS
 1stLt USMC
 S-3A

DECLASSIFIED

2D BATTALION 4TH MARINES SITREP NUMBER 188 AS OF 111200H

1. 2d Bn 4th Marines Operations

- A. Company E with attached FFs established the roadblock/checkpoint on Highway One at (BT921043) for the purpose of controlling vehicles and pedestrian traffic along Route One. Special emphasis is placed on searching for contraband and VC attempting to move through the TAOR. In order to protect the units on the MLR against surprise attacks, Company E provided three squad ambushes forward of the MLR during the hours of darkness. No contact was reported when the squad returned at 110700H.
- B. Company F took over responsibility for the roadblock at (BT521043) at 101800H. The mission of the roadblock after dark is to enforce the curfew from 2000 to 0600 each night. Only authorized military traffic is permitted on Route One during these hours. All curfew violators apprehended by the roadblock are turned in to the Collection Point. Company F in order to provide complete integration of the MLR between 3/7 and 2/4, moved three squads out to their right flank last night. They reported that no attempts were made to penetrate the MLR at that location.
- C. Company G maintained the security of the outpost line during daylight hours by patrolling the base of the outpost hill complex with a squad looking for any evidence of VC penetration or harrassing efforts. They reported no indications of any activity in the area during the previous night.
- D. Company H secured the rear area of the MLR by maintaining three fire teams in the area around RMK and the dump keeping a constant vigilance during daylight hours to guard against unauthorized civilian traffic. Still acting on the intelligence received some days ago concerning possible VC demolition teams infiltration routes, Company F provided one squad ambush in position to intercept any movement in the suspect area after dark. A stakeout was maintained by Company H consisting of one squad for the purpose of securing a likely avenue of approach into the MLR at the juncture of Company H and H&S Company.
- E. At 102255 the H&S Company Raiders engaged in a squad ambush in the RMK area for the purpose of preventing infiltration into that area, picked up one VN woman and four children who were moving in violation of the curfew. They were turned into the Collection Point as curfew violators. 81mm mortars had pre-planned illumination concentrations on call to the Company Commanders during the hours of darkness.
- F. None

G. Patrol Summary

	Stakeout	Ambushes	Patrols	Total
Fire Tm			3	3
Squad	4	5	1	10
Platoon				
Company				
Total	4	5	4	13

H. Contact

None

2. Plans Summary

- A. Company E is moving today to their positions on the COPL of the new TAOR. They will spend the day establishing co-ordination and night defensive fire plans while engaged in the relief of. Their new CP location is (BT48068).
- B. Company F will move tomorrow to their new positions on the MLR. They will tie in with their flanking units, establish positions and formulate plans for their night defensive fires. When their CP is established, the co-ordinates will be reported. Tonight Company F will provide two stakeouts between 2/4 and 3/7, and four ambushes forward of the MLR.
- C. Company G will patrol the base of their hill complex today in conjunction with making preparations for moving from the Catfish COPL to the new segment of the MLR to be occupied by 2/4 tomorrow. When they have moved into position, their CP co-ordinates will be reported.
- D. Company H will make preparations for moving into the Regimental Reserve position tomorrow while providing the ambush on the suspected VC infiltration route and securing the avenue of approach between Company H and the Battalion CP.
- E. H&S Company Scouts are sending one fire team and an interpreter into LongPhu(1) (BT508042) to question villagers about loud noises reported during past nights. H&S Company Raiders will ambush again in the vicinity of R&K tonight and 81mm mortars will be standing by to provide illumination as requested.

F. None

G. Patrol Plan

	Ambush	Stakeout	Patrol	Total
Fire Team				
Squad	6	3		9
Platoon				
Company				
Total	6	3		9

3. Civic Action

A. MEDCAP program continues with 68 people being treated of which 45 were external and 23 internal. One Vietnamese woman and one Vietnamese boy were evacuated to B-Med Bn. Both were the result of gun shot wounds in the leg.

B. No Psychological Warfare activity this date.

4. Miscellaneous

Yesterday the Marine Corps Birthday was observed by two cake cutting ceremonies in the CP area, a reading of the Commandant's Birthday message to the outposts and steak supper for all hands.

Lt. Col. BECK, Maj. WARNER, Maj. WALLOCH, and Mr. REPPER of RMK attended the Officer and Staff NCO supper in celebration of the Marine Corps Birthday.

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

Drafted by: S. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC

DECLASSIFIED

Units: F, H, Raiders: Patrol Plan for period 111900H-120630H
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (1) Overlay of Patrol Routes
 Sheet 6757 III

Patrol No/Code	H-1, H-2, 3-A, F-4, F-5, F-6, F-7, F-8, F-9
Units to provide	F, H, and Raiders
Type	Night Ambushes
Compos.	Sqd
Special Equip.	1 hand illum 3 flashlights
Briefing	As Des CoGndr
Time of departure	111900H
Return	120630H
Tasks	Conduct ambush as shown on overlay
Checkpoints	None
Reporting Instr.	Departure, <u>HOURLY</u> , return
Fire Support	As required
Additional Info & Instr.	Monitor Bn Tac continuously
Remarks	Upon return report to S-3 by landline. Numerous H&I fires will be fired West of Perch III by 81 st s.

H. K. JENKINS
 1stLt USMC
 S-3A

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES SITREP NUMBER 169 AS OF 121200H

S-3

1. 2d Bn 4th Marines Operations

- A. Company E moved in to their new positions yesterday on Hill 69 and at Tan Bridge (BT497067). They were prepared to hold the positions against any attempted enemy penetrations, but the night passed quietly. One platoon of Company E remained behind and was attached to Company F to help fill in their lines.
- B. Company F reinforced by one platoon of Company E remained in position on the left flank of the Battalion perimeter remaining alert against any possible enemy activity. Company F placed in position, forward of the MLR, three squad size ambushes to protect the perimeter against surprise attack under the cover of darkness. Company F provided the three squad positions between themselves and 3/7 to fill in the gap.
- C. Company G maintained tight security of the COPL during the daylight hours by constant patrolling of the base of the Catfish hill complex and during the night by keeping a constant vigil against enemy movement.
- D. In addition to securing the right flank of the Battalion's sector of the MLR, Company H guarded the rear area of the TAOR by staking out three fire teams around RMK during daylight hours. After dark, Company H ambushed in two locations designed to intercept any possible infiltration attempts by VC demolition teams.
- E. H&S Company Raiders maintained positions on the Battalion CP perimeter at night in order to allow the sections to prepare for the move. The Battalion Scouts manned the BnCmdr's CP during darkness.
- F. None

G. Patrol Summary

	Ambush	Patrol	Stakeout	Total
Fire Team		3		3
Squad	4		4	8
Platoon				
Company				
Total	4	3	4	11

H. None

2. Plans Summary

- A. Company E will begin improving their new positions today and make preparations for moving their 3rd platoon into place.

- B. Company F is making final preparations for the move this afternoon or tomorrow morning. In addition, they will maintain the Route One road/block/checkpoint, three stakeouts in the area between them and 2/7, and three night ambushes forward of the MLR.
- C. Company G will take up all claymore mines and explosive devices from the outposts and leave them staged there for the new Company to place as they desire. Company G will patrol the base of the hill complex during the day to maintain local security.
- D. Company H will maintain the right flank of the perimeter and secure the rear area with fire team patrols all day. At night, Company H will intercept any attempt to infiltrate via the expected VC demolition team infiltration route with two squad tonight. They will also ambush the possible avenue of approach between the BnCP and Company H.
- E. Raiders will again occupy positions on the CP perimeter tonight in order to allow the sections to continue preparations for the move. Scouts will man the BnCmdr's OP again tonight.
- F. FFs attached to 2/4 will work with Company F on the checkpoint and with the Raiders on the lines.

G. Patrol Plan

	Ambush	Patrol	Stakeout	Total
Fire Team		3		3
Squad	4		4	8
Platoon				
Company				
Total	4	3	4	11

3. Civic Action

A. Civil Affairs

Chu Lai-MEDCAP program continues with 69 people being treated of which 60 were dressings and 19 were internal cases. 200 bars of soap have been distributed during the week. 150 people have received same. Clothing was distributed to 60 children and 26 adults. All seem enthused to receive American clothing.

- B. Since word has been received from 4th Marines that a new SOP is in the making, work has stopped on the BnSOP until the new Regt SOP is available for study.

H. K. Jenkins
 H. K. JENKINS
 1stLt USMC
 S-3A

Drafted by: J. A. FISHER
 1stLt USMC

Units: F, H; Patrol Plan for period 121900H-130630H
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS 1701. Enclosure (1) Overlay of Patrol Routes
 Sheet 6757 III

Patrol No/Code F-2, F-3, F-4, H-5
 Units to provide F, H
 Type Night ambushes
 Compos. Sqd
 Special Equip. 1 hand illum and 3 flashlights
 Briefing As Des CoCmdr
 Time of departure 121900H
 Return 130630H
 Tasks Conduct ambush as shown on overlay
 Checkpoints None
 Reporting Instr. Departure, HOURLY, Return
 Fire Support As required
 Additional Info & Instr. Monitor BnTac continuously
 Remarks Upon return report to S-3 by landline

H. K. Jenkins
 H. K. JENKINS
 1stLt USMC
 S-3A

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES SITREP NUMBER 190 AS OF 131200H

1. 2d Bn 4th Marines Operations

- A. Company E continued to analyze and improve the defenses at their new locations on Hill 69 (BT467068) and at An-Fan bridge (BT498066). They have one platoon at each position with an 81mm mortar section on Hill 69 and a 106mm RR section at the bridge. Company E's third platoon remains attached to Company F, but will move to Catfish IV (BT453057) when the gow is completed.
- B. Company F kept secure the left flank and provided ambushes forward of the MLR to provide interception and early warning of any VC attempts to penetrate the perimeter. One of these, F-4, (BT511025) saw an object move into their area at 122345. They took immediate action by firing 20 rounds of automatic rifle ammunition and moving through the area looking for unusual activity shortly thereafter. They found nothing and since their ambush was compromised, they moved to a new position. Company F moved three squads out on the flat, open area between their positions and 3/7 to offer security to our left flank and tie in by fire with 3/7.
- C. At 122030H, Catfish III reported illuminating suspected movement in their landing zone (BT487039) and upon noticing two men in the area, firing three rounds of M-79 and several small arms rounds. Nothing was observed after the noise subsided but increased observation was maintained in the area. At 122130H, Catfish I reported detecting movement in their landing zone (BT505031). Their immediate action was to illuminate the area and throw two hand grenades at one man observed moving in the area. After a search of the area this morning, the Company G squad located on Catfish I reported there was no indication of enemy activity.
- D. Company H maintained the security of the right flank and rear areas by employing daylight fire team patrols in the H&S area to prevent random movement of unarmored civilians and night squad patrols and ambushes to the front and right flank to intercept any units attempting to infiltrate through our right flank.
- E. H&S Company Scouts reinforced Company H last night by filling in their lines therefore allowing them to conduct more ambushes to their front and flank. 81mm mortar fire illumination at various times during the night so that identification of suspected moving objects could more easily be made.
- F. PFs were used in conjunction with Company F's patrols, Raider activity, and to provide security for the roadblock on highway one. 81mm howitzers dropped a short round in Thung My Trung village (BT455053) at 121955. A team will investigate the damage in the morning.

G. Patrol Summary

	Ambsch	Stakeouts	Patrols	Total
Fire Team			3	3
Squad	4	4		8
Platoon				
Company			3	11
Total	4	4		

H. Contacts

None

2. Plans Summary

A. Company E will move their third platoon to Catfish IV today and take full control of the new COPLs.

B,C,D. Companies F, G, & H will move to their new locations today and prepare to take over full responsibility for their respective areas. It is anticipated that the current changing of locations by companies will proceed smoothly and on schedule until completion.

E. H&S Company Raiders will provide a constant vigil during the moving of H&S Company to insure that any VC attempts to interfere or sabotage will be thwarted.

F. 2nd Plt Co C 3rd Tbn will remain in direct support of 2/4 throughout the move to the new TAOR, as will 2nd Plt Co B 3rd Tbn.

G. Patrol Plans. None

3. Civic Action

A. Civil Affairs

Dr. FISHER answered an emergency call in AnTan village at 121745H to treat a small girl reported near death. It was not deemed necessary to evacuate her but further "at home" treatment will be administered.

B. No psychological warfare activity this date.

4. Miscellaneous

A. CP Locations - displacing

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

Drafted by: J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES SITREP NUMBER 191 AS OF 141200H

1. 2d Bn 4th Marines Operations

- A. Company E, while maintaining their positions at An-Tan Bridge and on hill # 69, assumed operational control of a platoon of Company G already located on Catfish IV and turned over the platoon previously attached to Company F to the operational control of Company G. Company E as of 131423H assumed complete tactical control of Catfish IV, Hill 69, and An-Tan Bridge. They conducted local daylight patrolling to maintain security and at night relied on 81mm mortar illumination from either Catfish IV or hill 69 for observation.
- B. Company F, relieved in place at 131425H by Company H, 2nd Battalion 7th Marines, commenced moving to their new segment of the MLR stretching from (BT513054) to (BT518066). At 131714H, Company F with one section of 81mm mortars was in place on the MLR and had assumed responsibility for its defense. They are tied in with 2nd Battalion 7th Marines on their left and Company G on their right. As soon as they had moved into position a large group of civilian Vietnamese gathered forward of their area apparently trying to find out if the new unit would accept vendors. They were summarily removed from the area by local security patrolling. At 132038H Company F spotted in front of their positions at (BT512058) two people moving toward An-Tan. When illumination was fired by their supporting 81mm mortars, the people ran into An-Tan.
- C. Company G, relieved in place by Company E, 2nd Battalion 7th Marines at 131423H, commenced moving to their new segment of the MLR which stretches from (BT518066) to (BT525076). By 131935H, Company G, with one platoon of Company E attached and one section of 81mm mortars in direct support was in position and had taken tactical control of the area. As soon as it is practicable to do so, the Company G platoon will be retracted from Catfish IV and replaced by the Company E platoon now attached to Company G.
- D. Company H, relieved in place by Company F 2nd Battalion 7th Marines at 131425H, reverted to Regimental Reserve Company. They physically moved to and will be located at (BT535078) within the Battalion CP area.
- E. The battalion CP started displacing at 130900H and is still in the process of moving. Operational control of the old 2nd Battalion 4th Marines TAOR was passed to 2nd Battalion 7th Marines at 131500H. At 131550H 2nd Battalion 4th Marines assumed control of the new TAOR as indicated on the overlay submitted yesterday. 81mm mortars have two sections in direct support of Company E, one located on Catfish IV and one on Hill 69; one section in direct support of Company F; and one section in direct support of Company G. 106mm recoilless rifle platoon has one section in direct support of Company E on Hill 69.

F. The tank platoon in direct support of 2nd Battalion 4th Marines moved a heavy section to Company G's position on the MLR, and a light section to Company F's position on the MLR. The anti-tank platoon in direct support of 2nd Battalion 4th Marines placed one light section in Company G's perimeter and one light section with Company F. The other vehicle will remain in reserve.

G. Patrol Summary. None

H. Contact. None

2. Plans Summary

A,B,C,D. All companies will turn to rebuilding their respective areas. They will evaluate fields of fire, night fire plans, positions and make recommendation to the Battalion Commander on how their particular areas can be improved. Particular emphasis is being placed on being physically tied in on both ends with 2/7 and 1/4 respectively.

E. The Battalion CP will continue to move related equipment until all organic property has been displaced to the new location. The FSC is evaluating the location of 81 mortars for possible change to allow greater flexibility and better control. Two sections of 106mm recoilless rifles will move to the MLR, one each in support of Company F and Company G respectively.

F. Tanks and Ontos will re-evaluate the locations of their vehicles and make appropriate recommendations to the Battalion Commander.

G. Patrol Summary. None

3. Civic Action

A. None

B. None

4. Miscellaneous

A. Add to Company E summary of activity the following incident: Company E reported at 132150H hearing small arms fire in AnTan village (BT500066). The rounds were not directed at US Marine forces and the source of firing could not be determined.

B. Catfish IV will here-to-fore be referred to as "76" and hill 69, formerly known as OPI, is now known as "69".

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

Drafted by: *J. A. Fisher*
J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES SITREP NUMBER 192 AS OF 151200H

1. 2d Bn 4th Marines Operations

- A. At 141930H, Company E requested emergency evacuation for one man with a high fever of undetermined origin. The evacuation was completed to B-Med at 141955H. At 142000H, Company E reported a flashing light at the base of 76 (BT543038). Illumination was fired but no further action was taken as the light disappeared, and no one was observed.
- B. Company F improved positions, evaluated fields of fire and continued co-ordinating the defense with their adjacent units. At night they occupied the MLR reporting no night contact.
- C. Company G reported at 141745H that one of their platoons is located directly to the front of an airfield defense unit. Regiment is aware of the problem and corrective action will be taken. Company G continued clearing civilians from their area and manned the MLR at night. No contact was reported.
- D. Company H is the Regimental reserve Company. They are standing by on 30 minutes notice to be committed. At 141040H a Frag Order was received from Regiment instructing 2/4 to provide a rifle platoon from the reserve company to be lifted out of LZ WILDCA-T in ten minutes to provide security for a down helicopter at (BT113328). At 141045H, Company H had received the order and moved a platoon to LZ WILDCA-T equipped with one unit of fire plus two extra bandoliers, one days ration, and reinforced by a machine gun squad and a rocket squad. They were helilifted out shortly after arriving at the LZ. The platoon returned at 141500H to report that all government property had been recovered and the helicopter had been lifted out by a CH-37C aircraft.
- E. 81mm mortars provided illumination throughout the night on request. Two sections are in direct support of Company E, one section in direct support of Company F, and one section in direct support of Company G. Two sections of 106mm recoilless rifles are located on the MLR, one section on 69 (BT468068), and one section is in general support located in the Battalion CP area.
- F. LVTs are providing one vehicle for lifeguard duty in the event of an accident in the water.
- G. Patrol Summary
- A. None
- H. Contacts. None
2. Plans Summary
- A. Company E will improve the outpost positions concentrating mostly on waterproofing the bunkers with pieces of canvas and surveyed ponches, shelter-halves, etc.

B, C. Companies F and G, located on the MLR, will continue to co-ordinate their defenses with each other, 2/7 on the left and 1/4 on the right. It is anticipated that the airfield defense overlap problem will be taken care of today.

D. Company H will remain in Regimental reserve with all personnel readily available to accept missions on short notice.

E. BCS Company ~~Reserve~~ are conducting a daylight patrol with Lt. KHA, ARVN Liaison Officer with the mission of making contact with the hamlet chiefs in the area, conducting a route recon of the area to the rear of Companies F and G and arrange for MEDGAP team visits.

F. LVTs will continue to provide life guard service and support to any unit which needs heavy landing.

2. Patrol Summary

	Patrol	Total
Squad		
Total		

3. ~~Other~~ Action

A. Plans are being laid for a MED-GAP schedule to be used throughout the area. Liaison is being made with hamlet chiefs in the immediate vicinity of the MLR to find out the needs of the various villages.

B. No psychological warfare activity this date.

4. ~~Intelligence~~

A. By ~~the~~ reported hourly throughout the night that all is secure.

[Handwritten Signature]
 S. T. ADAMS
 Major USMC
 3-3

Drafted by: J. A. FISHER
 1st Lt USMC

DECLASSIFIED

Units: H&S, G, F : Patrol Plan for period 160700H-161700H
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (2) Overlay of patrol routes.
 Sheet 6757-III

Patrol No/Code	3A	G1, G2, G3	F1, F2, F3
Units to provide	RAIDERS	G Co.	F Co.
Type	Day Combat Patrol	Day Combat Patrol	Day combat Patrol
Compos.	Platoon	Squad	Squad
Special Equip.	1AN/PRC-10, 2 green or yellow smoke grenades	As Des By Co. Commander	As Des By Co. Commander
Briefing	As Des By Plt Cmdr.	As Des By Co. Cmdr.	As Des By Co. Cmdr.
Time of departure	160730H	160800H	161130H
Return	161600H	161100H	161500H
Tasks	Make IN with hamlet chiefs and provide security for Med- Cap Team	Seek and Destroy VC, Conduct Patrol as shown on over- lay	Seek and destroy VC, Conduct Patrol as shown on over- lay
Check Points	4A, 5A	As shown on over- lay	As shown on over- lay
Reporting Instr.	Departure, Hourly Return	Departure, Hourly Return	Departure, Hourly Return
Fire Support	As required	As required	As required
Additional Info & Instr.	Monitor Bn TAC cont.	Monitor Co. TAC Continuously	Monitor Co. TAC Continuously
Remarks	Ensure adequate sec- urity is provided during Med-Cap oper- ation	None	None

H.K. JENKINS
 1stLt. USMC
 S-3A

#112

DECLASSIFIED

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES SETREP NUMBER 193 AS OF 161200H

1. 2d Bn 4th Marines Operations

- A. Company E. Company E is responsible for the defense of An-Tan Bridge, BT(497064); hill no. 69, (BT468068); and hill no. 76, (BT453038). At 160900H a helilift commenced lifting the platoon of Company E under the control of Company G to hill 76 where they relieved the platoon of Company G that had been under the control of Company E and return the Company G platoon to its parent organization's position on the MLR. Company E manned the checkpoint at AnTan Bridge (BT497064) checking all vehicular and pedestrian traffic for contraband and unidentifiable persons.
- B. Company F. Company F, located on the MLR from (BT513054) to (BT518066), moved three squads to their front on daylight combat patrols to seek out and destroy VC, and search out good ambush sites, assembly areas, and avenues of approach into their positions.
- C. Company G. Company G is conducting three squad size daylight combat patrols forward of their part of the MLR to seek out and destroy VC, locate good ambush sites, find assembly areas suitable for an attacking force, and find the avenues of approach into their positions. Company G, located on the MLR from (BT518066) to (BT525076), returned to Company E at 160900H the platoon located on the Company G MLR and moved the Company G platoon previously located on hill no. 76 into position.
- D. Company H. Company H(-), having moved out on a two day search and clear operation at 160530H, received small arms fire from Hill 22, (BT423091) while located at (BT439081). An artillery fire mission was called for and fired at that location. Company H's platoon size combat patrol operating in the Ky-Long area has reported no contact thus far. They departed at 161700H and are expected to return at 171600H.
- E. H&C Company Raiders with a MED-CAF team are engaged in a daylight combat/MEDCAF patrol to the front of the MLR.
- F. LVT's provided a tractor for life guard duty on the beach. They are ready to move into the water immediately upon help being required.

G. Patrol Summary

	S&C	Patrols	Total
Squad		6	6
Platoon		2	2
Company	1		1
Total	1	8	9

Contact. None

A. Mine Warfare

Company E. Company E will man the checkpoint at Tan Bridge (0000066) attempting to prevent the flow of contraband and unauthorized personnel through the Tan. Work will continue on improving the outpost position concentrating on waterproofing bunkers, digging good drainage ditches, and improving the night fire plans. It is anticipated that both hills will be used as jump off points for patrols and operations.

B. Company F. Company F will commence vigorous patrol activity to their front both day and night to seek out and destroy VC while familiarizing themselves with the terrain in their new area. Tomorrow they will run three equal size daylight combat patrols, and tonight, one squad will move out and ambush in two separate positions forward of the MLR. Work will continue on improving the MLR putting emphasis on strapping tactical wire and waterproofing the living positions.

C. Company G. Company G will commence vigorous and aggressive patrolling to their front tonight. One squad ambush will set up forward of the MLR in one position tonight and move to a second position later in the night. No patrols will be conducted tomorrow as Company G is furnishing twenty-four people to attend land mine warfare school.

D. Company H. Company H(-) will continue its search and clear operation attempting to find the VC and destroy them, capture weapons and supplies as possible. Company H platoon will continue patrolling in the Ng-Lang area until 171000Z when they will be picked up and returned to the reserve company position.

E. The MLR will be prepared to move out immediately to reinforce any other patrol or operation that may require reinforcements. Work will continue on improving the M&S Company area by constructing hard back tents according to a pre-planned system.

F. BWS will provide one tractor for life guard duty on the beach in case there is a hull down accident in the water.

G. Patrols

Patrol	Ambush	S&C	Checkpoint	Total
			1	1
3	2			5
1				1
		1		1
4	2	1	1	8

Notes. (1) All companies to report on their trip to each day (2) All companies to report on their trip to each day (3) All companies to report on their trip to each day (4) All companies to report on their trip to each day

B. Psychological Warfare. The Company H platoon operating in the Ky-Lang area distributed two thousand leaflets 15-65 to the civilians. The psychological warfare Officer will attend a two day school in DaNang starting on the 17th.

4. Miscellaneous.

- A. Six expert riflemen are attending a sniper school at 1/4 small arms range.
- B. 24 members of Company G, and six members of H&S Company and attached units will attend the mine warfare school on the 17th.

S. T. Adams

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

J. A. Fisher
Drafted by: J. A. FISHER
1st Lt USMC

DECLASSIFIED

Units: H&S, G, F : Patrol Plan for period 160700H-161700H
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (2) Overlay of patrol routes.
 Sheet 6757-III

Patrol No/Code	3A	G1, G2, G3	F1, F2, F3
Units to provide	RAIDERS	G Co.	F Co.
Type	Day Combat Patrol	Day Combat Patrol	Day combat Patrol
Compos.	Platoon	Squad	Squad
Special Equip.	1AN/PRC-10, 2 green or yellow smoke grenades	As Des. By Co. Commander	As Des. By Co. Commander
Briefing	As Des By Plt Cmdr.	As Des By Co. Cmdr.	As Des By Co. Cmdr.
Time of departure	160730H	160800H	161130H
Return	161600H	161100H	161500H
Tasks	Make LN with hamlet chiefs and provide security for Med- Cap Team	Seek and Destroy VC, Conduct Patrol as shown on over- lay	Seek and destroy VC, Conduct Patrol as shown on over- lay
Check Points	4A, 5A	As shown on over- lay	As shown on overlay
Reporting Instr.	Departure, Hourly Return	Departure, Hourly Return	Departure, Hourly Return
Fire Support	As required	As required	As required
Additional Info & Instr.	Monitor Bn TAC cont.	Monitor Co. TAC Continuously	Monitor Co. TAC Continuously
Remarks	Ensure adequate sec- urity is provided during Med-Cap oper- ation	None	None

H.K. JENKINS
 1stLt. USMC
 S-3A

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Units: Gth Fth Co. : Patrol Plan for period 160800H-171800H
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (1) Overlay of patrol routes.
 Sheet 6757-III

Patrol No/Code	F-1	F-2	F-3
Units to provide	F Co.	F Co.	F Co.
Type	Day Combat patrol	Day combat patrol	Day combat patrol
Compos.	Squad	Squad	Squad
Special Equip.	AN/PRC-6, 2-green or yellow smoke grenades	AN/PRC-6, 2-green or yellow smoke grenades	AN/PRC-6, 2-green or yellow smoke grenades
Briefing	As Des by Plt. commander	As Des by Plt. commander	As Des by Plt. commander
Time of departure	170800H	170900H	171000H
Return	171100H	171200H	171300H
Tasks	Seek and destroy VC, conduct patrol as indicated on overlay	Seek and destroy VC, conduct patrol as indicated on overlay	Seek and destroy VC, conduct patrol as indicated on overlay
Check Points	5A	6A	7A
Reporting Instr.	Departure, <u>Hourly</u> Return	Departure, <u>Hourly</u> Return	Departure, <u>Hourly</u> Return
Fire Support	As required	As required	As required
Additional Info & Instruction	Look for ambush sites, assembly area's and good avenues of approach to your position	Look for ambush sites, assembly area's and good avenues of approach to your position	Look for ambush sites, assembly area's and good avenues of approach to your position
Remarks	None	None	None

H. K. JENKINS
 1st Lt. USMC
 S-3A

l

Ambush Code	43" Co., 1, 2 47" Co., -1, 2
Units to provide	G, F
Type	Night ambushes
Composition	4 man positions
Special Equip.	AN/AC-6 and wire to TA-1 for each position
Briefing at	As Dec by lit. commander
Time of departure Return	161900H-170630E
Tasks	Conduct ambush as shown on overlay
Check Points	None
Reporting Instr.	Companies report hourly over LL.
Fire Support	As required
Additional Info & Instructions	Recover wire line after departing ambush site
Remarks	None

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES SETHER NUMBER 194 AS OF 171201

1. 2d Bn 4th Marines Operations

- A. Company E. Company E is responsible for the defense of Anthe Bridge, (BT497064), hill no. 69, (BT513064), and hill no. 75. (BT455038). Company E manned the checkpoint at Anthe Bridge (BT497064) checking all traffic, both pedestrian and vehicles for contraband and unidentified persons.
- B. Company F. Company F, located on the MIA from (BT513054) to (BT518006), moved three squad sized daylight combat patrols in front of their positions. To seek out and destroy VC; and search out, and destroy night, assembly areas, and avenues of approach into their area of responsibility on the MIA. Company F also conducted two squad sized night ambushes, via (BT514371), (BT513069).
- C. Company G. Company G, located on the MIA from (BT513069) to (BT525076). Company G conducted two squad sized night ambushes at coordinates (BT 513069), (BT513069).
- D. Company H. Company H (-) returned from their search and clear operations at 170835L. Company H's platoon size combat patrol operating in the Ry Long area has reported no contact thus far. They are expected to return at 171200H.
- E. H&S Company will continue to improve on CP conditions and police of area.
- F. LVT's provided a tractor for life guard duty on the beach. They are ready to move into the water immediately upon help being requested.

G. Patrol Summary

	S&C	Patrols	Ambushes	Total
Squad		3	4	7
Platoon		1		1
Company	1			1
Total	1	4	4	9

2. Plans Summary

- A. Company E. Company E will maintain the checkpoint at Anthe Bridge (BT497064) attempting to prevent the flow of contraband and unauthorized personnel through the TAO. Company E will continue to improve both positions and night fire plans; also will improve on the drainage problems. It is anticipated that both hills will be used as jump off points for patrols and operations.

- B. **Company F.** Company F will continue improvement of their positions on the MLR, with emphasis on stringing tactical wire and waterproofing the living positions. Company F will continue to patrol forward of the MLR both day and night, to familiarize themselves with the terrain and possible avenues of approach.
- C. **Company G.** Company G will continue to improve on their positions on the MLR, with emphasis on waterproofing weapons, bunkers and improving fields of fire. Company G will conduct no patrols today because they are furnishing personnel to attend land mine warfare school.
- D. **Company H.** Company H(-) returned from their search and clear operation at 170835H. Company H platoon will continue patrolling in the KyLong area until 171200H when they will be picked up and returned to the reserve company position.
- E. H&S Raiders will be prepared to move out immediately to reinforce any other patrol or operation that may require reinforcements.
- F. LVTs will provide tractors for life guard duty on the beach and for re-supply of units on the MLR as required.

G. Patrol Plans

	Patrols	Ambushes	S&C	Checkpoints	Total
Squad	6	4		6	16
Platoon					
Company					
Total	6	4		6	16

LP/Checkpoints

3. Civil Action

- A. **Civil Affairs.** MEDCAP accompanied Raiders in their daylight combat patrol treating people in LongBinh village (BT505070) and ThanhTra (BT525063). They treated a total of 150 people at these locations for various types of illness, sores, and diseases.
- B. **Psychological Warfare.** Company H(-) platoon from Co H continued to distribute two thousand leaflets 15-65 in their search & clear operation. The psychological warfare officer is in DaKang attending a two day school which started 17 Nov 65.

4. Miscellaneous

- A. Six expert firlemen are attending sniper school at 1/4 small arms range. They will commence firing of weapons today.
- B. Company G and six members of H&S Company and attached units will attend the mine warfare school today.

S. G. Adams
 S. G. ADAMS
 Major USMC
 S-3

Drafted by: R. D. MORRIS
 Cpl USMC

#194

J

S-3

Units: F & G, Patrol Plan for Period 171800H-181800H
 Map Reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 enclosure (1) overlay of Patrol routes
 Sheet 6757-III

Patrol No./Code	G-1, G-2, G-3	F-1, F-2, F-3	V, U, H, S
Units to provide	G Co.	F Co.	F & G
Type	Day/ combat patrol	Day/ combat patrol	Night/ambush
Compos.	Squad	Squad	Fire Team
Special Equip.	2 yellow or green smoke	2 yellow or green smoke	As Des by Co. Commander
Briefing at	As Des by Plt Cmdr.	As Des by Plt. Cmdr	As Des by Co. Commander
Time of departure	G-1 D 180800H-181030H	F-1 181200H-181430H	D-171900H
Return	G-2 D 180900H-181130H	F-2 181300H-181530H	R-180630H
	G-3 D 181000H-181230H	F-3 181400H-181630H	
Tasks	Seek & destroy VC, conduct patrol as shown Ovr.	Same as G Co.	Ambush as shown on overlay
Check Points	8A, 9A, 10A	4A, 5A, 6A	None
Reporting Instr.	Departure, <u>Hourly</u> Return	Departure, <u>Hourly</u> Return	Departure, <u>Hourly</u> Return
Fire Support	As required	As Required	As required
Additional Info & Instructions	Look for ambush sites, assembly areas & routes of approach to your position	Same as G Co.	Coordinate with Adj. company
Remarks	None	None	None

H. K. JENKINS
 1st Lt. USMC
 S-3A

4TH MARINES SIGNAL NUMBER 195 AS OF 181200H

4th Marines Operations

- A. Company E. Company E is responsible for the defense of AnTan Bridge (BT498067), hill no. 69 (BT468068) and hill no 76 (BT453038). Company E maintains 4 checkpoints at AnTan Bridge (BT498067) with assignment to check all personnel and vehicular traffic for contraband and unidentified personnel. Co E has one sqd size patrol which will patrol around the base of hill 69 and the hill complex surrounding hill 69.
- B. Company F. Company F is located on the MLR from (BT513054) to BT518066). Company F moved three squad sized daylight combat patrols forward of their positions on the MLR. To seek and destroy VC; and search out possible avenues of approach, ambush sites, and assembly areas for future patrols and ambushes. Company F also had two fire team size night ambushes forward of their positions on the MLR.
- C. Company G. Company G moved three daylight combat patrols forward of their position on the MLR, with the mission to seek and destroy VC; and search out possible ambush sites; assembly areas, and avenues of approach for future patrols and ambushes. Company G supplied personnel to attend the land mine warfare school at 4th Marines CP. Company G is located on the MLR from (BT518066) to BT525076). They had two fire team size ambushes forward of their position on the MLR.
- D. Company H. Company H is the Regimental Reserve Company. They are standing by on 30 minutes notice to be committed. Company H returned from their operation at approximately 171400H. At 171500H they moved to 3/7 THOR and prepared to assume L Companies position. At 171800H received message from 4th Marines that Co H would be returning to our position and resume the Regimental Reserve. They arrived back at 2/4 CP at 172030.
- E. H&S Company will continue to improve on CP conditions and police of the area. Work will continue to improve on CP defensive positions.
- F. H&S Company Raiders will provide security for a MEDCAP team in LongBinh this morning.
- G. LVT's provided a tractor for life guard duty on the beach. They are ready to move into the water immediately upon help being required. LVT's also man positions in the CP for night security.

H. Patrol Summary

	S&C	Patrols	Ambushes	Total
Sqd		6	4	10
Platoon				
Company	1			1
Total	1	6	4	11

#195

al

Company E. Company E will continue to man the checkpoint at AnTan Bridge (69&76) attempting to prevent the flow of contraband and unidentifiable personnel into the TAOR. Company E will continue to improve both location, and night fire plans, also will improve on the drainage within their position. It is anticipated that both hills (69&76) will be used as a base of operation for patrols and operations.

- B. Company F. Company F(-) (Rein) will conduct a search and clear operation within our assigned TAOR commencing tomorrow morning.
- C. Company G. Company G will continue to improve on their positions on the MLR with emphasis on waterproofing bunkers and improving fields of fire. Company G will continue to have two ambushes forward of their MLR each night.
- D. Company H. Company H is the regimental reserve company. They are standing by on 30 minutes notice to be committed. Company H is located within the Battalion CP and will continue to improve on the condition of their assigned area within the CP.
- E. H&S Raiders will be prepared to move out immediately to reinforce any other patrol or operation that may require reinforcements. They will be attached to Co F tomorrow for a Company search and clear operation.
- F. LVT's will provide tractors for life guard duty on the beach and for resupply of units on the MLR as required.

G. Patrol Plans

	Patrols	Ambushes	Checkpoints	Total
Company	3	4	3	10
Total	3	4	3	10

H. Civil Action

- A. Civil Affairs. No civil affairs report this date.
- B. Psychological Warfare. The psychological warfare Officer is in DaNang attended a two day school which started 17 Nov 65.

I. Miscellaneous

- A. Six expert riflemen are attending sniper school at 1/4 small arms range. Company G and six members of H&S Company and attached units will attend the mine warfare school today.

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

Prepared by: H. K. JENKINS
1st Lt USMC
1-3A

UNITS: B&G Patrol Plan for period 181800H to 191800H
 Map reference: 1:50,000 AMS 1701 Enclosure (1) Overlay of Patrol Routes
Sheet 6757 III

Patrol No/Code	G-1, G-2, G-3	W, X, Y, Z
Units to provide	G	G
Type	Day Combat Patrol	Night/Ambush
Composition	Sqd	Fire Team
Special Equip.	2 yellow or green smoke gren.	As Des CoCmdr
Briefing	As Des Plt Cmdr	As Des CoCmdr
Time of departure	G-1 191230H	181900H
Return	191630H	190630H
	G-2 191330H	
	191600H	
	G-3 191400H	
	191630H	
Tasks	Seek & destroy VC, conduct patrol as shown on overlay	Ambush as shown on overlay
Checkpoints	9A, 10A, 11A	None
Reporting Instr.	Departure, <u>HOURLY</u> , return	Departure, <u>HOURLY</u> , return
Fire Support	As required	As required
Additional Info & Instr.	Look for ambush sites, assembly areas, and avenues of approach to your position	Coordinate with adj. Company
Remarks	None	Be especially watchful for small infiltration teams

H. K. JENKINS
 1stLt USMC
 S-3A

5-3

Units: ~~H-1 & H-2~~ Patrol Plan for period 200730H-201630H
 Map reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (1) Overlay of Patrol Routes
 Sheet 6757 III

Patrol No/Code H-1 & H-2

Units to provide H

Type Day Combat Patrol

Compos. Plat (Rein)

Special Equip. 1 AN/PRC 10, ARTY FC, 6 yellow or green smoke grenades

Briefing As Des CoCmdr

Time of departure 200730H
 Return 201630H

Tasks Conduct combat patrol as shown on overlay

Checkpoints H-1(1C, 2C, 3C, 4C, 5C, 6C)
 H-2(1B, 2B, 3B, 4B, 5B, 6B)

Reporting Instr. Submit sitreps every 30 minutes after departure

Fire Support 4th Sec 81's direct support ARTY as necessary

Additional Info & Instr. Be especially watchful for mines and booby traps along designated route.

Remarks None

H. K. Jenkins
 H. K. JENKINS
 1stLt USMC
 S-3A

Tab 9

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES SITREP NUMBER 196 AS OF 191200H

1. 2dBn 4th Marines Operations

- A. Company E. Company E is responsible for the defense of AnTan Bridge (BT498067), hill 69 (BT468068) and hill 76 (BT453038). Company E maintains 2 checkpoints at AnTan Bridge (BT498067) with assignment to check all personnel and vehicular traffic for contraband and unidentifiable personnel. Company E has one squad size patrol which will patrol around the base of hill 69 and the hill complex surrounding hill 69. Their mission is to check all suspicious areas around the base of the hill and all trail networks coming into the hill complex for any unusual signs of activity around their position. At 182200H the platoon Commander at AnTan Bridge received word from the PF's in AnTan that two Marines were in AnTan and were drunk and causing some property damage. The Marines were apprehended. These two Marines were for 2dBn 7th Marines and were turned over to them. A detailed report of damage and their activities will be given to the 7th Marines at 190830H by the PF platoon Commander of AnTan.
- B. Company F. Company F is located on the MLR from (BT513054) to (BT518066). Company F will have three daylight patrols forward of their positions on the MLR this afternoon. They will seek and destroy VC, and search out possible ambush sites, assembly areas and avenues of approach into their positions. At 190530H two platoons with the Company Headquarters moved out on a search and clear operation just Northwest of the AnTan Bridge and Song An Tan River.
- C. Company G. Company G is located on the MLR from (BT518066) to (BT525076). They had four fire team size ambushes forward of their position on the MLR. They had negative sightings throughout the night. At approximately 182330H three trip flares were set off near their tactical wire but they had no sightings of anything unusual. The area was also immediately checked physically with no indication of VC activity.
- D. Company H. Company H remains in Regimental Reserve. The 1st platoon is manning a portion of F Companies lines while they are out on a daylight operation. The 1st platoon will return to the remainder of the Company at 191630H. The Company minus is standing by on 30 minutes notice for commitment by the 4th Marines.
- E. H&S Company will continue to improve on CP working and living conditions. Work is continuous on improving CP defensive positions.
- F. H&S Company Raiders departed F Companies lines on the MLR at 182100H to move into their blocking position for "F" Companies operation this morning. They will return to their positions at 191630H.
- G. LVTs provided a tractor for life guard duty on the beach. They are ready to move into the water immediately upon help being required. LVTs also man positions in the Bn CP for night security.

H. Patrol Summary

	S&C	Patrols/Ambushes		Checkpoints	Total
Sqd		4		2	6
Fire Team			4		4
Platoon	1				1
Company	1				1
Total	2	4	4	2	12

2. Plans Summary

- A. Company E. Company E will continue to man their 2 checkpoints at AnTan Bridge (BT497064) to prevent the flow of contraband and unidentifiable personnel into the TAOR. Company E will continue to improve on their defensive positions on the outposts. The outpost position will continue to be used as bases of operations for patrols and operations in their area. A complete review and re-evaluation of our positions on the AnTan Bridge is in progress at this time.
- B. Company F. Company F will conduct three daylight squad size patrols and two fire team size ambushes in the following 24 hour period. They will also continue to improve their positions on the MLR by improving their bunkers and defensive fires.
- C. Company G. Company G will continue to improve on their positions on the MLR with emphasis on improving their bunkers, wire and fields of fire. Company G will continue to have two ambushes and three squad size daylight patrols forward of their positions on the MLR.
- D. Company H. Company H is the regimental reserve company. They are standing by on 30 minutes notice to be committed. Company H is located within the Battalion CP and will continue to improve on the condition of their assigned area within the CP. At 200730H two platoons from H Company will depart the MLR for two daylight combat patrols within 2dBn 4th Marines assigned TAOR. They will return at 201630H to their assigned position within the En CP area.
- E. M&S Raiders will be prepared to move out immediately to reinforce any patrol or operation that may require reinforcements. They will be on a two day patrol and ambush operation on the 22 thru the 24th of H.
- F. LVTs will provide tractors for life guard duty on the beach and for recovery of units on the MLR as required.

	Patrols	Ambushes	Checkpoints	Total
	7		2	9
		4		4
	2			2
	9	4	2	15

Civil Affairs. The MEDCAP team at LongBinh and AnTan continues

DECLASSIFIED

program of treating approximately 81 people. 40 cases were of external dressings and 41 were for internal reasons. The 2/4 Captain said Mass at Long Binh at the request of the Hamlet Chief. The people were very responsive to the Mass.

B. Psychological Warfare. The Battalion psychological warfare Officer returned from a two day school in DaNang. It is anticipated that our psychological warfare efforts will be improving tremendously.

4. Miscellaneous

A. Four expert riflemen are attending sniper school at 1/4 small arms range.

B. Company F and the HNS Raiders have made no contact on their operation.

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

H. K. Jenkins
Drafted by: H. K. JENKINS
1st Lt USMC
S-3A

DECLASSIFIED

Units: G&F. Patrol Plan for period 191800H - 201800H
 Map reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (1) Overlay of patrol routes
 Sheet 6757 III

Patrol No/Code	F-1, F-2, F-3	G-1, G-2, G-3	G-1, M F-N, O
Units to provide	F	G	F&G
Type	Day combat patrol	Day combat patrol	Night ambush
Compos.	Sqd	Sqd	Fire Team
Special Equip.	2 yellow or green smoke grenades	2 yellow or green smoke grenades	As Des CoCmdr
Briefing	As Des PltCmdr	As Des PltCmdr	As Des CoCmdr
Time of departure	F-1 200800H	G-1 201230H	191900H
Return	201030H	201500H	200630H
	F-2 200900H	G-2 201330H	
	201130H	201600H	
	F-3 201000H	G-3 201400H	
	201230H	201630H	
Tasks	Seek and destroy VC, conduct patrol as shown on overlay	Seek and destroy VC, conduct patrol as shown on overlay	Ambush as shown on overlay
Checkpoints	7A, 8A, 9A	4A, 5A, 6A	None
Reporting Instr.	Departure, <u>HOURLY</u> , Return	Departure, <u>HOURLY</u> , Return	Departure, <u>HOURLY</u> , Return
Fire Support	As required	As required	As required
Additional Info & Instr.	Look for ambush sites assembly areas and avenues of approach into your position	Look for ambush sites assembly areas and avenues of approach into your position	Coordinate with adj. company
Remarks			

H. K. Jenkins
 H. K. JENKINS
 1st Lt USMC
 S-3A

Units: F. & H&S RAIDERS: Patrol Plans for period 210700H-211600H
 Map reference 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (1) Overlay of patrol routes.
 Sheet 6757 III

Patrol No/Code	F-1.	3A
Units to provide	F	H&S
Type	Day Combat Patrol	Day Combat Patrol
Compos.	Plat(Rain) ARTY FC Tm Interpreter	Plat(Rain) 81 FC Tm, Interpreter
Special Equip.	1 AN/PAC 10, 6 yellow or green smoke	1 AN/PAC 10, 6 yellow or green smoke
Briefing	As Des CoCmdr	As Des Plat Cmdr
Time of departure	210700H	210700H
Return	211600H	211600H
Tasks	Conduct patrol as shown on overlay	Conduct patrol as shown on overlay
Checkpoints	5A, 4A, 3A, 2A, 1A	1C, 2C, 3C, 4C, 5C
Reporting Instr.	Submit sitreps every 30 minutes after departure	Submit sitreps every 30 minutes after departure
Fire Support	Martens hill 69 D/S G Btry, 3/12 D/S	Martens hill 69 D/S G Btry, 3/12 D/S
Additional Info & Instr.	Look for ambush sites, assem- bly areas, usage of trails, take particular note of foot bridges and any enemy fight- ing positions along the patrol route.	Look for ambush sites, assembly areas, usage of trails, take particular note of foot bridges and any enemy fighting positions along the patrol route.
Remarks	None	None

H. J. DENTON
1st Lt CSMC
c-31

DECLASSIFIED

Patrol Plan for period 201800H - 211800H
 Reference: 21180000 AMB 1701 Enclosure (1) Overlay of patrol routes
 Sheet 6757 III

Patrol No/Code	F-1, F-2, F-3	G-1, G-2, G-3	G-J, K F-L, M
Units to provide	F	G	F&G
Type	Day combat patrol	Day combat patrol	Night ambush
Compos.	Sqd	Sqd	Fire Team
Special Equip.	2 yellow or green smoke grenades	2 yellow or green smoke grenades	As Des Co Cdr
Briefing	As Des Plt Cdr	As Des Plt Cdr	As Des Cdr
Time of departure	F-1 211230H	G-1 210800H	201900H
Return	211500H	211030H	210630H
	F-2 211300H	G-2 210930H	
	211530H	211130H	
	F-3 211400H	G-3 211000H	
	211630H	211230H	
Tasks	Seek and destroy VC, conduct patrol as shown on overlay	Seek and destroy VC, conduct patrol as shown on overlay	Ambush as shown on overlay
Checkpoints	7B, 8B, 9B,	4B, 5B, 6B	None
Reporting Instr.	Departure, HOURLY, Return	Departure, HOURLY, Return	Departure, HOURLY, Return
Fire Support	As required	As required	As required
Additional Info & Remarks	Look for ambush sites, assembly areas, and avenues of approach into your position	Look for ambush sites, assembly areas, and avenues of approach into your position	Coordinate with adj. company
Remarks	None	None	None

H. K. JENKINS
 latit USMC
 8-31

al

F&G Patrol Plan for period 211800H-221800H
 Reference: 1.50.000 AMS 1701. (2) Overlay of patrol plan
 Sheet 6757 III

Patrol No/Code	F-1, F-2 F-3	G-1, G-2, G-3	G-4, G-5 F-4, S
Units to provide	F	G	F&G
Type	Day Combat	Day combat patrol	Night ambush
Compos.	2 yellow or green smoke grenades	Sqd	Fire team
Briefing	As Des Plt Cndr	2 yellow or green smoke grenades	As Des Co Cndr
Time of departure	F-1 220800H	As Des Plt Cndr	As Des Co Cndr
Return	221030H F-2 220900H 221130H F-3 221000H 221230H	G-1 221230H 221500H G-2 221300H 221530H G-3 221400H 221630H	211900H 220730H
Tasks	Seek and destroy VC Conduct patrol as shown on overlay	Seek and destroy VC Conduct patrol as shown on overlay	Ambush as shown on overlay
Checkpoints	5A, 6A, 7A	2A, 3A, 4A	
Reporting Instr.	Departure, HOURLY, Return	Departure, HOURLY, Return	Departure, HOURLY, Return
Line Support	As required	As required	As required
Additional Info & Remarks	Look for ambush sites, assembly areas and avenues of approach into your position	Look for ambush sites, assembly areas and avenues of approach into your position	Coordinate with adj. company

H. K. JENKINS
 1st Lt USMC
 S-3A

DECLASSIFIED

Units: H&S Patrol for period 221500H-241500H
 Map reference 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (1) Overlay of patrol route
 Sheet 6757 III

Patrol No/Code 3A

Units to provide H&S Company

Type Ambush/Patrol

Composition Raiders platoon, popular forces platoon, 81 FO Tm

Special Equip. 1 AN/PRC 10, 6 yellow or green smoke grenades

Briefing As Des Plt Cmdr

Time of departure 221500H
 Return 241500H

Tasks Conduct patrol as show on overlay

Checkpoints Z & X

Reporting Instr. Submit sitreps every 60 minutes after departure

Fire Support Mortars hill 76 D/S G Btry 3/12 D/S

Additional Info & Instr. Conduct patrols and ambushes as shown on overlay, ensure this station is notified of any deviation of the assigned ambush and / or patrol route. Move into all ambush sites during the hours of darkness.

Remarks Transportation will pick up at LZ Wildcat at 221500H. Return transportation will be at hill 76 LZ at 241500H.

H. K. JENKINS
 1stLt USMC
 S-3A

DECLASSIFIED

Units: G&F Patrol Plan for period 230800H-240630H
 Reference: 1:50,000 AMS 1701 Enclosure (1) Overlay of patrol routes
 Sheet 6757 III

Patrol No/Code	F-1, F-2, F-3	G-1, G-2, G-3	G-Q, R F-S, T
Units to provide	F	G	F&G
Type	Day combat patrol	Day combat patrol	Night ambush
Compos.	Sqd	Sqd	Fire Team
Special Equip	2 yellow or green smoke grenades	2 yellow or green smoke grenades	As Des CoCdr
Briefing	As Des Plt Cdr	As Des Plt Cdr	As Des CoCdr
Time of departure Return	F-1 230800H 231030H F-2 230900H 231130H F-3 231000H 231230H	G-1 231230H 231500H G-2 231300H 231600H G-3 231400H 231630H	231900H 240630H
Tasks	Seek and destroy VC Conduct patrol as shown on overlay	Seek and destroy VC Conduct patrol as shown on overlay	Ambush as shown on overlay
Checkpoints	7A, 8A, 9A	4A, 5A, 6A	None
Reporting Instr.	Departure, HOURLY, Return	Departure, HOURLY, Return	Departure HOURLY, Return
Fire Support	As required	As required	As required
Additional Info & Instr.	Look for ambush sites, assembly areas and avenues of approach into your position	Look for ambush sites, assembly areas and avenues of approach into your position	Coordinate with adj. company

H. K. Jenkins
 H. K. JENKINS
 1stLt USMC
 S-3A

4TH MARINES SITREP NUMBER 197 AS OF 201200H

4th Marines Operations

- A. Company E, in response to intelligence information received from 4th Marines last night stating that two companies of VC are located in the Ky-Sanh(1) area (BT4505), dispatched one platoon on a daylight combat/recon patrol to investigate the report and, if possible, engage the VC. Company E will continue the established roadblock/checkpoint at AnTan Bridge (BT 497066). One interpreter, a fire team, of Marines, and a detachment of National Police are controlling the flow of traffic at that point.
- B. Company F, located on the MLR, conducted two fire team ambushes last night forward of their positions to give advance warning of any attempted penetrations. No sightings or contact were reported. Company F during daylight hours patrolled to their front with three squads searching out possible assembly areas, avenues of approach, and ambush positions. They all reported no contact with or sightings of VC. Company F is on a four hour alert to be prepared to assume part of 7th Marines MLR should they be committed today.
- C. Company G secured their area last night with two fire team ambushes tactically placed in such a manner as to offer the best protection along likely avenues of approach. In the daylight hours, aggressive patrolling was maintained to the front by three squad size units, however, no contact was made.
- D. Company H, with PFs as a blocking force and in the sweeping force, is conducting a company size sweep in the MuongNhon area (BT4309). They suffered one wounded when at 200745H, one man accidentally shot himself in the ankle. He was evacuated to B-Med. At 200705H, Company H received small arms fire from (BT432089). An artillery mission was called and the fire was silenced at 200731H. Company H has contact with the AO on station as of 200730H.
- E. At 200940H, the Commander's recon flight was fired at and forced to land at (BT438106). Lt Col TREVINO received a minor wound and was treated at B-Med. Company H is providing security for the downed helicopter until it can be recovered. PFs are accompanying the Company H sweep, and the Company E patrol. PFs conducted numerous ambushes throughout the TAOR last night and patrolled the hamlet of AnTan between the hours of 192000H and 192400H.
- F. LWFs again provided a life guard craft for the recreation area on the beach in case of emergency.

Patrol Summary

Checkpoint	Ambush	Patrol	S&C	Total
1	4			5
		6		6
		1		1
			1	1
1	4	7	1	13

#197

fact

At 200940H, Lt Col TREVINO's recon flight was shot down and a minor wound was inflicted on him. See first entry paragraph 1E.

Plans Summary

- A. Company E will pay special attention to the improvement of the AnTan Bridge positions. Company E will also continue the combined roadblock/checkpoint at AnTan Bridge checking all persons and vehicles crossing the bridge for contraband or stowaways.
- B. Company F will conduct extensive, aggressive patrolling during daylight with one platoon operating in the valley located in GS (BT4506) at (BT4507), and three squad size combat patrols to their front. At night, they will ambush forward of their MLR in two different places with fire teams attempting to intercept any penetration or harassment attempts directed at Company F. Company F will remain on four hour alert until Company H returns from their company size operation.
- C. Company G will be prepared to assume responsibility for the entire MLR should Company F be committed to 7th Marines. Company G will continue aggressive patrolling both day and night with three squads in the daytime and two fire teams after dark. The mission is to seek out and destroy VC in the vicinity of the MLR and also to familiarize themselves with the terrain.
- D. Company H will revert again to Regimental Reserve upon completion of their current operation.
- E. The PFTs will accompany Company F on their platoon size patrol and also the RIFLES who will be operating between 1st Pin District Headquarters and AnTan bridge on a day combat patrol.
- F. LVTs will again continue their life guard service and are available for any heavy hauling requirements.

Patrol Plans

Checkpoint	Ambush/Patrol	Total
1	4	5
	6	6
	2	2
1	4	13

Action

Medical Affairs-Treatment continues in AnTan of girl whose foot was caught in motor bike. The three hair lip and one cancerous eye cases have returned from the Saigon adventist hospital aboard MAC-12 aircraft. The three hair lip children were operated on successfully but the cancerous eye case was hopeless. The doctors wanted to remove the eye but the mother who accompanied did not let them. All were returned to KyLien village and local people gathered including the hamlet chief of AnTan to see the results. They were extremely pleased. Doctor will examine tomorrow. Visited chief and assistant chief of KyLien village about removing graves in ~~RAK~~ AREA. They will give us a roster on Monday Nov. 22, 1965.

to psychological warfare activity this date. A request will be submitted to Regiment for psychological warfare materials this date.

Miscellaneous

CF locations

Bn HQ	534076
Co E	468068
Co F	513061
Co G	520072
Co H	534075
Hill 69	468068
76	552066
LZ Wildcat	535077

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

[Handwritten signature]
Drafted by: J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC

File

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES SITREP NUMBER 198 AS OF 211200H

1. 2dBn, 4th Marines Operations

- A. Company E. Company E is conducting a platoon size day combat patrol in search of VC reported by the 1stBn Liaison Officer to be in the KySanh (BT4505) area. Company E concentrated on reconstructing the AnTan Bridge (BT497066) defenses. The positions are being reinforced and waterprooofed as much as possible with limited material available for this purpose. Company E will continue the established roadblock/checkpoint at AnTan Bridge (BT497066). One Interpreter, a fire team, of Marines and a detachment of National Police are controlling the flow of traffic at that point.
- B. Company F. Company F patrolled to their front last night with two fire team ambushes. They were located at points selected to offer the best possible chance of making contact with VC attempting to penetrate the MLR. Today, Company F is conducting a platoon size combat patrol in the vic of the valley between Khuong-Nhon(2) (BT425067) and Khuong-Tho(1) (BT425075) to seek out and destroy VC in the area. They departed at 210730H and are expected to return at 211600H. In addition, Company F is patrolling to the front of the MLR with three squads. These squads are out to search and destroy VC as well as familiarize themselves with the terrain.
- C. Company G. Company G protected their front last night by carefully locating two fire team ambushes along the best avenues of approach to their position. Today, three squads are operating in front of the MLR from Company G to seek out and destroy VC while looking for good ambush sights, assembly areas, and avenues of approach.
- D. Company H. Company H provided one platoon to 1stBn last night to reinforce their lines against an expected attack that did not materialize. Company H today is filling in lines for 3rdBn7thMar.
- E. H&S Company Raiders in conjunction with one PF platoon from 1stBn District are patrolling between AnTan Bridge (BT497066) and 1stBn District Headquarters (BT474077) today. They are attempting to find VC and familiarize themselves with the hamlets in that area.
- F. LVTs provided security for the beach by being ready to retrieve any persons who should need help in the water.

G. Patrol Summary

	Ambush	Patrol	Checkpoint	Total
Fire Team	4		1	5
Sqd		6		6
Platoon		3		3
Total	4	9	1	14

H. Contact. None

2. Plans Summary

- A. Company E. Company E will again patrol with a platoon in the KySanh (BT4505) area in search of the two VC companies reported in the area by the 1stBn Liaison Officer.

Company E will continue to maintain the roadblock/checkpoint at AnTan Bridge (BT497066) stopping all vehicles so that the National Police can search for contraband and VCS attempting to move through the TAOR.

B. Company F will stake out their front tonight with two fire teams in order to prevent any attempts to penetrate or harrass their lines. Tomorrow, Company F, will conduct three squad size combat patrols to the front of the MDR to seek out and destroy VC.

C. Company G will stake out their front tonight with two fire teams in order to prevent any attempts to penetrate or harrass their lines. Tomorrow, Company G will conduct three squad size combat patrols to the front of the MDR to seek out and destroy VC. Company G will conduct one platoon day combat patrol in the Northwestern sector of the TAOR attempting to engage the VC in the area.

D. Company H will remain as Regimental Reserve Company in support of 7th Bn until their present operation is ended.

E. Raiders will be helilifted to Hill 76 (BT452038) at 221500H where they will conduct day and night operations with PFs until their return at 241500H.

F. LVBs will provide one vehicle on standby to rescue troubled swimmers from the surf should it be necessary.

G. Patrol Plans

	Ambushes	Patrol	Checkpoint	Total
Fire Team	2		1	3
Sqd		6		6
Plt		3		3
Total	2	9	1	12

3. Civic Action

A. Civil Affairs

AnTan (cord 498067) MEDCAP program continues with 60 people being treated. 35 were of external dressings and the remainder for internal reasons.

B. Psychological Warfare. No activity this date. Preparations are being made for a troop indoctrination program and for operations in KyKhuong, LySanh, KyLien villages, all of which are located in this TAOR.

Miscellaneous

Company H during yesterday's reporting period killed one VC and captured four VCS. This happened too late to be reported yesterday so a spot report was submitted instead.

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

By: J. A. FISHER
1st Lt. USMC

Units: F&G Patrol Plan for period 240800H-241630H
 Map reference: 1:50,000 AMS L701 Enclosure (1) Overlay of patrol routes
 Sheet 6757 III

Patrol No/Code	F-1, F-2, F-3	G-1, G-2, G-3
Units to provide	F	G
Type	Day Combat patrol	Day combat patrol
Compos.	Sqd	Sqd
Special Equip.	2 yellow or green smoke grenades	2 yellow or green smoke gren.
Briefing	As Des Plt Cmdr	As Des Plt Cmdr
Time of departure	F-1 241230H	G-1 240800H
Return	241500H	241030H
	F-2 241300H	G-2 240900H
	241530H	241130H
	F-3 241400H	G-3 241000H
	241630H	241230H
Tasks	Seek and destroy VC, conduct patrol as shown on overlay	Seek and destroy VC, conduct patrol as shown on overlay
Checkpoints	4A, 8A, 9A	4A, 5A, 6A
Reporting Instr.	Departure, HOURLY, return	Departure, HOURLY, return
Fire Support	As required	As required
Additional Info & Instr.	Look for ambush sites, assembly areas and avenues of approach into your position	Look for ambush sites, assembly areas and avenues of approach into your position

H. K. JENKINS
 1st Lt USMC
 S-3A

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES SITREP NUMBER 199 AS OF 221200H

1. 2d Bn 4th Marines Operations:

- A. Company E. Yesterday, in action prior to the reporting period, Company E platoon combat patrol killed 4 VC and artillery killed one VC at (BT449059). Company E maintained a constant vigil from Hill 76, Hill 69, and AnTan Bridge for VC movement in that portion of the TAOR. The checkpoint/roadblock at AnTan Bridge was maintained by the National Police and supported by Company E Marines. Company E will continue to improve the outpost positions by waterproofing as many bunkers as possible.
- B. Company F protected their positions from surprise attack by placing two fire team ambushes forward of their segment of the MLR. The ambushes are located such that anyone attempting to move on the suspected route of the VC demolition teams will be intercepted. Company F is conducting three day combat squad size patrols to the front of the MLR to seek out and destroy local VC who may try to move in the daylight.
- C. Company G. Company G established, under the cover of darkness, two ambushes to intercept any attempt at movement of the VC on the suspected VC demolition teams entrance route into the airfield complex. They also can offer early warning to the MLR in the event of a large troop movement toward the positions. Company G is patrolling to their front with three squads attempting to seek out and destroy VC who may try to move during daylight hours. One platoon of Company G is patrolling in the Northern sector of the TAOR to seek out and destroy VC.
- D. Company H. Company H is committed to 7th Marines during their current operation.
- E. H&S Company Raiders are conducting a combat patrol in the vicinity of Hill 69 and the KySanh village complex (BP4505) in response to intelligence received (C-2) that there are two companies of VC in that area.
- F. LVTs are prepared to conduct rescue missions in the offshore waters, should it be necessary.

G. Patrol Summary

	Ambush	Checkpoint	Patrol	Total
Fire Team	4	1		5
Sqd			6	6
Platoon			2	2
Total	4	1	8	13

H. Contact. None during the reporting period.

C. Plans Summary

- A. Company E. Company E will maintain the roadblock/checkpoint at AnTan Bridge in conjunction with the National Police searching for contraband and VC attempting to move through the TAOR. Work continues on waterproofing and general improvement of the bridge area and the two outpost hills.

B. Company F. Company F will patrol to their front seeking out and destroying VC moving in that area with three squad combat patrols. The squads will also look for good ambush sights, avenues of approach, assembly area, and any evidence of VC activity during the previous night. After dark, Company F will set out two fire team ambushes to engage moving VC and provide early warning to the MLR in the event of attempted penetrations.

C. Company G. Company G will patrol with three squads to the front during the day to seek out and destroy VC, look for evidence of VC movement, ambush sites, assembly area, and possible avenues of approach. At night, two fire team ambushes will be placed so as to intercept VC penetration attempts along likely avenues of approach and provide early warning of sneak attack.

D. Company H will remain in support of 7th Marines until their operation is complete.

E. None

F. LVTs will again be prepared to act as a sea rescue unit. They have a vehicle on standby to move into the water immediately upon being called.

G. Patrol Plan

	Ambush	Patrol	Checkpoint	Total
Fire Team	4		1	5
Squad		6		6
Total	4	6	1	11

H. Civic Action

A. Treatment continues of girl in AnTan (BT498067) whose foot was caught in motor bike.

B. No activity this date.

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

rafted by: J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC

BATTALION, 4TH MARINES STREET NUMBER 201 AS OF 241200H.

1. 2dBn, 4th Marines Operations

- A. Company E. Company E maintained the combined bridge checkpoint during daylight hours with PF and National Police. All vehicles and personnel negotiating the bridge are inspected for contraband material and hidden VC. During curfew hours, the checkpoint becomes a roadblock and no traffic is permitted across the bridge without express permission of the Commanding Officer. Work continues on the outpost hills and AnTan Bridge positions in order that they may better withstand the elements.
- B. Company F. Company F ambushed to their front last night with three squad size units so as to provide advanced warning of a surprise attack and intercept smaller VC units in route. The squads are patrolling along the forward edge of the MLR, and out to the front approximately 2,000 meters to prevent VC movement during daylight hours and destroy any VC attempting to operate in daylight hours.
- C. Company G. Company G maintained three squad ambushes in the best avenues of approach to their MLR positions with the mission of destroying any VC who should move into the killing zone and provide early warning of a force too large to engage. Three squads of Company G are patrolling to the front approximately 2,000 meters to seek out and destroy VC in the area. One platoon of Company G is engaged in a platoon size daylight patrol in conjunction with one squad of PFs and an interpreter in the Northern sector of the TAOR, in the KyKuong village area.
- D. Company H. Company H remained attached to 3rdBn 7th Marines.
- E. H&S Company. Raiders are again operating in the KySanh area with PF and an interpreter. They are attempting to find and destroy the two VC Companies reported by LyTin District Headquarters to be in the area.
- F. LVTs provided lifeguard service on the beach with one vehicle on standby.

G. Patrol Summary

	Ambushes	Patrols	Checkpoints	Total
Team			2	2
Platoon	6	6		12
		2		2
	6	8	2	16

H. Contact. None

I. Plans Summary

Company E. Company E(-)(Rein) with one platoon of Company F, one platoon of Company G, the Raider platoon, and the PF Company in LyTin District, will conduct a search and destroy operation in the no name village area (BT4405). Company E will also occupy the AnTan Bridge checkpoints/roadblock to provide security for the National Police and PFs conducting the inspection of personnel and vehicles traversing the bridge.

- B. Company F will provide their normal three squad ambushes approximately 300 meters forward of the MLR to destroy VC moving at night and act as a combat listening post by providing a delaying and early warning of any large VC force. Three squads will patrol during daylight hours 2,000 meters forward of the MLR to seek and destroy VC in the immediate area. One platoon of Company F will be attached to Company E as mentioned in paragraph 2A.
- C. Company G. Company G will have three stakeouts to their front. They will be squad size and designed to engage VC immediately forward of the MLR, destroying small units and delaying large units while giving warning of their approach. Three squads will conduct combat patrols in the grid squares forward of the MLR to seek and destroy VC. In addition, they will look for any evidence of VC occupation or activity during the night. Company G will provide one platoon to Company E as noted paragraph 2A.
- D. Company H will remain attached to 3rdBn 7thMar. during their present operation.
- E. H&S Company. Raiders will operate under the control of Company E on their operation tomorrow.
- F. LVTs will be providing life guard service on the beach with one vehicle.

G. Patrol Summary

	Ambushes	Stakeouts	S&C	Patrols	CP	Total
Fire Team					2	2
Sqd	3	3		6		12
Company			1			1
Total	3	3	1	6	2	15

3. Civic Action

- A. N-Tan (498065) - treatment continues of girl whose foot was caught in motor bike. She is coming along very well and infection has ceased. KyLien (506060) - talked with village chief and assistant village chief about moving graves in the RMK area. They have given me a roster of graves to be moved, but the area is too large. I will get together with the Liaison Officer of RMK to get exact boundaries. A claim has been submitted on the whereabouts of a man (Ngo-Luu) of LongPhu(1) (509041) hamlet, who was taken into custody by "F" Co 2/4 on 7Nov65 and was turned over to ITT. I have called ITT and found out that the man is a VCS and has been taken to Quan Nam. Claim will be returned to KyLien village chief. Interpreter has signed the claim.
- B. Posters and pamphlets were given to Companies F, and E to contract VC propoganda in the KyKuong area. They will be used on subsequent actions.

Miscellaneous.

Company G platoon patrol has been diverted to (BT440099) to investigate possible VC roadblock at that location reported by Capt. DERBES, Lyfin and advisor. Action reports will be reported by landline as they occur.

By: J. A. FISHER

S. T. ADAMS

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES SETREP NUMBER 203 AS OF 251200H

1. 2d BN, 4th Marines Operations

- A. Company E. Company E maintained the combined bridge checkpoint during day light hours with PF and National Police. All vehicles and personnel negotiating the bridge are inspected for contraband material and hidden VC. During curfew hours, the checkpoint becomes a roadblock and no traffic is permitted across the bridge without express permission of the Commanding Officer. Work continues on the outpost hills and An Tan Bridge positions in order that they may better withstand the elements. Company E (-) (Rein) remained on standby to execute a combined search and destroy operation in the village area vicinity of BT 4405. Word was received that the mission was to be changed so the operation was cancelled.
- B. Company F. Company F ambushed to their front last night with three squad size units so as to provide advanced warning of a surprise attack and intercept smaller VC units in route. Company F was standing by to execute a two company operation in the vicinity of (BT 4309) until word was received at approximately 251030H when word was received that the operation will be postponed 24 hours.
- C. Company G. Company G maintained three squad ambushes in the best avenues of approach to their MLR positions with the mission of destroying any VC who should move into the killing zone and provide early warning of a force too large to engage. Three squads of Company G are patrolling to the front approximately 2,000 meters to seek out and destroy VC in the area. Company G was standing by to fill in Company F's lines should the planned operation have been executed today.
- D. Company H. Company H returned to the Regimental Reserve position last night at approximately 241800H. They were standing by to participate in the operation mentioned in paragraph (1B). They will recover from their last mission and prepare to move out tomorrow with Company F.
- E. H&S Company. Raiders are standing by to participate in the two company operation postponed to tomorrow because of the weather.
- F. LVTs provided lifeguard service on the beach with one vehicle on standby.

G. Patrol Summary

	Ambushes	Patrols	Checkpoints	Total
Fire Team			2	2
Squad	6	3		9
Total	6	3	2	11

#203

11. Contact. Nona.

2. Plans Summary.

- A. Company E. Company E will continue to occupy the An Tan Bridge checkpoint/roadblock to provide security for the National Police and PPs conducting the inspection of personnel and vehicles traversing the bridge. Company E will continue to attempt to waterproof their positions on the An Tan Bridge and two outpost hills under their control.
- B. Company F. Company F will secure their front tonight with three squad size ambushes placed so as to allow them to intercept and destroy any small VC Force attempting to penetrate the MLR positions and provide early warning of any force too large to engage. Tomorrow, weather permitting, Company F will jump off on a search and destroy operation in GS (BT 4309) in an effort to find and destroy a VC aid station reported to be in that area. This will be a two company operation with Company H, Raiders, Snipers, Engineers, and Flares.
- C. Company G. Company G will have three stakeouts to their front. They will be squad size and designed to engage VC immediately forward of the MLR, destroying small units and delaying large units while giving warning of their approach. Three squads will conduct combat patrols in the grid squares forward of the MLR to seek out and destroy VC. In addition, they will look for any evidence of VC occupation or activity during the night. Company G will be prepared to occupy the entire MLR tomorrow during the scheduled two company operation.
- D. Company H. Company H will be prepared to participate in the two company operation mentioned in paragraph (2B). It is anticipated that the operation will be completed in one day.
- E. H&S Company. Raiders will be prepared to participate in the operation scheduled for tomorrow.
- F. Two squads of engineers will provide minesweeping and demolition support to Companies F and H tomorrow. Flame section will attach one squad each to Company F and Company H. The sniper team will provide two sniper teams to each company. Two platoons of PPs will participate, one with Company F and Company H.

g. Patrol Summary

	Ambushes	Patrols	S & C	Stakeouts	CP	Total
Fire Team					2	2
Squad	3	3		3		9
Battalion (-)			1			1
Total	3	3	1	3	2	12

3. Civic Action

- A. Treatment continues on girl in An Tan. Skin grafts will be made in the near future.
- B. Leaflets 1-65, 4-65, 6-65 and 14-65 will be distributed on tomorrow's operation with the hope of causing some VC to surrender peacefully and demoralize those who choose to continue to fight.

S. T. FDAMS
Major USMC
S-3


Drafted by: J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINES SITREP NUMBER 204 as of 261200H

1. 2d Bn, 4th Marines Operations

- A. Company E. Company E maintained the combined bridge checkpoint during the daylight hours with PF and National Police. All vehicles and personnel negotiating the bridge are inspected for contraband material and hidden VC. During curfew hours, the checkpoint becomes a roadblock and no traffic is permitted across the bridge without express permission of the Commanding Officer. Work continues on the outpost hills and in Tan Bridge positions in order that they may be better able to withstand the elements. Company E is standing by to pick up one platoon of Company G and reinforce the two company operation going today in the Northern sector of the TAOR.
- B. Company F. Company F ambushed to their front last night with three squad size units so as to provide advanced warning of a surprise attack and intercept smaller VC units in route. Company F is executing in conjunction with Company H a two company search and destroy operation in the Northern sector of the TAOR. The target is a reported VC aid station in the area of Hill 24, Bt 423091.
- C. Company G. Company G maintained three squad ambushes in the best avenues of approach to their MIA positions with the mission of destroying any VC who should move into the killing zone and provide early warning of a force too large to engage. Company G is standing by to provide one platoon to Company E should they be called out to reinforce Companies F and H.
- D. Company H. Company H is participating in the two company sweep of the alleged sight of a VC aid station in the NORTHERN sector of the TAOR. It is anticipated the operation will last one day.
- E. H&S Company. Raiders are acting as CP security for the forward Command Group on the current operation. They are also prepared to be employed as a tactical platoon should another nonoverriding element be required. Flares have attached one squad to each of the two companies and are moving with the operation, both in the sweeping and blocking units. Snipers will also operate.
- F. Ontos provided security for the column of trucks as the Battalion (-) moved out at 260900H. Trucks were provided by all Motor Transport units in the Chu Lai enclave this morning.

G. Patrol Summary

	Ambushes	Checkpoints	Total
Fire Team		1	1
Squad	6		6
Battalion(-)	1		1
Total	6	1	8

204

Be...
(-)mail...
In...

H. Contact. None.

2. Plans Summary.

- A. Company E. Company E will continue to occupy the An Tam Bridge checkpoint/roadblock to provide security for the National Police and PFX conducting the inspection of personnel and vehicles traversing the bridge. Company E will continue to attempt to water proof their positions on the An Tam Bridge and two outpost hills under their control.
- B. Company F. Company F will secure their front tonight with three squad size ambushes placed at night to allow them to intercept and destroy any small VC force attempting to penetrate the MLR positions and provide early warning of any force too large to handle. Company F will run two aggressive squad size combat patrols approximately 2,000 meters to their front to search out and destroy VC attempting to move in the vicinity of their lines. One platoon will move to the Ky Sanh area (BP4505) to search out and destroy VC reported to be operating out of that village complex.
- C. Company G. Company G will have three stakeouts to their front. They will be squad size and designed to engage VC immediately forward of the MLR, destroying small units and delaying large units while giving early warning of their approach. Three squads will conduct combat patrols in the grid squares forward of the MLR to seek out and destroy VC. In addition, they will look for any evidence of VC occupation or activity during the night. Company G will provide one combat patrol, platoon size, to move the the area West of Ly Tin District Headquarters in search of VC and food and equipment caches.
- D. Company H will revert to Regimental REserve and be prepared to provide support to any unit in the 4th Marines area of responsibility.
- E. M&S Company. All units involved in the operation will conduct extensive care and cleaning of all equipment.

F. None.

3. Patrol Summary

	Ambushes	Patrols	Stakeouts	Checkpoints	Total
Team				1	1
	3	6	3	1	13
	3	8	3	1	15

4. Medical Action

1. Treatment continues on girl in An Tam. Skin grafts will be made in the near future.

DECLASSIFIED

B: Leaflets 1-65, 4-65, 6-65 and 14-65 were distributed on the operation today with the hope of causing some VC to surrender peacefully and demoralize those who choose to continue to fight.

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3


Drafted by: J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC

#204

DECLASSIFIED

2D BATTALION, 4TH MARINE DIVISION NUMBER 205 AS OF 271800H

1. 2d Bn, 4th Marine Division Operations

A. Company A. Company A provided security at the entrance of the MLR. USMC/FP and other personnel are searching all vehicles and persons entering the combat area. The operation in the area is progressing.

B. Company B. Company B moved their company forward of the MLR last night. The mission of the company is to prevent any VC attempt to bypass their position in the MLR. The company is conducting harassment and early warning of any VC activity in the area. Today Company B is conducting offensive operations in the area of yesterday's operation.

C. Company G. Company G provided three squad ambushes on the likely avenues of approach to their MLR positions. The intent is to thwart VC penetration and harassment attempts. Three squad patrols are searching out the area to the front of the line to detect any VC moving during daylight hours.

D. Company H. Company H has reverted to Regimental Reserve Company status.

E. HAS Company.

F. Entos will provide support for a patrol from "B" when moving in the TAOR today.

G. Patrol Summary

	Checkpoint	Ambush	Patrol	Total
Fire Team	1			1
Squad		6	3	9
Total	1	6	3	10

H. Contact. Yesterday, three VCS were apprehended in the area of the MLR. Operation 89-65.

2. Plans Summary

A. Company E. Company E will maintain the Antenna Hill area rear of checkpoint in conjunction with 1st and National Police. Company E will remain in the area to execute operation 89-65 tomorrow morning. Everything will remain the same except Company H will be standing by as Reserve, vice Company F.

B. Company F will patrol to the front tonight with three ambush squads in an attempt to intercept VC moving toward the MLR positions. Three day combat squad patrols tomorrow will secure the front of the MLR while searching for evidence of VC activity or movement.

- G. Company G. Company G will have one platoon attached to Company E for tomorrow morning's operations. Tonight, three combat support squads will stakeout the forward areas so as to secure the NLR against surprise attacks. Forward combat patrols will stake out and destroy VC moving within 2,000 meters of the NLR.
- D. Company H. Company H will stand by to reinforce Operation 89-69, should it be necessary.
- E. HAS Company, snipers, sniper team, and Forward Command Group will participate in Operation 89-69 tomorrow.
- F. Two platoons of FFs will participate in Operation 89-69.

G. Patrol Summary

	Checkpoint	Ambush	Stakeout	Patrol	S&C	Total
Fire Team	1					1
Squad		3	3	6		12
Company					1	1
Total	1	3	3	6	1	14

3. Civic Action

- A. MedCap continued treating the girl in AnTan.
- B. Psychological Warfare leaflets as mentioned yesterday were distributed throughout the objective area. 4,000 leaflets were left in one half of GE (BR289), giving a coverage of one leaflet per 125 square meters.

S. T. Adams
 S. T. ADAMS
 Major USMC
 3-3

Drafted by:

J. A. FINE
 1stLt

REGIMENTAL, 4TH MARINES DIVISION NUMBER 206 AB OF 281200H

24Bn, 4th Marines Operations.

A. Company E. Company E last night maintained the checkpoint/roadblock at AnTan Bridge. After 2000, no traffic is permitted across the bridge without the Commanding Officer's permission. The platoon on Hill 76 is being relieved by a platoon of Company F this morning. The checkpoint fire team at AnTan will continue to provide security to the National Police and PFs actively engaged in searching all persons and vehicles crossing AnTan Bridge for contraband and stowaway VC.

F. Company F. Company F secured the MLR and moved three squads forward in ambush positions to engage any small VC units and harass and delay any units moving to the MLR while providing early warning to the platoons on line. Three squads of Company F moved out on combat day patrols forward of the MLR to seek out and destroy VC while looking for evidence of VC movement or activity in the vicinity of the MLR. One platoon of Company F is being helilifted to Hill 76. It is being relieved by a platoon of Company H.

G. Company G. Company G secured their MLR positions with three squad stakes out approximately 300 meters forward of the MLR. Today, Company G has three squads combat patrolling out to the front to seek out and destroy VC, search for ambush sights, assembly areas, and avenues of approach. One platoon is moving to Hill 69 to participate in Operation 89-65 scheduled to jump off at 2800H.

D. Company H. Company H maintains status as Regimental Reserve. One platoon is moving to Company F and is being relieved by a platoon of Company E.

R. RAS Company. Raiders are moving today to Hill 69 with the Sniper team in preparation for Operation 89-65.

F. Two platoons of PFs under the command of Mr. GHOTO, PF Company Commander, village (BT4505), are joining USMC units on Hill 69 to participate in Operation 89-65.

1. Patrol Summary

	Patrol	Ambush	Stakeout	Checkpoint	Total
Fire Team	6	3	3	1	13
Sqds	6	3	3	1	13
Total	6	3	3	1	13

H. Contact, None.

2. Plans Summary

A. Company E. Company E will continue to man the AnTan Bridge checkpoint/roadblock providing security for the National Police and PFs who conduct the actual searching of traffic on the Bridge during daylight hours. After 2000 during the curfew hours, the Company E Marines take charge of the roadblock to allow noone to traverse the bridge without the Commanding Officer's permission. At 280200H, Company E (Rein), one platoon of Company G, Raiders, Sniper, and two platoons of PFs will jump off on Operation 89-65. The objective and plans unchanged.

The... with three... of...
 ... by progressively... VC unit...
 ... Three G... F... will...
 ... of the main line of resistance...
 of the SAC.

C. Company G. Company G will provide one platoon to... for Operation 89-65. Three squad size stakeouts will act... provide early warning of and delaying action against any VC... Company G. During daylight hours, Company G will patrol the... members in front of their positions with three squad combat... and destroying VC; checking for harbor sights, avenues of approach, assembly areas, and ambush sights; and looking for evidence of VC occupation... during the night.

D. Company H. Company H(-)(Rein), with one platoon of Company E will remain as Regimental Reserve standing by to assist in Operation 89-65, should reinforcement be necessary.

E. H&S Company. Raiders will participate in Operation 89-65, as will the Sniper Team.

F. Two platoons of PPs under the command of Mr. CHORO will operate with Company E on the current operations.

G. Patrol Summary

	1	2	3	4	Total
Fire Team				1	1
Sqd	3	4			7
Company				1	1
Total	3	4		2	9

H. Civil Affairs
 I. Treatment of the case in Anfan... by the Battalion... A woman was treated in the field yesterday by a... operating with... The woman had a minor wound and evacuation was not deemed necessary (1057092).

J. Psychological Warfare materials consisting of 1,000... of... Plats 6-65 and... given to Mr. CHORO, FP... Commander located in Ky... (BT 473050). He is going to distribute them to... who can get them... VC... of surrendering. This move was made based on information received via a 7th CMT letter dated 25 November stating that the VC in that area were... by... extensive activity and because they hadn't been able to... due to the Harvest Moon operations. Good results are expected.

K. Miscellaneous
 L. The following training was conducted this week.
 1) LAMW
 a. 8 hours
 b. 20 personnel (Raiders)
 c. 7% of Battalion trained

2D BATTALION 4TH MARINES SITREP NUMBER 207 AS OF 291200H

1. 2dBn, 4th Marines Operations

A. Company E. Company E(-)(Rein) with one platoon of Company G, Raiders, and one company of PFs jumped off on Operation 89-65 from hill 69 at approximately 290130H to cordon off and search out the village located at (BT445053). At 290609H, Company E reported that they were in position to begin the searching out of the aforementioned village at first light. At 290654H, shortly after moving out toward the village, one non-battle casualty was reported and a routine MED-EVAC requested. At 290720H a helicopter arrived and the injury, a lacerated cheek, was lifted out. At 290808H, Company E reported finding a VN woman at (BT449055) who claims to have been injured during last night's artillery fire. At 290820H, she was evacuated to B-Med. At 290835H, Company E reported killing one VC armed with two hand grenades at (BT446053) by small arms fire. At 290930H, the sweep was complete and Company E commenced movement back to hill 69. At 290937H, they picked up one VCS at (BT449055). Hill 69 reports a woman and a small child tripped a ~~wire mine~~ at the base of the hill. The woman died before she could be evacuated and the local Vietnamese claimed the body. The baby, who is still alive, was evacuated to B-Med for emergency treatment. Any future activity will be reported by spot reports.

B. Company F ambushed forward of their segment of the MLR with three squads located along the best avenues of approach to their positions last night. Today, three squad size patrols are moving in the immediate area forward of the MLR to search out and destroy VC while checking for evidence of VC activity and exploring the area for possible ambush sights, avenues of approach, and any markers possibly left in position to guide VC units into the MLR.

C. Company G. Company G(-) ambushed along the best avenues of approach forward of the MLR last night with three squads to prevent infiltration into their positions. Today, Company G is patrolling the area forward of the MLR to search out and destroy VC, find any evidence of VC movements or activity, and check for possible avenues of approach with three squads.

D. Company H. Company H remains regimental reserve company and is standing by to be committed should a reinforcing company be needed by a 4th Marines unit.

E. H&S Company. Raiders are operating with Company E on the current operation.

F. The KySanh village PF company is operating with Company E during the current operation. 1st Radio Bn instructed Staff Officers, Company Officers, and radio operators on radio security this morning.

G. Patrol Summary.

	S&C	Patrol	Ambush	LP/CP	Total
Fire Team				1	1
Sqd		6	6		12
Company	1				1
Total	1	6	6	1	14

H. Contact. 290835H, (BT446053), 1 VC KIA by small arms fire. See para(1A)

2. Plans Summary

A. Company E. Company E will turn over the responsibility of AnTan Bridge, hill 76, and hill 69 to Company F and move to the Regimental Reserve Company.

B. Company F. Company F will assume the defense of AnTan Bridge, hill 69, and hill 76 tomorrow morning. Tonight Company F will ambush to the front of the MLR with three squads to seek out and destroy VC moving in the vicinity of the MLR after dark.

C. Company G. Company G will patrol to the front tonight with three ambush squads to prevent the VC from moving into the lines unscathed. Three squads will conduct combat patrols out forward of the MLR tomorrow to seek out and destroy examining the area for evidence of VC activity, and locate suitable ambush sights.

D. Company H. Company H will relieve Company F on the MLR tomorrow morning.

E. H&S Company. None.

F. LVP's provided life guard service with one vehicle on the beach in the event a sea rescue should be necessary.

B. Patrol Summary.

	S&C	Patrol	Ambush	CP/LP	Total
Fire Team				1	1
Sqd		3	6		9
Total		3	6	1	10

3. Civic Action

A. MEDCAP operated in AnTan Village treating 61 people. 30 external dressings were applied and 31 persons were treated for internal injuries.

B. Psychological Warfare materials distributed to Mr. GHOTO, PF Company Commander of KySanh village were used by him on this last operation and will be distributed up the Thung-My-Trung valley at likely points along the SongTrau. He assures me that by dissemination through local Vietnamese, the surrender leaflets will reach VC hands.

S. T. Adams
S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

Drafted by: J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC

BAD. NEON, 4TH MARINES SITREP NUMBER 208 AS OR. 301 004

2d22, 4th Marines Operations

A. Company E. Company E maintained during the hours of darkness a roadblock on the AnTan Bridge stopping all traffic and reporting curfew violators to this Headquarters. At daybreak, the roadblock becomes a combined checkpoint with National Police and PPs. The Marines provide security while the PPs and National Police stop and search all vehicles and persons crossing the bridge for contraband and stowaway VC or ARVN deserters. Company E is reverting to Regimental Reserve, being relieved on the COPL by Company F.

B. Company F. Company F provided three squad size ambushes forward of the MLR last night to secure their positions against surprise penetration and destroy any small VC units happening to come close to their ambush sights. Today, Co F is moving to hill 69 and AnTan Bridge and will assume responsibility for the defense of the two outpost hills and AnTan Bridge.

C. Company G. Company G established three forward ambushes to intercept and destroy VC moving in the vicinity of the TAOR during the night. Three squad daylight combat patrols are covering the area in front of the MLR during the company switch to seek out and destroy VC and insure that there is no VC interference to the moving companies between the MLR and AnTan Bridge.

D. Company H is taking over Company F's positions on the MLR.

E. PPS Company. None.

F. None.

G. Patrol Summary

	Patrols	Ambushes	Checkpoint	Total
Fire Team			1	1
Sqd	3	6		9
Total	3	6	1	10

H. Contact. None.

2. Plans Summary

A. Company E. Company E will act as Regimental Reserve standing by to move out in support of any 4th Marines unit requiring support.

B. Company F. Company F will provide a fire team to the AnTan Bridge checkpoint/roadblock as security for the National Police and PPs operating there. At night, the Marines take complete control of Highway one at that point and enforce the curfew.

C. Company G. Company G will have to their front three squad ambushes after dark so as to destroy VC harassment and penetration attempts before they can get close to the MLR. Three squads will patrol 2,000 meters forward of the MLR seeking out and destroying VC moving in daylight. One platoon will patrol in the KyKuong village area looking for VC and making contact with villages as they move through the hamlets.

D. Company H. Company H will patrol tonight with three squad size units in the hopes of destroying VC moving toward the MLR at night. Daylight patrols will consist of one platoon in the KySanh area seeking out and destroying VC, and three squad size combat patrols operating forward of the MLR to seek out and destroy VC while looking for good ambush sights for future use.

E. None.

F. None.

G. Patrol Summary.

	Patrols	Ambushes	Checkpoints	Total
Fire Team			1	1
Sqd	6	6		12
Plat	2			2
Total	8	6	1	15

3. Civil Affairs - Psychological Warfare

A. MED-CAP at AnTan. Coordination is being made with 4th Marines Civil Affairs Officer concerning the moving of 1,000 graves in the airfield defense and 2/4 area.

B. Continuation of MED-CAP. Formulate plans for the moving of the aforementioned graves.

C.

	Medical	Dental	Total
H&SCo	71	0	71
Total	71	0	71

D. Mr. GHOTO, KySanh PF Company Commander, spoke to the villagers of the hamlet located at (BT4405) after the sweep of the village was completed yesterday. Some of the points covered were:

- 1) The PF/USMC team is driving the VC to ultimate surrender.
- 2) As long as they (the villagers) continue to harbor VC, the PF/USMC units will continue to come to their homes searching for them.
- 3) The more they (the villagers) co-operate, the sooner the war against the VC can end.

E. It is planned to make more use of Mr. GHOTO in reaching the people on a Vietnamese to Vietnamese type approach. Also, it is intended to provide him with as much psy war material as he feels he can effectively employ.

4. General PLATT is expected to visit Company G and Company H on the MLR today.

No. of positions due to Company switch:

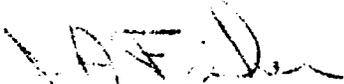
E- 534075

F- 408068

G- 520072

H- 513061

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

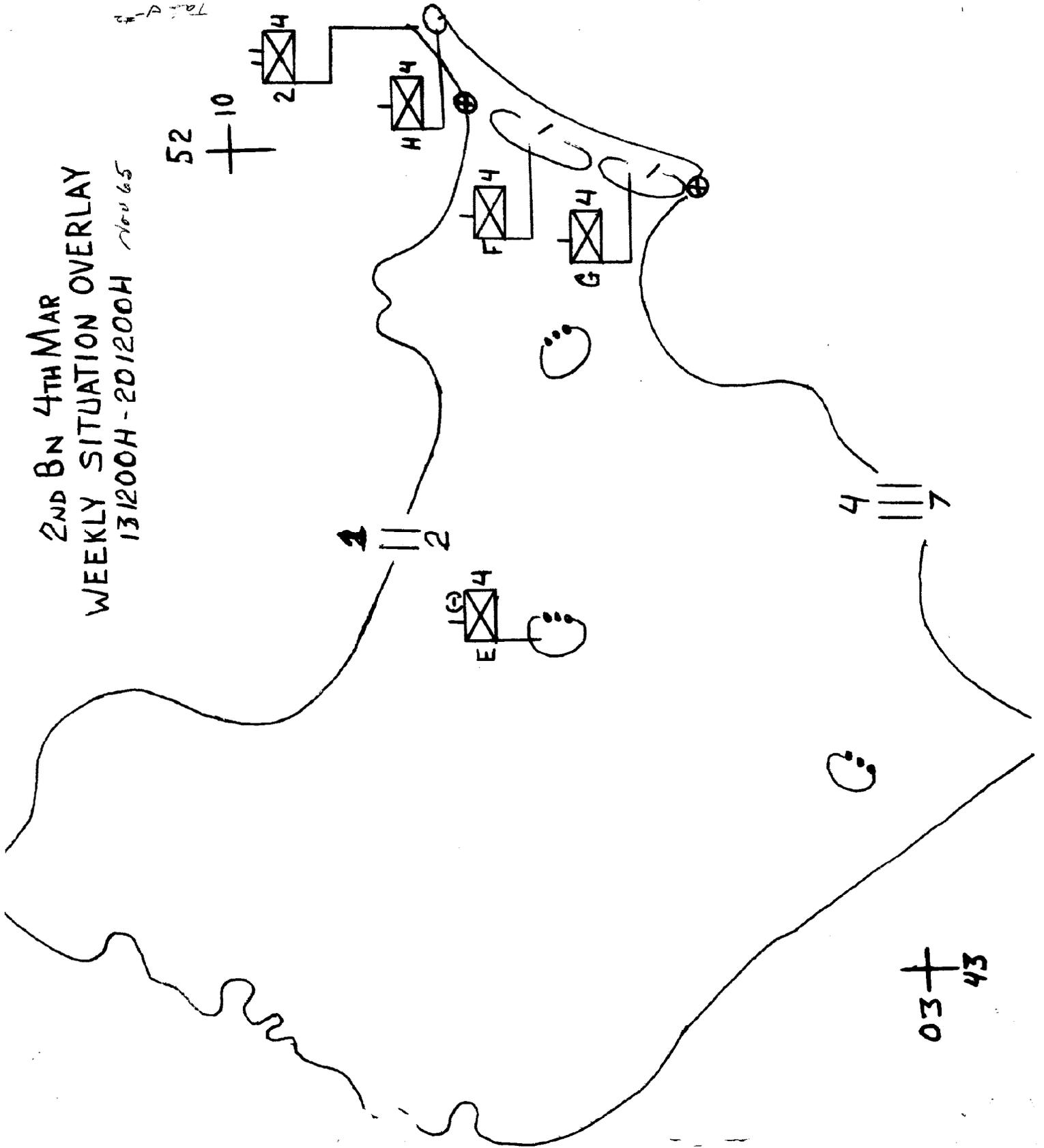

Drafted by: J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC

2ND BN 4TH MAR
WEEKLY SITUATION OVERLAY
131200H - 201200H Nov 65

Map A 52L

52

10



2ND BN. 4TH MARINES
SITUATION OVERLAY
200200H-271200H Nov 65

B-1701

50

+ 10



112



4117

03 + 43

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Bn, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 050920H Nov 65

FMHQ ORDERS 81-65

Refs: (A) Map 1:50,000 Vietnam 307 6757 sheet VIAMII

1. Situation

- a. Enemy Forces. See current ISGMS
- b. Friendly Forces. No change.
- c. Attachments.

2. Mission. Co F conducts foot movement beginning 051900H to execute search and destroy CIN in Ky Long (1) (BM 36052) to destroy VC forces.

3. Execution.

- a. Concept of Plan. Co F moves by foot to objective area with 3 rifle platoon's. One rifle platoon occupies blocking position "A" to prevent VC forces escape and two rifle platoon's to conduct search.
- b. Coordinating Instructions.
 - (1) Time of attack 060530H Nov 65
 - (2) Time of Departure 051900H Nov 65
 - (3) Be prepared to remain at least 2 days
 - (4) Submit sitreps every 30min
 - (5) Rules of engagement-no change

4. Administration - Logistics.

- a. Supplies.
 - Class I-2days MCI, plus 2 canteens water
 - Class V-Basic allowance plus 2 bandoliers 3.5" Rocket-10cns/launcher
- b. Resupply. As requested

5. Command and Com/Elect.

- a. Signal-no change
- b. Coms-no change
- c. Command-report location CP.

A. D. THOMAS
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. MARINE CORPS
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

CONFIDENTIAL

Tab 5-#1

111e

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 081900H November 1965

Operation Plan 82-65

Ref: (A) Map 1:50,000 Vietnam AMS 307 ~~6457~~ Sheet III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Company E

Capt. J. W. LEDEN

ARVN FO Team

S1 FO Team

Interpreter

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. See current ISUMS
 b. Friendly Forces. No change

2. MISSION.

Company E conducts foot movement beginning 081900H to search out and destroy VC forces in GS (4101) (4201) (4301) (4401) (4102) (4202) (4302) (4402) and (4103).

3. EXECUTION.

Company E moves by foot to the objective area. Beginning at first light, Company E conducts a search and clear operation through the objective area (see Annex A) killing VC and destroying VC supplies and equipment.

Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Time of attack 090630H
- (2) Time of departure 081900H
- (3) Be prepared to remain two days
- (4) Submit sitreps every 60 minutes
- (5) Rules of engagement - no change
- (6) Psychological Warfare Activity as presented in Bn SOP.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.a. Supply

Class I - 2 days MCI, plus 2 canteens of water
 Class V - Basic allowance plus 2 bandoliers; 3.5 rocket/10rds per tube.

K-#2

CONFIDENTIAL

b. Resupply as requested.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS - ELECTRONICS

- a. Signals - no change
- b. Comm - no change
- c. Command - Report CP locations as changed

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. MARINE CORPS
Commanding

ANNEXES:

1. OPERATION OVERLAY

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIALS:

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

K-2

File

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 101900H November 1965

Operation Plan 83-65

Ref: (a) Map 1:50,000 Vietnam WGS 307 6797 Sheet II & III

Time Zone: R

Task Organization:

Company F

Capt. B. D. MOORE

AMT FO Team

SI FO Team

Interpreter

*Cancelled*1. SITUATION.a. Enemy Situation. See Current ISUMSb. Friendly Situation. No change2. MISSION.

Company F conducts foot movement to the LD to depart at first light on a search and clear operation of the objective area. (see Annex A).

3. LIGHTNING.

Company F moves to area of operation by foot leaving the LD at 110630 conducting a search and clear operation destroying VC, their supplies and equipment and all tunnels and caves.

Continuing Instructions.

- (1) Time of attack 110630H
- (2) Time of departure 101900H
- (3) Be prepared to remain one day
- (4) Submit sitreps every 30 minutes
- (5) Rules of engagement - no change
- (6) Psychological Warfare Activity as presented in the SOP.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

Class I - 1 day, two canteens water

Class V - Basic allowances plus one handkerchief 3.5 rockets/10 rounds per gun.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Signals - no change
- b. Comms - No change

K-#3

- a. Command + Report of locations as changed.
- b. Psychological Warfare as presented in 1950.

A. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. MARINE CORPS
Commanding

AMERICA

A. OPERATION OVERLAY

INTERNATIONAL Special

OFFICIALS

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

K-#3

SECRET

Copy 2 of 18 Copies
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 110800H November 1965

OPERATION ORDER 84-65

Ref: (a) 4th Marines Frag Order 17-65
 (b) Map Vietnam, 1:50,000, L701, Series 6757 III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Lt. Col. R. L. TREVINO

Co. E(-) (Rein)

Capt. J. W. LEDIN

Platoon, Co. G
 2-Sect's 81mm Mortar Platoon
 Sect. 106mm RR Platoon
 ARTY FO Tm
 81mm FO Tm

Co. F (Rein)

Capt. B. D. MOORE

Sect. 81mm Mortar Platoon
 Sect. 106mm RR Platoon
 ARTY FO Tm
 81mm FO Tm

Co. G (-) (Rein)

Capt. H. R. GANNAN, JR.

Platoon, Co. E
 Sect. 81mm Mortar Platoon
 Sect. 106mm RR Platoon
 ARTY FO Tm
 81mm FO Tm

Co. H (Rein)

Capt. L. P. ANDREWS

ARTY FO Tm
 81mm FO Tm

SECRET

K-#4

SECRET1. SITUATIONa. Enemy Forces. See current ISUMSb. Friendly Forces

(1) Reference (a)

(2) G Btry, 3/12 D/S

(3) 2dPlat, Co C, 3dTkBn-D/S, provide heavy sect. to Co F positions and light sect. to Co G positions.

(4) 2dPlat, Co B, 3dAtBn-D/S, provide light sect. to Co F positions and heavy sect. to Co G positions.

2. MISSION. 2/4 conducts relief of lines commencing 110800H November 1965 with 3/3 and 120800H November 1965 with 2/7 and reorganizes defensive positions within newly assigned TAOR.3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation.

(1) On 110800H relieve 3/3 units on Hill 69, An Tan Bridge and Company manning MLR.

(2) On 120800H commence relief of lines with 2/7 and assume control of new TAOR.

b. Co. E(-) (Rein)

(1) At 110800H relieve 3/3 units on Hill 69 and An Tan Bridge.

(2) Assume OPCON Platoon Co G on Hill 76

(3) Establish Co GP on Hill 69

(4) Detach one Platoon H&S Cmdt to occupy positions vacated by Co F. On 120800H Platoon detached from H&S Cmdt to OPCON Co G.

c. Co F (Rein)

(1) At 110800H relieve Company from 3/3 manning MLR position.

(2) Select positions and provide for security of units attached and in E/S.

(3) Tie in with 2/7 on left flank.

SECRETd. Co G (-) (Rein)

- (1) On 12 November when relieved by unit of 2/7 move to and occupy assigned position in right portion of TAOR.
- (2) Detach platoon on Hill 76 to OPCON Co E.
- (3) Platoon Co E OPCON 120800H.
- (4) Tie in with 1/4 on right flank.
- (5) Select positions and provide for security of units attached and in D/S.

e. 81mm Mortar Platoon.

- (1) 2 sections attached to Company on COPL.
- (2) 1 section attached to each company on MLR.

f. 106MM RR Platoon

- (1) One platoon attached to Company manning COPL on Hill 69.
- (2) One section attached to each company on MLR.
- (3) Platoon (-) GS vic of Bn CP.

g. Co H (Rein)

- (1) On 12 November become Regt. Reserve Co., on order be prepared on one hour notice for employment as directed by CO, 4th Mar.
- (2) Provide security of new Bn CP until assumed by Hdqrs. Cmt.

h. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Annex A (Operation Overlay)
- (2) Direct liaison authorized between all units: 1/4, 3/3 and 2/7.
- (3) Priority of work:
 - (a) Laying protective wire forward of MLR and out of grenade range across Bn front.
 - (b) Construction of emplacements and fighting holes
 - (c) Use of cans as noise makers and claymore mines to supplement obstacles.
 - (d) Laying of tactical wire.

SECRET

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

a. See separate administrative instructions.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS/ELECTRONICS

a. Signal. No change

b. Communication. Radio and wire communications will be established.

c. Report new CP location when established. 2/4 CP vic of (BT535075).

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. MARINE CORPS
Commanding

ANNEXES:

A. OPERATION OVERLAY

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 151345H Nov65

Operation Plan 85-65

Ref: Map, Vietnam 1:50,000, AMS L701, Series 6757 Sheet III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Platoon, Co H
 81 FO TEAM
 Platoon PFs

Lt. SULLIVAN

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy forces. See current ISUMS
- b. Friendly forces.
 - (1) No change
 - (2) Mortars hill 76. Direct support.

2. MISSION. Platoon (Rein) moves by helo to hill 76 at 151600H to conduct ambushes and search and destroy OPNS in KyLong(1) to kill or capture VC in area.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation.

- (1) 152200H-Platoon moves to ambush position and EST. ambush until 160630. At 0630H conduct search and destroy OPN through KyLong(1) and remains in KyLong(1) until 1400H, then returns to hill 76.
- (2) 162300H Platoon moves to and establish ambush as executed on previous day and at 171100H moves by foot to hill 69.

- b. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Annex (a) (operation overlay)
- (2) Depart from LZ WILDCAT 151600H by helo.
- (3) Return from hill 69 171600 by truck.
- (4) Rules of Engagement - no change.
- (5) Report capture of VC, VCS, or equipment - ASAP
- (6) Distributed psychological warfare leaflets designed to encourage civilians to report VC activities and location of VC supplies and equipment along route.

1

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

a. Supply

- (1) Class I - 2 days MCI & 2 canteens water
- (2) Class V - Basic allowance plus 2 extra bandoliers, 2 frag grenades per man and 6 yellow smoke grenades

b. Resupply - Hill 76

d. Evac- Normal procedures

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Signal - no change

b. Communications - Monitor net continuously while on operation. Report arrival at checkpoints, ambush sites and hill 76.

c. Command.

R. L. TREVINO
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. MARINE CORPS
 -Commanding

Annexes:

A. OPERATION OVERLAY

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

S. T. Adams
 S. T. ADAMS
 Major USMC

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Reinf)
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM
 151415H ~~November 1965~~

Operation Plan 86-65

Ref: (a) Map VIETNAM, 1:50,000 AMS 701, 6757 Sheet III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:Company H (-) (Reinf)

Arty FO Team

PF Platoon

FAC Team

Interpreter

Capt. L.P. ANDREWS

1. SITUATION.a. Enemy forces. See Current Isumsb. Friendly forces.

(1) No

(2) G Battery, 3rdBn12thMar. in Direct Support.

(3) 81 mm mortar located on Hill 69 in direct support when in range.

2. MISSION. Company H (-) (Reinf) moves by truck commencing 160530H November 1965 to conduct ambushes and search and clear operations to destroy or capture VC forces and equipment.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of operation.

(1) Company moves by truck up Route One to vicinity BT 443097, debarks and conducts search and clear operations along assigned route and harbors 1st night setting out ambushes around perimeter.

(2) Second Day—Company moves from harbor site and conducts search and clear operations along assigned route and returns to Hill 69 by 171500H for transportation.

b. Coordinating instructions.

(1) Time of departure 160530H

(2) Time of return to hill 69, 171500H.

(3) Rules of engagement - no change

(4) Report contact or capture of VC personnel or equipment ASAP

(5) Distribute psychological warfare leaflets designed to encourage civilians to report VC activities and location of VC supplies and equipment.

CONFIDENTIAL

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

a. Supply

Class I - 5 meals MGI & 2 canteens of water

Class V - SOP

2 frag grenades per man

2 yellow smoke per squad

b. Evacuation - Normal procedures

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Signal. No change

b. Communications - Radio primary means - monitor net continuously, report arrival at checkpoints and hourly in harbor site.

c. Command Post - report actual location when harbor site is established.

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. MARINE CORPS
Commanding

ANNEXES:

A. OPERATION OVERLAY

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

S. T. Adams
S. T. ADAMS

Major USMC

S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 17203QH Nov65

Operation Order 87-65

Ref: (a) Map, Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS L701, 6757 Sheet III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Co F(-) (Rein)
 Raider Platoon
 PF Platoon
 Platoon, Co H

Capt. B. D. MOORE

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. See Current ISUMS

b. Friendly Forces.

(1) No change.

c. Attachments:

- (1) Platoon H effective 181400H to 191630H Nov65
- (2) Raider Platoon effective 181400H to 191630H Nov65
- (3) PF Platoon effective 190600H to 191600H Nov65

2. MISSION. Co F (-) (Rein) commencing 190630H Nov 65 conducts search and clear operation to destroy or capture VC forces and/or equipment.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation.

- (1) Commencing 181400H Nov 65 Plat, Co H to Co "F" to man lines until 191630H.
- (2) Commencing 190600H Co F (-) (Rein) moves by vehicle with two rifle platoons and one PF platoon to ID to conduct S&C OPE.
- (3) Commencing 182100H Raider platoon moves over assigned route to blocking positions to prevent VC exit from area.

b. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Pick up PF platoon 190600H at dismount point.
- (2) Rules of engagement - no change
- (3) Use PF's to conduct search of civilian houses or persons.
- (4) Submit sitreps every 30 minutes.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

a. Supply

- (1) Class-I MGI-1 meal, 2 canteens of water.
- (2) Class-V Basic allowance

b. Resupply - As requested

c. Transportation. Meet trucks at pickup point 190530H, and at dismount point 191600H for return transportation.

d. Evacuation - As requested

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS/ELECTRONICS.

a. Signal - No change

b. Communications - Radio primary means

c. Command Post - Report location when established

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. MARINE CORPS
Commanding

ANNEXES:

A. OPERATION OVERLAY

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 191430H Nov 65

Operation Order 88-65

Ref: (a) Map Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS L701 6757 Sheet III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Co H

1stLt C. F. PREUSS

PAC Team

ENEMY FO Team

Interpreter

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy forces. See current ISUMS
 - b. Friendly forces. No change
2. MISSION. Co H moves by truck commencing 200500H Nov 65 to conduct search and destroy operation to destroy or capture VC forces.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation.
 - (1) Co H moves by truck to vic (BT443097), debarks and conducts search and destroy operation in TA's (BT4308), (4209), (4309) and (4310).
 - (2) Co H moves by foot to the southeast on Route 1 to (BT470079) for return transportation.
- b. Coordinating Instructions.
 - (1) Time of departure - 200500H
 - (2) Time of attack - 200630H
 - (3) Time of return - 201600H
 - (4) Heavy section Ontos provide convoy security
 - (5) Rules of engagement - no change
 - (6) Sitreps every 30 minutes
 - (7) Report capture of VC, VCS or equipment ASAP
 - (8) Annex A (Operation Overlay)

CONFIDENTIAL

ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Supply - 2 meals MCI plus 2 canteens water
- b. Resupply - as requested
- c. Evacuation - By helo
- d. Transportation - meet trucks at ~~200500H~~ and at pickup point ~~200600~~ for return.

COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- a. Signal - no change
- b. Communication - Radio primary means
- c. Commando - Report location of ~~CP~~ when established

R. L. TREVINO
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. MARINE CORPS
 Commanding

REFERENCE

A. OPERATION OVERLAY

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIALS:

- 1. ADAS
- 2. BMC

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy _____ of _____ Copies
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 240845H Nov65

Operation Order 89-65

Ref: (a) Map, Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS L701 6757 Sheet III

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Co E (-)
 Platoon E Co
 Platoon G Co
 Raider Platoon
 PF Co
 FAC Team
 ARTY FO Team
 Sniper Team

Handwritten:
 To be run
 280200H

Capt. J. W. LEDIN

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces. See current ISUMS
- b. Friendly Forces. No change
- c. Attachments & Detachments. All attachments effective ²⁷ 241600H Nov65 assemble on hill 69.

2. MISSION. Co E (*) (Rein) conducts foot movement to objective area commencing ²⁸ 250200H Nov65 to conduct cordon and search operation in unnamed village (BT 4405) to kill or capture VC forces.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation.

- (1) Commencing at ²⁸ 250200H units commence foot movement to objective area.
- (2) Commencing at daybreak Co E conducts cordon and search operation with three rifle platoons plus one PF Company.

b. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Time of departure ²⁸ 250200H
- (2) Time of attack ²⁸ 250615H
- (3) Units report arrival at blocking positions
- (4) Rules of engagement - no change
- (5) Submit sitreps every 30 minutes
- (6) PsyWarfare activity IAW BnSOP.
- (7) Annex A (Operation Overlay)

CONFIDENTIAL4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

a. Supply.

Class I - 2 meals MCI plus 2 canteens water
 Class V - Basic allowance plus 2 extra bandoliers

b. Resupply - as required

c. Evacuation - By helo as required

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Signal - IAW 3dMarDiv SOP

- (1) yellow smoke - mark LZ
- (2) green smoke - mark friendly front lines
- (3) WP - mark target

b. Communications - Radio primary means

c. Command - ~~BrCAGP~~ will be located on Hill 69 during operation.

R. L. TREVINO
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. MARINE CORPS
 Commanding

Annexes:

A. OPERATION OVERLAY

DISTRIBUTION: SpecialOFFICIAL:

S. T. ADAMS
 Major USMC
 1-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy of Copies
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 250800H November 1965

Operation Order 90-65

Ref: (a) Map Vietnam, 1:50,000, AMS K701, 6757 Sheet III.

Time Zone: H

Task Organisation2d Battalion, 4th Marines

Lt Col R. L. TREVINO

Command Group

Arty LNO
 ALO
 Raider Platoon
 Corpsman

Co E (-) (Rein)

Capt J. LEDIN

Engr. Sqd.
 PF Platoon
 Arty FO Tm.

Co. F (Rein)

Capt B. H. MOORE

Sqd Engrs.
 PF Platoon
 Flamethrower Sqd.
 2 snipers
 Arty FO Tm.
 FAC Tm.

Co H (Rein)

Lt Col C. PREUSS

Sqd Engrs.
 PF Platoon
 Flamethrower Sqd.
 2 snipers
 Arty FO Tm.

1. SITUATIONa. Enemy Forces. See current ISUMEb. Friendly Forces.

(1) 4th Marines continue to defend assigned TAOE.

(2) 3/12 direct support of operation, provides 20 minutes of LZ commencing at 0720 and ending at 0940; thereafter supporting fires on call.

(3) MAC-12- Provide air preparation of LZ commencing at 0600H and landing at 0800H; thereafter provide air support from 0800H to 1700H.

(4) MAC-16- Provide helicopter support for troop lift, TAC(A) AO, Helo Escort, reinforcement, resupply and evacuation of casualties.

(5) Annex D (Air Support)

c. Attachments and detachments.

(1) Sqd Engrs attached to F & H Companies.

(2) Platoon PF's attached to F & H Companies.

(3) Sqd Flamethrowers attached to F & H Companies.

(4) 2 snipers attached to F & H Companies.

(5) All attachments effective 250800H.

2. MISSION 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) conducts helicopter assault commencing at 251000H November 1965 to conduct search and destroy operation in BT 4209 to destroy or capture VC forces.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation.

(1) Commencing at L-Hour land Company H in LZ Orange to secure LZ.

(2) Commencing at 0830H land Company F in LZ Orange

(3) Commencing at 0945H land Command Group in LZ Orange.

b. Co. H (Rein)

(1) Land in LZ Orange at L-Hour and secure LZ perimeter.

(2) On landing of Command Group be prepared on order to conduct search and destroy operation.

c. Co F (Rein)

(1) On order land in LZ Orange and conduct search and destroy operation to seize Objective 1.

(2) Be prepared on order to continue the attack.

CONFIDENTIALd. Engr. Platoon

- (1) Attack Engr. squad to Co's F&H and on order to Co E(-) (Rein).
- (2) Be prepared to provide mine detection equipment and demolition support.

e. Battalion Strike Force. Co E(-)

- (1) Be prepared, on order to land in LZ Orange or as directed to assume mission of attacking Company or to reinforce.

f. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) D-Day/L-Hour - 260800H Nov 65.
- (2) LZ Orange (BT 419098)
- (3) LZ Purple (BT 420886)
- (4) Rules of engagement - no change
- (5) Conduct PsyOps IAW BnSOP
- (6) Report capture of VC, VCS and equipment to S-2 ASAP, for helo evac to Civilian Collection Point.
- (7) Annex A (Operation Overlay)

4. Administration and Logistics.

a. Supply

- (1) Class I - 3 meals MGI & 2 canteens water
- (2) Class V - Basic allowance plus 2 extra bandoliers per ea. rifleman. 3 grenades per ea. individual. 3.5" rocket - 10 rds per ea. launcher (3WP-7HE). 60mm mortar - all on hand.

b. Resupply - As requested by helo.

c. Transportation - At conclusion of operation have truck convoy with Ontos platoon at OngBo Bridge (BT430109).

d. Evacuation. Normal procedures. Bn Aid station vic LZ Orange.

5. Command and Communications/Electronics.

a. Signal - IAW 3dDivSOP

- (1) yellow smoke - mark LZ
- (2) green smoke - mark front lines.
- (3) WP - mark targets.

b. Communications. Radio primary means.

K-#10

CONFIDENTIAL

c. Command.

- (1) Command group land on order in LZ Orange.
- (2) CO 2/4 airborne initially.
- (3) Report location CP when established.
- (4) Bn CP vic LZ Orange initially.

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. MARINE CORPS
Commanding

ANNEXES:

- A. OPERATION OVERLAY
- B. FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION
- C. AIR SUPPORT

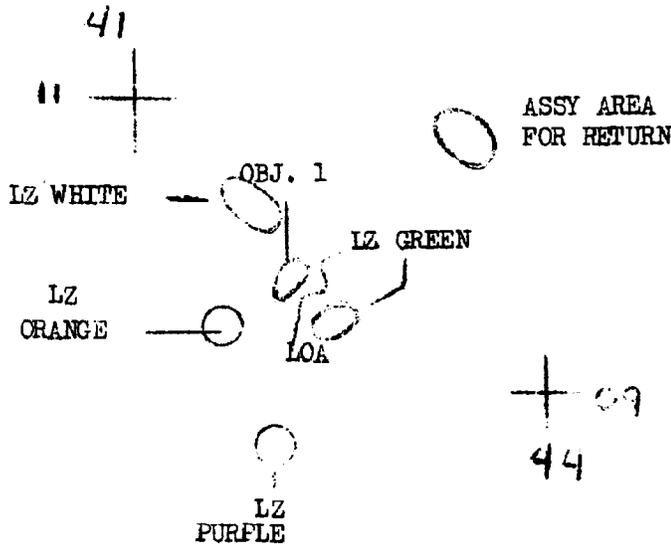
DISTRIBUTION: . Special

OFFICIAL:

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL



ANNEX A
OPERATION OVERLAY
TO OPERATION ORDER 90-65

ANNEX A (Operations Overlay) to Operation Order 90-65

Ref: (a) Maps, Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS Series 6757 / Sheet II and III

Zone: H

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. MARINE CORPS
Commanding

REVISION: Special

Rev.

Ala. no.

2/4, No 65

K-10

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy _____ of _____ Copies
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 Shu Lai, Vietnam
 250800H Nov 65

Change No. 1 to Operation Order 90-65

Ref: None

Time Zone: H

1. Make the following pen changes in Operation Order 90-65.

a. Basic Order.

(1) Paragraph 3e change to read Platoon, Recon Co. Be prepared on order to be helilifted from Regimental LZ with rubber boats to LZ Orange or Purple to search for caves along river bank.

(2) Paragraph 3f change to read Battalion Strike Force.

(3) Add new paragraph 3g to read Coordinating Instructions.

R. L. Trevino
 R. L. TREVINO

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. MARINE CORPS
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

CONFIDENTIAL

K-10

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 250800H Nov 65

Annex B (Fire Support Coordination) to Operation Order 90-65

Ref: (a) Map: Vietnam, 1:50,000 AMS L701 Sheet 6757 II and III

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces. See current ISUMS
- b. Friendly Forces. See Operation Order 90-65

2. MISSION. The 2nd Battalion, 4th Marines FSCC will coordinate all supporting arms fire in the battalion zone of action.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept positive clearance must be granted by Bn FSCC before air strikes or indirect fire can be initiated on a Company level. This clearance is announced on the "C" COF net for artillery, and the BnFactNet or TAR net for air strikes.
- b. M Battery (Fwd), 4Bn, 11th Mar, 3rd 155 Gun Battery will be in direct support.
- c. Air will be on station.
- d. 3rdBn 12th Marines will be responsible for accomplishing LZ preparation from H-40 minutes until H-20 minutes. Preparation will be on LZ Orange, being prepared to neutralize area of LZ Purple if required.

e. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) SAV-A-PLANE reports will be initiated by Bn FSCC (Rear) and forwarded to Regimental FSCC via wire. Bn FSCC (Forward) will be informed over "C" COF that SAV-A-PLANE is in effect.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See Operation Order 90-65

COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS. See Operation Order 90-65

- (a) Upon completion of displacement forward elements of FSCC will be referred to as FSCC; stay behind elements of FSCC will be FSCC (Rear).

CONFIDENTIAL

(b) If Co E 2ndBn 4th Marines is committed, an alternate radio on Hill 69 will be activated on "G" COF as a relay station.

R. L. TREVINO
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. MARINE CORPS
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

K.P. Simpson
K. P. SIMPSON
1stLt USMC
PSCC

CONFIDENTIAL

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
 Chu Lai, Vietnam
 250800H Nov 65

ANNEX C (Air Support) to Operation Order 90-65

Ref: Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS L701 Sheet 6757 III

Time Zone: H

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces. Current ISUMS
- b. Friendly Forces. See Operation Order 90-65

2. ATTACK AIRCRAFT.

- a. Upon completion of artillery prep of LZ Orange signified by two WP rounds, eight (8) aircraft will prep LZ Orange and vicinity with snakeye bombs and napalm from L-Hour 20 minutes to L-Hour.
- b. Four(4) aircraft will be on station over LZ Orange from L-Hour to L-Hour +3 hours.
- c. Two(2) aircraft will remain on 15 minute ground alert from L-Hour +3 hours to end of operation.

3. HELICOPTER SUPPORT.

- a. TAC(A) will control LZ preps, and in addition will act as the Battalion Commander's command & control aircraft. TAC(A) will also act as an AO, and will be on station from L-Hour minus 45 minutes to L-Hour plus 3 hours. TAC(A) will pickup Battalion Commander at Wildcat, L-Hour minus 50 minutes and land him at LZ Orange on order.
- b. Armed UH-1E provide escort as required, under the control of Helo Flight Leader.
- c. Troop helos shall commence loading of Company "F" from Wildcat at L-Hour 20 minutes. Fifteen helos shall be utilized. Company "F" shall commence loading approximately L-Hour + 05 minutes in nine helos. Command Group will follow Company F, loading approximately L-Hour + 1 hour.
- d. Six helos shall remain on standby at MAG-36 pad for emergency resupply, reaction force movement, and like missions upon completion of the troop lift.

4. PROCEDURES.

- a. Friendly units will mark their positions with air panels prior to call in air strikes.
- b. All air strikes will be under the positive control of the TACP or TAC(A)

K-#10

CONFIDENTIAL

- c. Med-evacuation requests shall include the nature of the injury and priority of evacuation, as well as number of evacuees, coordinates, marking and security of the landing zone.
- d. Coordination of supporting fires. See Annex B (Fire Support Coordination).

5. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- a. All air requests shall be submitted directly to Landshark "A".
- b. Yellow smoke will be used to mark landing zones, green smoke to mark friendly front lines, WP to mark targets for air.

c. Communications.

- (1) Attack aircraft and TAC(A) - Violet (P) Pink (S)
- (2) Troop helos - Yellow (P) Pink (S)
- (3) FAC (Sudden Death - 14"A") - Violet (P) Pink (S)
- (4) Battalion Units (Sudden Death 3, H, or F) - 45.8 FM
- (5) Artillery (Payable) - 35.4 FM

d. Landing Zone Coordinates

Wildcat (Sudden Death "H" & Command Group) - (BT536076)
 LZ (Sudden Death "F") - (BT511061)
 Orange (Primary) - (BT419098)
 Purple (Alternate) - (BT420086)
 Hill 69 (Reaction Platoon) - (BT468058)

R. L. TREVINO
 Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. MARINE CORPS
 Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

W. A. Olson

W. A. OLSON
 Capt USMC
 LO

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco, Calif. 96601

3/JAF/jjr
3480
10Nov65

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines
Subj: After Action Report 4-65
Ref: (a) DivO 3110.1A
Encl: (1) Summary Overlay of Operation

1. Statistical Data

a. Units Involved

(1) Company "F"	(117 personnel)
(2) 81mm FO Team	{ 2 " }
(3) ARTY FO Team	{ 2 " }

b. Time: The operation was conducted between 051900H and 061100H.

c. Place: The operation took place in the Quang-Tin Province, Ly Tin District.

d. Casualties.

(1) Friendly

USMC KIA	0
USMC WIA	1 (non-evzc)
USMC MIA	0
USMC HEAT CAS.	0

(2) Enemy

VC KILLED	3 (actual body count-estimate 1-2 more)
VC WOUNDED	4-5 (estimate)
VC CAPTURED	0
VCS	2

2. Narrative Account of Operation.

a. Company F departed 2/4 area at 051900H and proceeded without incident to checkpoint W (see enclosure 1) where the Company harbored at 051150H.

- b. At 060100H a rainstorm commenced obscuring the moon and the blocking force for the operation, consisting of one reinforced rifle platoon, was released.
- c. At 060500H Co F(-) proceeded to objective area arriving at 060600H.
- d. At 060625H (first light) Co F(-) moved out toward the objective still unobserved. At 060630H fire was received from two snipers from (BT 439055). Fire was returned and 81mm mortars were called in silencing the snipers. At 060655H fire from one or two snipers was received from (BT 433043) and was silenced by artillery fire.
- e. At 060700H the blocking force observed VC in Ky Long (1) and opened fire with small arms and 3.5's. The northern sector of the blocking force received heavy fire from 5-6 VC located at (BT434056) which included 1 automatic carbine and 1-2 automatic rifles. At this time 2 VC carrying haversacks tried to slip out of the village at (BT433053) and were killed by the southern part of the blocking force. They carried no weapons, but one threw a grenade slightly wounding one Marine. Both were loaded with documents.
- f. At 060700H Co F(-) completed sweep of Ky Long (1) from south to north. At the north edge of the village the VC engaging part of the blocking force were taken under fire. The VC fire slackened and they fled through the thick brush up the slope of the ridge pursued by fire. Snipers were called in on the escape route.
- g. The platoon then swept the ridge from west to east covered by the other platoon. The thick brush greatly impeded search efforts and nothing was found. The blocking force searched the western edge of Ky Long (1) and another VC KIA and one weapon at (BT434054) and searched all bodies and the area for items of intelligence value which were collected and dispatched to S-2 by helicopter.
- h. Co F remained in the area conducting local patrols until 061600H when a platoon was sent to secure a harbor site at (BT416035). The remainder of the Company linked up with them at 061900H and set an ambush on the trail at (BT416033) which produced negative results.
- i. Commencing at 070800H grid square (BT4103) was searched with negative results, but a patrol apprehended two VCS at (BT418024) which were evacuated by helicopter.
- j. At 071000 one platoon secured a harbor site at (BT420035) and was joined by the remainder of the Company at 071930H.
- k. At 074500H movement commenced toward Ky Long (1) which was swept at 080630H with no observable enemy contact.
- l. At 081000H Co F proceeded towards 2/4 area arriving at 081100H.

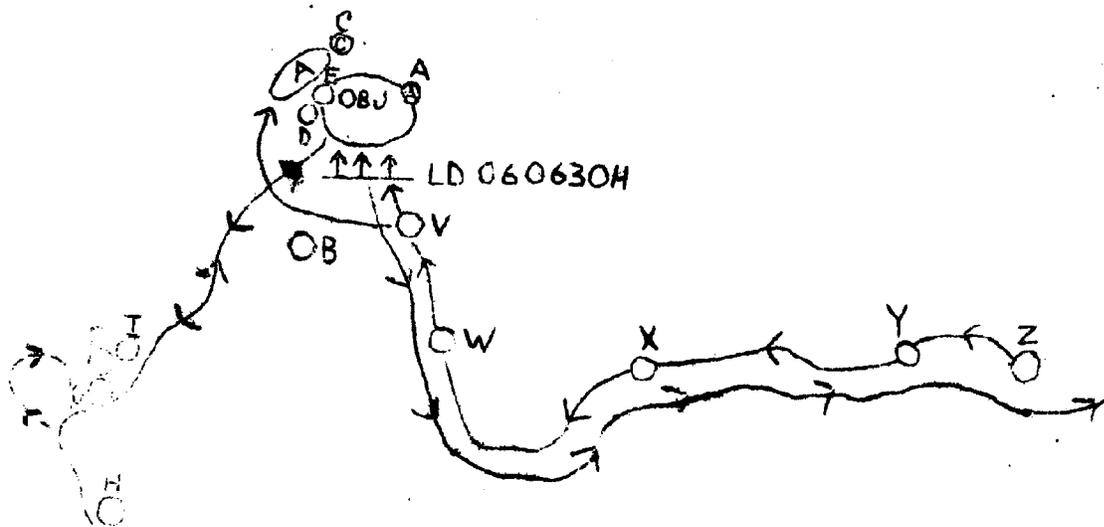
3. Problems Encountered and Lessons Learned

- a. The blocking force should have been equipped with a PRC-10. Both PRC-6's with the blocking force failed and the blocking force and sweeping element passed up several good shots at VC due to fear of hitting friendly forces. Until visual contact was ascertained by green smoke the actual positions of either force could not be determined.
- b. The time to obtain supporting arms was much too long and slowed down the pace of the action. It took 12 minutes to get mortars initially and 9 minutes to get artillery. Once fire support was obtained it was excellent except 13 out of 32 81HE rounds were duds. The second call for mortar fire was answered in 3-7 minutes.
- c. If 60mm mortars were available the Company could have immediately replied to the sniper fire and continued the advance more rapidly.
- d. One or two sniper teams could have been used to good advantage with both the blocking force and sweeping force.
- e. The heavy firing by the VC when they stood and fought at the northern end of the village appears in respect to be a diversionary action to cover the escape of the two VC who were killed west of town.
- f. The use of 3.5 WP in the village and surrounding woods executed a visibility problem. Heat should have been used.

R. L. Trevino
R. L. TREVINO

CONFIDENTIAL

44
08



02
47

ENCLOSURE (1)

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FMF
a/o FPO, San Francisco, Calif 96601

3/HKJ/jjr
3480
18 Nov 65

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines
Subj: After Action Report 5-65
Ref: (a) DivO 3110.1A

Encl: (1) Summary Overlay of Operation
(2) Overlay of Battlefield

1. Statistical Data

a. Units Involved

- (1) Company H(-) (96 personnel)
- (2) ARTY FO Team (4 ")
- (3) FAC Team (5 ")
- (4) Popular Forces (15 ")

b. Time: The operation was conducted between 160530H and 171300H.

c. Place: The operation took place in the Quang Tin Province, Ly Tin District.

d. Casualties

(1) Friendly

USMC KIA	2
USMC WIA	19(1 non-evac)
USMC MIA	0
USMC HEAT CAS.	1

(2) Enemy

VC KILLED	0
VC WOUNDED	0
VC CAPTURED	0
VCS	0

2. Narrative Account of the Operation

a. Company H(-) departed 2/4 area at 160530H and proceeded without incident to the dismount point locate (BT446095), arriving at 160630H.

b. At 160645H Co H(-) moved out in a Southwesterly direction for 1500 meters and deployed on line (1st plt on left, 2nd plt on right).

- 160750 Co H(-) began sweeping in a Northwesterly direction.
- e. At 160810H 1st plt Co H received automatic wps fire from its left flank located (BT434087). 1st plt returned fire and saw 4 VC with weapons running in a Northerly direction. One 3.5 WP rocket was seen to hit in the middle of the fleeing VC and no further movement was observed.
 - f. At 160830H Co H(-) moved out to continue sweep. At (BT434089) 1st plt found one hand guard from a M-1 carbine, several expended rounds and the beginning of a fresh dug trenchline.
 - g. At 160915H Co H(-) was sweeping in a Westerly direction and 1st plt was hit with a heavy volume of small arms fire coming from (BT434091). The 1st platoon gained fire superiority and moved out in the attack with 2nd plt on the right.
 - h. At 160930H Co H(-) was held up in order to bring in ARTY and Air. Sporadic fire was coming from the houses located (BT431094). At this time 2nd plt spotted 8 VC dressed in black and wearing packs moving in a Northerly direction.
 - i. At 161100H Air strikes and ARTY missions were completed. Co H (-) was ordered to search area of strikes ASAP.
 - j. At 161110H Co H (-) moved out to search area of strikes located (BT433089). Many freshly dug fighting holes were found and evidence that VC had been there recently but no evidence that any were hit during the air strike.
 - k. At 161250H Co H(-) was joined by FAC team at (BT433087). The search of area was resumed.
 - l. At 161404H Requested helo evacuation for heat casualty at (BT435000).
 - m. At 161437H Co H(-) completed search of area with negative results and proceeded to area of harbor site located (BT435078).
 - n. At 161537H Co H (-) arrived at base of harbor site located (BT435080). Surrounding area was patrolled before the company entered the site.
 - o. At 161615H Co H(-) moved to (BT435078) to harbor and set up night defensive fires. Commenced registration of night defensive fires at 161625L.
 - p. At 161830H an explosion occurred in the Command Post of the harbor site. At first it was believed to have been a short ARTY round. Requested H&I fires ceased. Later it was found to be a booby trap or land mine of undetermined nature.
 - q. At 161855H Sudden Death 1/4A requested helo evacuation for 14 KIA and 2 KIA. Helos arrived at 161855H and began evacuating casualties.
 - r. At 162030H Sudden Death 6 arrived at our position. Negative contact during the remainder of the night.

- r. At 170730H Co H(-) moved to route #1 (BT448091) as shown on overlay.
- s. At 170830H 1st platoon moved out to Bn CP by 6X6. 2nd platoon and a heavy section of ontos remained at the pickup position as security for broken down 6X6.
- t. At 171300H 2nd platoon returned to the Bn CP.

3. Lessons Learned

A. Use of WP causes several difficulties:

- (1) Masks friendly air
- (2) Aids the VC in concealing their movement from an area.

Solution: Use only one round of WP to mark target for Arty if necessary.
Use HE in the 3.5's while in the assault unless a definite target need be marked.

B. The initiative of the assault was lost while waiting for arty and air to take the target under fire.

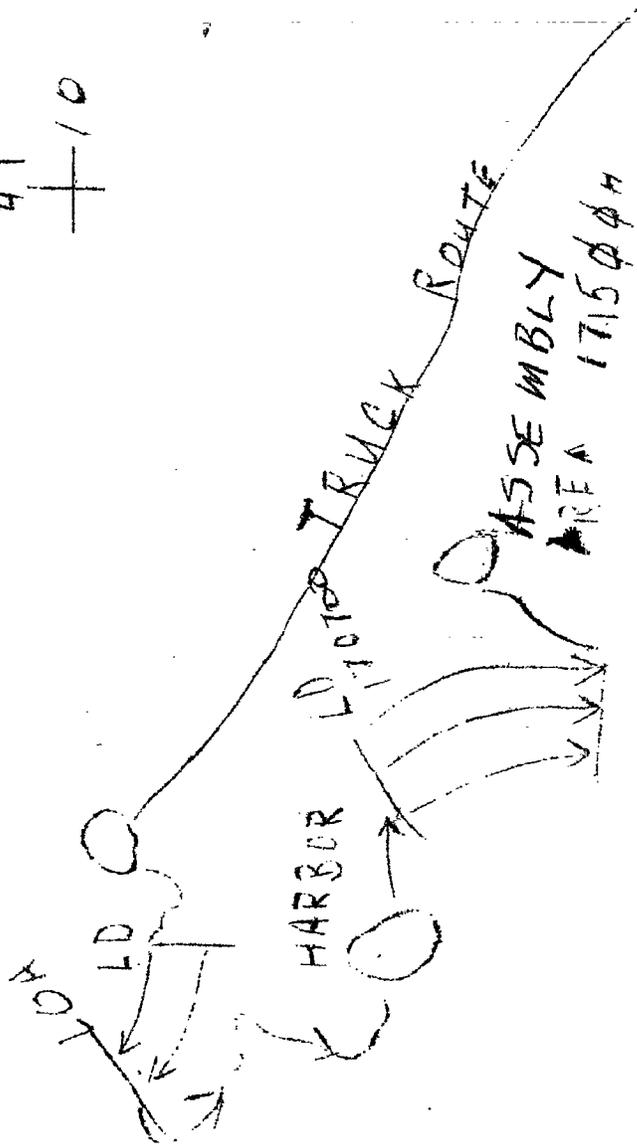
Solution; Pre-planned concentrations by arty. Do not wait for air to expend all ordinance. Use one bomb & one strafe run and have air make dummy runs until further ordinance is desired.

C. Need for a blocking force was evident. Blocking forces should be used in most all sweep operations.

D. Control of "Popular Forces" is difficult. Integrate PF's within the Marine rifle squads.

R. L. Trevino
R. L. TREVINO

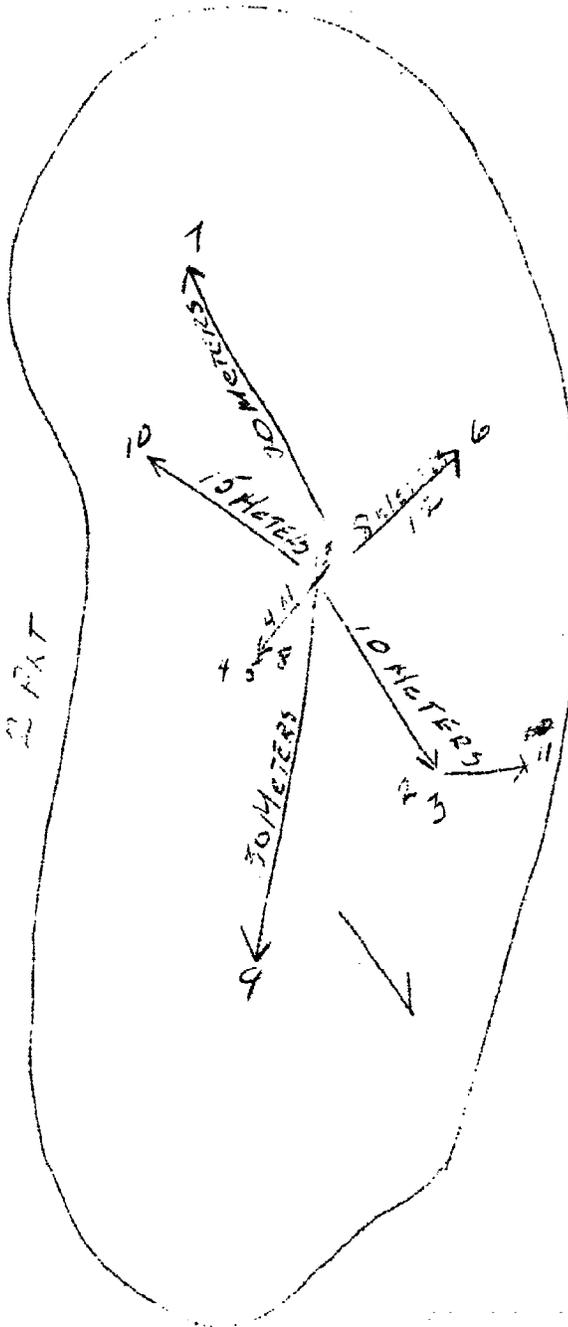
49
+10



43
04 +

ENCLOSURE (1)

#2



1. Mine B Betty
2. CO
3. Radio Oper's
4. CO GySgt
5. Wpns Plt Cndr in hole waist high
6. Arty FO Team
7. Plt Sgt 2d Platoon
8. Corpeman Grider
9. FAC Team 1 WIA
10. 60mm Sec Ldr+2 gunners
11. XO
12. ART Radio Oper KIA
13. Corpsman Hornbrook KIA Triggered mine

ENCLOSURE (2)

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FMP
c/o FPO, San Francisco, Calif 96601

3/JAF/jjr
3480
21Nov65

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines

Subj: After Action Report 1-65

Ref: (a) DivO 3110.1A

Encl: (1) Summary Overlay of Operation

1. Statistical Data

a. Units involved

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------|
| (1) Company H | (130 personnel) |
| (2) Arty FO Team | 4 " |
| (3) F4C | 4 " |
| (4) PF | 19 " |

b. Time. The operation was conducted between 200500H and 201600H

c. Place. The operation took place in the Quang Tin Province, LyTin District

d. Casualties.

(1) Friendly

- USMC KIA: 0
- USMC WIA: 3
- USMC MIA: 0
- USMC HEAT CAS: 0

(2) Enemy

- VC KILLED: 1 (actual body count-estimate 6 more)
- VC WOUNDED: 6 (estimate)
- VC CAPTURED: 0
- VCS: 5

Narrative Account of Operation

Company H departed 2/4 area at 200500H and proceeded without incident to the dismount point at (BT443096), picking up 3 ontos at (BT508097) and 19 PF's at LyTin District Headquarters.

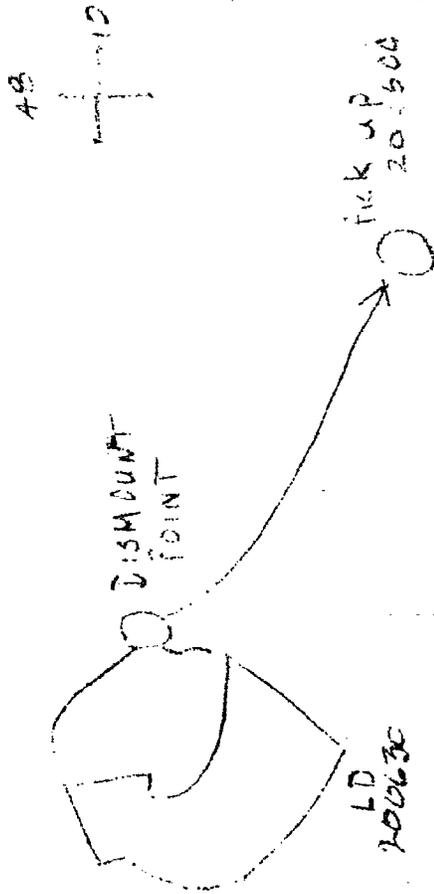
- At 052530H the company arrived at the LZ, having picked up 3 VCS at (BT432091) and 3 VCS at (BT433096).
- d. At 050700H, after moving 100 meters along the direction of attack with platoons abreast and one to the rear, Co H was fired upon by moderate small arms fire including 3 automatic weapons, along a front extending from (BT433088) to (BT435090). A heavy volume of fire was returned as an artillery mission was called on the hill at (BT433089) with good coverage but no surveillance, the combination of which silenced the enemy.
- e. At 050730H, having advanced another 100m, fire was again received from (BT433088) to 435090. Two HU-1Es on station fired rockets and machine gun fire along these coordinates, receiving no return fire after the first pass. During the air strike 3 VC, seen moving east from (BT432098), were brought under fire by the left flank platoon. One was believed to have been wounded.
- f. At 200830, Co H commenced to sweep the hamlet area to the NW of the hill at (BT433089). Two pools of blood were found at (BT433088). At 200930H the right flank platoon received several sniper rounds from (BT435092). One 3.5" round silenced the sniper. The Company then moved to (BT432095) where it established a hasty perimeter defense and called in a UH-3, to evacuated the 4 VCS.
- g. At 201030H, as the helicopter was landing, heavy small arms fire was received from (BT432093), (BT428092) and (BT433096). The helicopter was hit but managed to gain altitude and get out of enemy small arms range. Immediately upon the helicopter being fired on Marines opened up and gained fire superiority. One Marine was wounded in this action when an enemy bullet hit his rifle causing fragments to hit his chest and face. Two UH-1Es on station fired rockets and MG's at (BT428092) and 3 VC were seen flying through the air. Two more VC were believed killed at this location, by an M79 round and 2 others wounded by small arms fire. One VC was believed to have been wounded by MG fire at (BT427095). When the enemy fire had subsided, the reserve platoon swept the area around (BT432093) with negative results. With the LZ again secure, the casualty and 4 VCS were then air evacuated. The Co Cdr and Bn S-3 Officer was wounded when their helicopter landed.
- h. At 201130H Co H, resumed the attack along an azimuth of 010. Two sniper rounds were received by the right flank platoon at (BT433096). The fire was returned and one VCS was picked up at that location. The left flank platoon was then brought under moderate small arms fire from (BT427013). The return fire flushing a group of 10-12 VC which were thoroughly strafed by 2 UH-1E's, the pilots of which reported 2 VC bodies lying at (BT431100). 2 others were believed to be wounded in this air strike.
- i. At 1215H Co H arrived at the LOA and proceeded to the bridge at (BT433010). One UH-1E then picked up 3 men to verify the VC body count, but they were only able to find 1 VC whose body was stripped of clothing with no other lying nearby.
- j. At 0130H the Co H proceeded SE along Route 1 to LyTin district without incident where it boarded trucks. The VCS remained there.

j. Co H arrived at the 2/4 CP at 201630H.

3. Problems Encountered and Lessons to be Learned

- a. WF should be used by 3.5's, 91mm, and artillery to mark targets only when necessary. Too much WF in an area obscures the target area, thereby reducing the effectiveness of any aerial or ground observation.
- b. Once an artillery fire mission has been initially registered, assault units should advance under the cover of this supporting fire in order to close with the enemy in the shortest possible time after the fire mission has been completed.
- c. When an air strike is being run, the assault units should commence to close with the enemy after the planes have made two or three runs. During this movement the planes should make dummy runs, which will force the enemy to keep low. By doing this the ground units will more likely be able to come upon the enemy before he withdraws. Moreover, the planes will still have considerable ordnance for catching the enemy in his retreat or commencing a new strike at the next objective. In case the enemy should continue to fire at the assaulting elements, live runs should then be resumed.
- d. In the close terrain found in the Operation area flank and rear security are of paramount importance. With 2 platoons sweeping and one following in trace this security can most easily be obtained, and it is easy to shift your direction of attack in any one of 3 directions.
- e. The use of UH-1E's in conjunction with a sweeping force is highly effective, since the ground units flush the enemy, whose subsequent movement makes them excellent targets for the helicopters.

R. L. Trevino
R. L. TREVINO



ENCLOSURE (1)

STAFF JOURNAL

Enclosure (1)

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION	
S-4	
ORGANIZATION 2/4	
OPENED	CLOSED
011200H Nov 1965	301200H Nov 1965

JOURNAL

(CLASSIFICATION)

FROM/TO	TIME		SER NO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN M-map S-staff T-troops F-file
	IN	OUT				
2/4/All Unit / Chu-Lai		021300H	1	030504Z	Found Government Property One (1) Rifle 7.62mm	F
CG/Third /MarDiv	151300H		2	182314Z	No. of brake shoes awaiting repair.	S
CO/FOURTH /MARINES	171530H		3	150200Z	Missing Engine Ser.No.977028	S
ADC/All Unit /Chu-Lai	281200H		4	200310Z	No Unabandoned vehicles on runways.	S
CG/3d MarDiv	291430H		5	211433Z	Class V Unserviceable.	F
HEDSUPPACT Saigon NAVOP	301523H		6	291849Z	Ammo Reclassification	F

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER *2nd BN 4th MARINES (C) (GREEN)*
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)

UNIT SITREP NUMBER 181 OF 21500-31500/NOV 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

(A) <u>MEDICAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>19</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>14</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED	<u>61</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED	<u>94</u>
(B) <u>DENTAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) EXAMINATIONS	<u>8</u>
(II) EXTRACTIONS	<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT	<u>0</u>
(C) <u>CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION	<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED	<u>0</u>
(D) <u>PERSONAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP	<u>0</u>
(E) <u>EVACUATION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET	<u>0</u>
(F) <u>CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL</u>	
(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS	<u>0</u>

Narrative Report

*Medcap continues with 94 people treated.
 Have some cloths to distribute*

Sgt. R. G. Fuchs

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER *2nd Bn. 4th Marines (-) (Rein)*
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)

UNIT SITREP NUMBER 182 OF 3180-41801 Nov 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

(A) <u>MEDICAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>16</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>24</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED	<u>85</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED	<u>125</u>
(B) <u>DENTAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) EXAMINATIONS	<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTIONS	<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT	<u>0</u>
(C) <u>CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION	<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED	<u>0</u>
(D) <u>PERSONAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED	<u>180</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING	<u>30</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP	<u>0</u>
(E) <u>EVACUATION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET	<u>0</u>
(F) <u>CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL</u>	
(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS	<u>1</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS	<u>0</u>

Narrative Report

Recap program continues with 125 people being treated.
 Distributed clothes to Ky Lien Village.
 Visited village chief of Ky Lien and arranged to send 3 hair lip children and one cancerous eye case to Saigon for treatment. Parents will accompany children. May 12 will furnish aircraft.

#182

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER *2nd BN 4th Marines (-) (Rein)*
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)

UNIT SITREP NUMBER 183 OF 4100-51001 Nov 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

(A) MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>20</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>15</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED	<u>87</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED	<u>122</u>

(B) DENTAL ASSISTANCE

(I) EXAMINATIONS	<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTIONS	<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT	<u>0</u>

(C) CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE

(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION	<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED	<u>0</u>

(D) PERSONAL ASSISTANCE

(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP	<u>0</u>

(E) EVACUATION ASSISTANCE

(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET	<u>0</u>

(F) CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL

(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS	<u>2</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS	<u>0</u>

B. NARRATIVE REPORT.

Medcap program continues with 122 people being treated. Mostly external.

Visited Buddha leader at Chu lai to arrange purchase and transportation of a Buddha from Ja Nung. Leader said he would make buying arrangements, but could not provide transportation. We can provide.

Visited by Tin and made contact with a co-ordinator for a possible hospital in this area. Said he would rather have dispensary at Hy Tin, but we brought out that we could combine the doctors and nurses in the area. Said he would send patients down to Chu lai that he could not handle. Our doctor made clear that we were eager to see and diagnos patients.

At Chu lai doctor examined Vietnamese boy who was struck on the head Oct 17th. The doctor said the boy has recovered well and there seems to be nothing wrong. Claims have been submitted.

Sgt. R. Zastro

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER *2nd BN 4th Marines (-) (Rein)*
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 UNIT SITREP NUMBER 184 OF 51500-61500 Nov 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

(A) <u>MEDICAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>12</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>8</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED	<u>94</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED	<u>114</u>
(B) <u>DENTAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) EXAMINATIONS	<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTIONS	<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT	<u>0</u>
(C) <u>CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION	<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED	<u>0</u>
(D) <u>PERSONAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP	<u>0</u>
(E) <u>EVACUATION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET	<u>0</u>
(F) <u>CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL</u>	
(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS	<u>1</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS	<u>0</u>

Narrative Report

Medcap program continues with 114 people being treated. 29 cases were internal and 85 were external.

USO's representative visited and toured Chulai. He was mainly interested in meal facilities and starting a pig farm.

Doctor looked at girl in An Tan whose foot was caught in bike. As giving treatment. Village chief accompanied.

#184

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER *2nd Bn. 4th Marines (-) (Rein)*
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)

UNIT SITREP NUMBER 185 OF 61500-71500 / Nov. 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

(A) MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED	<u>1</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED	<u>1</u>

(B) DENTAL ASSISTANCE

(I) EXAMINATIONS	<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTIONS	<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT	<u>0</u>

(C) CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE

(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION	<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED	<u>0</u>

(D) PERSONAL ASSISTANCE

(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP	<u>0</u>

(E) EVACUATION ASSISTANCE

(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET	<u>0</u>

(F) CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL

(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS	<u>0</u>

Narrative Report

Medical attention to girl in An Tan continues.

#185

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, 111 MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)

UNIT SITREP NUMBER 186 OF 71500-81500 Nov. 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

(A) <u>MEDICAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>14</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>8</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED	<u>52</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED	<u>74</u>
(B) <u>DENTAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) EXAMINATIONS	<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTIONS	<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT	<u>0</u>
(C) <u>CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION	<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED	<u>0</u>
(D) <u>PERSONAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP	<u>0</u>
(E) <u>EVACUATION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET	<u>0</u>
(F) <u>CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL</u>	
(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS	<u>9</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS	<u>0</u>

Medcap program continues with 74 people being treated in An Tan

Visited village chief of Ky hien to insure the 4 children going to Saigon tomorrow for treatment.

Also made arrangements to move graves in RMK area. Gate is to be set up this week since RMK is eager to begin work.

Medical attention continues on girl in An Tan whose foot was caught in Bika. If possible, infection and is receiving shots twice daily.

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER, *2nd Bn 4th Marines*
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)

UNIT SITREP NUMBER 187 OF 81000-91000 Nov 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

(A) <u>MEDICAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>11</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>8</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED	<u>41</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED	<u>60</u>
(B) <u>DENTAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) EXAMINATIONS	<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTIONS	<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT	<u>0</u>
(C) <u>CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION	<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED	<u>0</u>
(D) <u>PERSONAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP	<u>0</u>
(E) <u>EVACUATION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>1</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET	<u>0</u>
(F) <u>CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL</u>	
(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS	<u>1</u>

Med cap program continues with 60 people being treated in Chu Lai.

Evacuated one girl from Chu Lai dispensary to B. med. Bn.

Village chief of Ky Tien accompanied 3 hair lip children and one cancerous eye case to Saigon aboard May-12 aircraft. They will receive medical treatment at Saigon Adventist Hospital with treatment being paid for by 2/4 donations.

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER, *2nd Bn. 4th Marines (-) (Rein)*
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 UNIT SITREP NUMBER 188 OF 9,100-10,100 / Nov. 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

(A) <u>MEDICAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>13</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>10</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED	<u>45</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED	<u>68</u>
(B) <u>DENTAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) EXAMINATIONS	<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTATIONS	<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT	<u>0</u>
(C) <u>CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION	<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED	<u>0</u>
(D) <u>PERSONAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP	<u>0</u>
(E) <u>EVACUATION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>1</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>1</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET	<u>0</u>
(F) <u>CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL</u>	
(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS	<u>0</u>

Narrative Report

Medcap program continues with 68 people being treated in ~~that~~ Chu Lai.

One Vietnamese woman was evacuated to B. med. Bn. from gun shot wound in foot.

One Vietnamese boy was also evacuated to B. med. Bn. from gun shot wound in leg.

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER *2nd Bn 4th Marines (-) (Pain)*
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)

UNIT SITREP NUMBER 189 OF 101800-11/1st Nov 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

(A) <u>MEDICAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>11</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>10</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED	<u>58</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED	<u>79</u>
(B) <u>DENTAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) EXAMINATIONS	<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTIONS	<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT	<u>0</u>
(C) <u>CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION	<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED	<u>0</u>
(D) <u>PERSONAL AID ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED	<u>150</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING	<u>26</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED	<u>200</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP	<u>150</u>
(E) <u>EVACUATION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET	<u>0</u>
(F) <u>CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL</u>	
(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS	<u>0</u>

Narrative Report

Medcap program continues with 69 people being treated in Chu Lai.

200 bars of soap have been distributed during the week. 150 people received same.

Clothing was distributed to 6 children and 26 adults. All seem enthused to receive american clothing.

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER *2nd Bn 4th Marines (-) (Rein)*
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MAJ DIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 UNIT SITREP NUMBER 197 OF 18,800-19,800 Nov 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

(A) <u>MEDICAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED	<u>1</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED	<u>1</u>
(B) <u>DENTAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) EXAMINATIONS	<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTATIONS	<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT	<u>0</u>
(C) <u>CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION	<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED	<u>0</u>
(D) <u>PERSONAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP	<u>0</u>
(E) <u>EVACUATION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET	<u>7</u>
(F) <u>CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL</u>	
(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS	<u>3</u>

Treatment continues in An Tan of girl whose foot was caught in motor bike. The 3 hair lip and one cancerous eye cases have returned from the Saigon Adventist Hospital. The 3 hair lip children were operated on successfully, but the cancerous eye case was hopeless. All ^{were} returned to Ky Hien village and local personnel gathered to see the results. All were extremely pleased. Village chief of Ky Hien said he would give roster of graves to be removed in BAK area.

#197

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER *2nd Bn. 4th Marines (-) (Rein)*
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)

UNIT SITREP NUMBER 196 OF 17 issued - 18 issued Nov 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

(A) <u>MEDICAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>16</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>10</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED	<u>55</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED	<u>81</u>
(B) <u>DENTAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) EXAMINATIONS	<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTIONS	<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT	<u>0</u>
(C) <u>CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION	<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED	<u>0</u>
(D) <u>PERSONAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP	<u>0</u>
(E) <u>EVACUATION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET	<u>0</u>
(F) <u>CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL</u>	
(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS	<u>1</u>

Narrative Report

Medcap program continues with 81 people being treated in Long Binh. The 2/4 chaplain said mass at Long Binh at the request of the hamlet chief. The people were very responsive to the mass.

Sgt. P. Barto

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER *2nd Bn. 4th Marines (C) (Rein)*
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)

UNIT SITREP NUMBER 194 OF 15,500 - 16,500 NOV. 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

(A) <u>MEDICAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>23</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>10</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED	<u>70</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED	<u>103</u>
(B) <u>DENTAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) EXAMINATIONS	<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTIONS	<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT	<u>0</u>
(C) <u>CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED	<u>1</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION	<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED	<u>0</u>
(D) <u>PERSONAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED	<u>30</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP	<u>30</u>
(E) <u>EVACUATION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET	<u>0</u>
(F) <u>CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL</u>	
(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS	<u>1</u>

Narrative Report

Doctor accompanied Med cap to An Tam hamlet. 60 people were treated. The doctor examined and cut away the dead skin on the girl whose foot was caught in motor bike.

Talked with hamlet chief of An Tam and he would like three more wells dug and one enlarged.

#194

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER *2nd Bn 4th Marines (-) (Rein)*
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)

UNIT SITREP NUMBER 198 OF 191500-701500 Nov. 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

(A) <u>MEDICAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>13</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>7</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED	<u>40</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED	<u>60</u>
(B) <u>DENTAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) EXAMINATIONS	<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTIONS	<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT	<u>0</u>
(C) <u>CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION	<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED	<u>0</u>
(D) <u>PERSONAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP	<u>0</u>
(E) <u>EVACUATION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET	<u>0</u>
(F) <u>CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL</u>	
(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS	<u>0</u>

Narrative Report

Gen Tan (498065) - Med cap program continues with 60 people being treated. 35 were of external dressings and the remainder internal.

Sgt. P. Barto

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)

UNIT SITREP NUMBER 199 OF 20100-211000 Nov 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

(A) <u>MEDICAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED	<u>1</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED	<u>1</u>
(B) <u>DENTAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) EXAMINATIONS	<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTIONS	<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT	<u>0</u>
(C) <u>CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION	<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED	<u>0</u>
(D) <u>PERSONAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP	<u>0</u>
(E) <u>EVACUATION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET	<u>0</u>
(F) <u>CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL</u>	
(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS	<u>0</u>

*Treatment continues of girl in
 An Tan (498065) whose foot was
 caught in motor bike.*

Sgt. P. Barts

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER, *2nd BN. 4th Marines (-) (Perin)*
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)

UNIT SITREP NUMBER 200 OF 2/180-22nd Nov 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

(A) <u>MEDICAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>8</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>6</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED	<u>36</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED	<u>50</u>
(B) <u>DENTAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) EXAMINATIONS	<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTIONS	<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT	<u>0</u>
(C) <u>CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION	<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED	<u>0</u>
(D) <u>PERSONAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED	<u>35</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP	<u>35</u>
(E) <u>EVACUATION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET	<u>0</u>
(F) <u>CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL</u>	
(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS	<u>0</u>

Medcap continues with 50 people being treated in An Ton (498065). Medcap was held in school house.

The doctor also treated girl in An Ton who has been receiving treatment for her feet.

Stitches were removed from the three hair lip children that were operated on in Saigon.

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER, *2nd BN 4th Marines (-) (Rein)*
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)

UNIT SITREP NUMBER 201 OF 22100-23100 Nov 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

(A) <u>MEDICAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED	<u>1</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED	<u>1</u>
(B) <u>DENTAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) EXAMINATIONS	<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTIONS	<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT	<u>0</u>
(C) <u>CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED	<u>1</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION	<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED	<u>0</u>
(D) <u>PERSONAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP	<u>0</u>
(E) <u>EVACUATION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET	<u>0</u>
(F) <u>CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL</u>	
(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS	<u>2</u>

Treatment continues of girl in Antan whose foot was caught in motor bike. She is coming along well and infection has ceased.

Talked with village chief and assistant village chief about moving graves in the BAK area. They have given me a roster of graves to be moved, but the area is too large. I will get together with the liaison officer of BAK to get exact boundaries.

A claim has been submitted on the whereabouts of a man (NSO-200) of hamlet Phu 1 (5904) Hamlet, who was taken into custody by "F" Co. 2/4 on 7 Nov. 1965 and was turned over to IIT. I have called IIT and found out he is a V.C suspect and taken to

#201

Quang Ngai. Claim will be returned to
Ky Bien village chief. Interpreter has
signed the claim.

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER *John B. H. Mares (Ruin)*
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)

UNIT SITREP NUMBER 202 OF 231500-241500 Nov 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

<u>(A) MEDICAL ASSISTANCE</u>		
(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED		<u>24</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED		<u>19</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED		<u>70</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED		<u>110</u>
<u>(B) DENTAL ASSISTANCE</u>		
(I) EXAMINATIONS		<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTIONS		<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT		<u>0</u>
<u>(C) CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE</u>		
(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED		<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION		<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED		<u>0</u>
<u>(D) PERSONAL ASSISTANCE</u>		
(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED		<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD		<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED		<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING		<u>0</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED		<u>25</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP		<u>25</u>
<u>(E) EVACUATION ASSISTANCE</u>		
(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY		<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY		<u>0</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY		<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY		<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET		<u>0</u>
<u>(F) CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL</u>		
(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS		<u>0</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS		<u>0</u>

Long Binh (507071) - med cop program continues with 110 people being treated. Soap was distributed to 25 children.

202

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER *2nd Bn. 4th Marines (X Rein)*
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)

UNIT SITREP NUMBER 203 OF 241000-251000 Nov. 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

(A) <u>MEDICAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED	<u>1</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED	<u>1</u>
(B) <u>DENTAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) EXAMINATIONS	<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTIONS	<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT	<u>0</u>
(C) <u>CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION	<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED	<u>0</u>
(D) <u>PERSONAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP	<u>0</u>
(E) <u>EVACUATION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET	<u>0</u>
(F) <u>CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL</u>	
(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS	<u>0</u>

Medical assistance - Treatment continues on girl in Antan (49865). Skin grafts will be made in near future.

#203

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER *2nd BN 4th Marines (-) (Pain)*
TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)

UNIT SITREP NUMBER 204 OF 251800-261800 Nov 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

(A) MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED	<u>1</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED	<u>1</u>

(B) DENTAL ASSISTANCE

(I) EXAMINATIONS	<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTIONS	<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT	<u>0</u>

(C) CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE

(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION	<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED	<u>0</u>

(D) PERSONAL ASSISTANCE

(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP	<u>0</u>

(E) EVACUATION ASSISTANCE

(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET	<u>0</u>

(F) CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL

(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS	<u>0</u>

1. *Medical Assistance*

A. Dressing changed on girl in An Tan (49 Feb 65)

#204

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER *Zuel* *4th Marines (SCREEN)*
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)

UNIT SITREP NUMBER 205 OF 261800-271500 Nov 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

(A) <u>MEDICAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>9</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>6</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED	<u>20</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED	<u>35</u>
(B) <u>DENTAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) EXAMINATIONS	<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTIONS	<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT	<u>0</u>
(C) <u>CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION	<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED	<u>0</u>
(D) <u>PERSONAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP	<u>0</u>
(E) <u>EVACUATION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET	<u>0</u>
(F) <u>CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL</u>	
(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS	<u>0</u>

1. *Medical Assistance*
 A. *Medcap program continues in An Tan (498065) with 35 people being treated. 20 were of external dressings and 15 were for internal reasons.*

#205

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)

UNIT SITREP NUMBER 207 OF 281500-291001 Nov 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

(A) <u>MEDICAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED	<u>1</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED	<u>2</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED	<u>3</u>
(B) <u>DENTAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) EXAMINATIONS	<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTIONS	<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT	<u>0</u>
(C) <u>CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION	<u>0</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED	<u>0</u>
(D) <u>PERSONAL ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED	<u>0</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP	<u>0</u>
(E) <u>EVACUATION ASSISTANCE</u>	
(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY	<u>0</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY	<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET	<u>0</u>
(F) <u>CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL</u>	
(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS	<u>0</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS	<u>0</u>

1. *Medical Assistance*

A. *An Tan (498065) 1 man had sutures removed.*

One boy received vaccine for dog bite and one girl had dressing changed.

FROM: COMMANDING OFFICER *2nd Bn 4th Marines EX (RETN)*
 TO: COMMANDING GENERAL, III MAF (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)
 VIA: COMMANDING GENERAL, 3RD MARDIV (ATTN: CIVIL AFFAIRS)

UNIT SITREP NUMBER 208 OF 291800-321800 NOV 1965

A. STATISTICAL REPORT

<u>(A) MEDICAL ASSISTANCE</u>		
(I) NO. FEMALE ADULTS ASSISTED		<u>07</u>
(II) NO. MALE ADULTS ASSISTED		<u>04</u>
(III) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 ASSISTED		<u>50</u>
(IV) TOTAL PERSONS ASSISTED		<u>71</u>
<u>(B) DENTAL ASSISTANCE</u>		
(I) EXAMINATIONS		<u>0</u>
(II) EXTRACTIONS		<u>0</u>
(III) POST OPERATIVE TREATMENT		<u>0</u>
<u>(C) CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE</u>		
(I) NO. PROJECTS INITIATED		<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION		<u>00</u>
(III) TOTAL NO. PROJECTS COMPLETED		<u>0</u>
<u>(D) PERSONAL ASSISTANCE</u>		
(I) NO. POUNDS FOOD DISTRIBUTED		<u>0</u>
(II) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING FOOD		<u>0</u>
(III) NO. POUNDS CLOTHING DISTRIBUTED		<u>0</u>
(IV) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING CLOTHING		<u>0</u>
(V) NO. BARS SOAP DISTRIBUTED		<u>0</u>
(VI) NO. PERSONS RECEIVING SOAP		<u>0</u>
<u>(E) EVACUATION ASSISTANCE</u>		
(I) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED MEDICALLY		<u>0</u>
(II) NO. CHILDREN UNDER 18 EVACUATED MEDICALLY		<u>0</u>
(III) NO. ADULTS EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY		<u>00</u>
(IV) NO. CHILDREN EVACUATED OPERATIONALLY		<u>0</u>
(V) NO. PERSONS ABOVE RETURNED TO HAMLET		<u>0</u>
<u>(F) CONTACTS WITH LOCAL PERSONNEL</u>		
(I) NO. INITIAL CONTACTS		<u>00</u>
(II) NO. FOLLOWUP CONTACTS		<u>0</u>

1. *Medical Assistance*

A. Daily treatment of girl in Hamlet of An Ton (498065)

continues. Dressing changed and foot is starting to heal.

208

Tab N